

Communication manual



DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

The information, recommendations, descriptions, and safety notations in this document are based on manufacturer's experience and judgment and may not cover all contingencies. If further information is required, a sales representative should be consulted. Sale of the product shown in this literature is subject to the terms and conditions outlined in appropriate manufacturer selling policies or other contractual agreement between manufacturer and the purchaser.

THERE ARE NO UNDERSTANDINGS, AGREEMENTS, WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR MERCHANTABILITY, OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFICALLY SET OUT IN ANY EXISTING CONTRACT BETWEEN THE PARTIES. ANY SUCH CONTRACT STATES THE ENTIRE OBLIGATION OF THE MANUFACTURER. THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BECOME PART OF OR MODIFY ANY CONTRACT BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

In no event will the manufacturer be responsible to the purchaser or user in contract, in tort (including negligence), strict liability, or otherwise for any special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damage or loss whatsoever, including but not limited to damage or loss of use of equipment, plant or power system, cost of capital, loss of power, additional expenses in the use of existing power facilities, or claims against the purchaser or user by its customers resulting from the use of the information, recommendations, and descriptions contained herein. The information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice.

Cover Photo: Eaton PowerXL™ Series Drives

Support services

Support services

The goal of Eaton is to ensure your greatest possible satisfaction with the operation of our products. We are dedicated to providing fast, friendly, and accurate assistance. That is why we offer you so many ways to get the support you need. Whether it is by phone, fax, or email, you can access Eaton's support information 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Our wide range of services is listed below.

You should contact your local distributor for product pricing, availability, ordering, expediting, and repairs.

Website

Use the Eaton Website to find product information. You can also find information on local distributors or Eaton's sales offices.

Website address

www.eaton.com/drives

EatonCare customer support center

Call the EatonCare Support Center if you need assistance with placing an order, stock availability or proof of shipment, expediting an existing order, emergency shipments, product price information, returns other than warranty returns, and information on local distributors or sales offices.

Voice: 877-ETN-CARE (386-2273) (8:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m. EST)
After-Hours Emergency: 800-543-7038
(6:00 p.m.–8:00 a.m. EST)

Drives Technical Resource Center

Voice: 877-ETN-CARE (386-2273) option 2, option 6
(8:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m. Central Time U.S. [UTC –6])
email: TRCDrives@Eaton.com

For customers in Europe, contact

Phone: +49 (0) 228 6 02-3640
Hotline: +49 (0) 180 5 223822
email: AfterSalesEGBonn@Eaton.com
www.eaton.com/moeller/aftersales

Contents

SAFETY..... XIII

 Before commencing the installation xiii

 Definitions and symbols xiv

 Hazardous high voltage xiv

 Warnings and cautions xiv

 Motor and equipment safety..... xvii

POWERXL SERIES OVERVIEW..... 1

 How to use this manual1

 Receiving and inspection.....1

 Real time clock battery activation1

 Rating label2

 General information.....2

OPTION CARD SLOTS..... 3

 Installing PowerXL Series option board.....4

 Control wiring4

 EMC directive5

 Control cable grounding5

MODBUS RTU ON-BOARD COMMUNICATIONS 6

 Modbus RTU specifications6

 Commissioning7

 Modbus communication standards.....9

MODBUS TCP ON-BOARD COMMUNICATIONS..... 16

 Modbus/TCP specifications.....16

 Hardware specifications16

 Commissioning18

 Using the PowerXL drive keypad.....21

ETHERNET/IP ON-BOARD COMMUNICATIONS..... 31

 EtherNet/IP specifications.....31

 Hardware specifications32

 EtherNet/IP overview34

 Commissioning36

 PLC programming39

BACNET MS/TP—ON-BOARD COMMUNICATION..... 68

 BACnet MS/TP connections68

 Commissioning71

 BACnet overview.....73

Contents, continued

PROFIBUS-DP EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION CARDS	80
Hardware specifications	81
PROFIBUS cable	82
Commissioning	83
Optional comm cards parameters	83
PROFIBUS—PowerXL Series	85
Process data in 1 to 8	86
PROFIBUS overview	88
Application classes	89
DO I/O data	95
Coding	97
CANOPEN EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION CARDS	99
CANopen technical data	99
CANopen cable	99
CANopen bus termination	100
Hardware specification	101
Commissioning	102
CANopen overview	104
Network management (NMT)	106
Drive profile state machine	108
Device profile parameters	109
Object directory	115
SMARTWIRE-DT EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION CARDS	121
Hardware specifications	122
SmartWire-DT cable	124
Gateways for using SmartWire-DT module	124
Fieldbus description files	124
SWD-Assist	124
Connection of SmartWire-DT module to drive	125
Installation	126
Commissioning	127
SmartWire-DT parameters	128
SmartWire-DT – PowerXL DG1 Series	130
Cyclic Data	131
SmartWire-DT diagnostics	136
BACNET/IP ON-BOARD COMMUNICATION— POWERXL DH1	137
Prepare to use BACnet/IP through RJ45 port	138

Contents, continued

COMMISSIONING 138

 Connections and wiring138

 DHCP140

 IP address140

 Communication timeout140

 Static IP address140

 Enable BACnet/IP140

 Manual IP address configuration141

 Using the PowerXL DH1 drive keypad141

 BACnet/IP parameters144

 BACnet overview144

 Object instance summary147

 Analog value object instance summary148

 Analog input object instance summary149

 Multi state object instance summary149

 Fault tracing150

APPENDIX A—PARAMETER ID LIST 151

 Parameter descriptions151

APPENDIX B—PROCESS DATA VALUES 197

 Process data OUT (slave → master)197

 Process data IN (master → slave)197

APPENDIX C—FAULT CODES 199

 Fault codes199

**APPENDIX D—POWERXL RECOMMENDED SECURE
HARDENING GUIDELINES 213**

 Introduction213

 References215

List of figures

Figure 1. RTC battery connection	1
Figure 2. Rating label (DG1)	2
Figure 3. Rating label (DH1)	2
Figure 4. PowerXL Series control board location	3
Figure 5. Count	3
Figure 5. PowerXL Series control board location	3
Figure 6. Control cable grounding	5
Figure 7. Connection diagram	6
Figure 8. Terminal wiring	6
Figure 9. Termination resistor and shielding	7
Figure 10. DG1 keypad navigation to RS-485 menu	7
Figure 11. DH1 keypad navigation to RS-485 menu	8
Figure 12. The basic structure of a modbus frame	9
Figure 13. Module and network status	17
Figure 14. CAT-5e cable	18
Figure 15. DG1 keypad navigation to enable Modbus TCP	18
Figure 16. DG1 keypad navigation to Ethernet comm settings	18
Figure 17. DH1 keypad navigation to enable Modbus TCP	19
Figure 18. DH1 keypad navigation to Ethernet comm settings	19
Figure 19. DG1 Static IP mode	21
Figure 20. DH1 Static IP mode	22
Figure 21. DG1 Static IP address	23
Figure 22. DH1 Static IP address	24
Figure 23. Module and network status	33
Figure 24. Human to machine user interface	34
Figure 25. Machine to machine (industrial environment, fast communication)	34
Figure 26. CAT-5e cable	35
Figure 27. DG1 keypad navigation to enable EtherNet/IP	36
Figure 28. DG1 Static IP mode	37
Figure 29. DG1 Static IP address	38
Figure 30. State transition diagram	58
Figure 31. Principal example diagram	68
Figure 32. Stripping the cable	69
Figure 33. RS-485 cable strip (aluminum shield)	69
Figure 34. Drive terminals (BACnet)	69
Figure 35. Serial ground	69
Figure 36. RS-485 bus termination setup	70
Figure 37. BACnet bus termination	70
Figure 38. PowerXL DG1 BACnet MSTP parameter navigation	71
Figure 39. PowerXL DH1 BACnet MSTP parameter navigation	72
Figure 40. Fault tracing	79
Figure 41. Com1 PROFIBUS card layout	81
Figure 42. Com1 PROFIBUS DB9 adapter	82

List of figures, continued

Figure 43. PROFIBUS parameter menu83

Figure 44. PROFIdrive.88

Figure 45. Application class89

Figure 46. General state diagram94

Figure 47. CANOpen bus termination100

Figure 48. CANOpen hardware101

Figure 49. CANOpen parameters102

Figure 50. NMT state machine106

Figure 51. Internal state machine108

Figure 52. Device profile.120

Figure 53. SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module details122

Figure 54. SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module details122

Figure 55. 8 core flat cable and pin assignment123

Figure 56. 5 core round cable and pin assignment123

Figure 57. External device plug SWD4-8SF2-5124

Figure 58. Connection of SmartWire-DT module to PowerXL DG1 Drive125

Figure 59. Mounting of SmartWire-DT
“DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module on PowerXL DG1 Drive126

Figure 60. Connection of flat cable with
SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module126

Figure 61. Mounting of SmartWire-DT
“DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module on PowerXL DG1 Drive126

Figure 62. Connection of round cable with
SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module126

Figure 63. Connection of SmartWire-DT module with PowerXL DG1 Drive127

Figure 64. Recommended wire lengths127

Figure 65. DG1 keypad navigation to enable SmartWire-DT128

Figure 66. SmartWire-DT parameter menu128

Figure 67. Principle example diagram of BACnet137

Figure 68. CAT-5e cable138

Figure 69. DH1 keypad navigation to Ethernet comm settings139

Figure 70. DH1 Static IP mode.141

Figure 71. DH1 Static IP address142

Figure 72. Fault tracing150

List of tables

Table 1. Common abbreviations	1
Table 2. Wire sizes	4
Table 3. Control wiring requirements	5
Table 4. PowerXL Series—drive option boards.	5
Table 5. PowerXL Series drives protocols.	5
Table 6. Connections	6
Table 7. Communications	6
Table 8. Modbus RTU	8
Table 9. Functions.	10
Table 10. Request to read coils.	10
Table 11. Request to read discrete inputs.	10
Table 12. Request to read holding registers.	10
Table 13. Request to read input registers.	10
Table 14. Request to read exception status	11
Table 15. Read diagnostics	11
Table 16. Request to write single coil.	11
Table 17. Request to write single register.	11
Table 18. Write coils 19–28.	11
Table 19. Request to write holding registers	11
Table 20. Index table.	12
Table 21. Process data slave → master (max. 22 bytes)	12
Table 22. Process data master → slave (max. 22 bytes).	12
Table 23. Fieldbus basic input table	13
Table 24. FB control word.	13
Table 25. Fieldbus basic output table	14
Table 26. FB status word bit descriptions	14
Table 27. FB general status word	14
Table 28. Process data OUT	15
Table 29. Process data IN.	15
Table 30. Modbus/TCP technical data.	16
Table 31. Ethernet LED description.	16
Table 32. Module status LED description.	17
Table 33. Network status LED description.	17
Table 34. EtherNet/IP / Modbus TCP—P20.3	20
Table 35. Request to read coils	25
Table 36. Request to read discrete inputs	25
Table 37. Request to read holding registers	25
Table 38. Request to read input registers	25
Table 39. Request to read exception status.	25
Table 40. Read diagnostics	25
Table 41. Request to write single coil.	26
Table 42. Request to write single register	26
Table 43. Write coils 19–28.	26

List of tables, continued

Table 44. Write holding registers . . . . .	.26
Table 45. Index table. . . . .	.26
Table 46. Process data slave → master (max. 22 bytes). . . . .	.27
Table 47. Process data master → slave (max. 22 bytes) . . . . .	.27
Table 48. Fieldbus basic input table . . . . .	.27
Table 49. FB control word. . . . .	.28
Table 50. Fieldbus basic output table . . . . .	.29
Table 51. FB status word bit descriptions. . . . .	.29
Table 52. FB general status word. . . . .	.29
Table 53. Process data OUT . . . . .	.30
Table 54. Process data IN. . . . .	.30
Table 55. EtherNet/IP technical data. . . . .	.31
Table 56. Ethernet LED description . . . . .	.32
Table 57. Module status LED description . . . . .	.33
Table 58. Network status LED description. . . . .	.33
Table 59. EtherNet/IP network settings . . . . .	.35
Table 60. List of object classes. . . . .	.49
Table 61. Services supported by object classes . . . . .	.50
Table 62. Elementary data types . . . . .	.50
Table 63. Constructed data types. . . . .	.50
Table 64. Different types of resets supported by the identity object. . . . .	.50
Table 65. Identity object . . . . .	.51
Table 66. Connection manager object . . . . .	.52
Table 67. TCP/IP interface object. . . . .	.53
Table 68. Ethernet link object. . . . .	.54
Table 69. Assembly Object. . . . .	.55
Table 70. Motor data object . . . . .	.56
Table 71. Control supervisor object. . . . .	.57
Table 72. Motor data object . . . . .	.59
Table 73. Vendor specific objects . . . . .	.60
Table 74. Instance 20 (Output) length = 4 bytes . . . . .	.61
Table 75. Instance 21 (Output) length = 4 bytes . . . . .	.61
Table 76. Instance 23 (Output) length = 6 bytes . . . . .	.61
Table 77. Instance 25 (Output) length = 6 bytes. . . . .	.61
Table 78. Instance 101 (Output) length = 8 bytes . . . . .	.62
Table 79. Instance 111 (Output) length = 20 bytes. . . . .	.63
Table 80. Instance 70 (Input) length = 4 bytes. . . . .	.64
Table 81. Instance 71 (Input) length = 4 bytes . . . . .	.64
Table 82. Instance 73 (Input) length = 6 bytes. . . . .	.65
Table 83. Instance 75 (Input) length = 6 bytes. . . . .	.65
Table 84. Instance 107 (Input) length = 8 bytes. . . . .	.65
Table 85. Instance 117 (input). EIP drive status length = 34 bytes. . . . .	.66
Table 86. Instance 127 (Input). EIP drive status length = 20 bytes . . . . .	.67

List of tables, continued

Table 87. Instance 128 (Input). EIP drive status length = 20 bytes.	67
Table 88. BACnet MS/TP technical data	68
Table 89. BACnet MS/TP parameter table	72
Table 90. Supported object types and properties summary.	74
Table 91. Binary value object instance summary	77
Table 92. Analog value object instance summary	78
Table 93. Analog Input object instance summary	78
Table 94. Multi state object instance summary	79
Table 95. PROFIBUS technical data	80
Table 96. Line length.	80
Table 97. PROFIBUS LEDs	81
Table 98. Connector and pin assignment	82
Table 99. PROFIBUS cable connections.	82
Table 100. Recommended cable.	82
Table 101. PROFIBUS parameters.	84
Table 102. Binary bits and corresponding outputs	86
Table 103. Bypass mode process data modules	87
Table 104. Fieldbus basic output table	87
Table 105. Status word bit descriptions	87
Table 106. Application class	89
Table 107. PROFIdrive control word 1—STW1 message examples	90
Table 108. Control word (STW1) message examples.	92
Table 109. Application status word PROFIdrive	92
Table 110. References.	93
Table 111. PROFIBUS option card	95
Table 112. Standard telegram 1	95
Table 113. Words and double words.	96
Table 114. Base mode parameter request	96
Table 115. Base model response	96
Table 116. Field coding	97
Table 117. CANopen connections	99
Table 118. Communications	99
Table 119. Environment.	99
Table 120. Practical bus length	99
Table 121. Power LED (D1) Red LED	101
Table 122. CANopen board status LED (D10) (Red LED)	101
Table 123. CANopen module status—Error LED (D2-Red LED).	101
Table 124. CANopen module status—Run LED (D2-Green LED).	101
Table 125. CANopen parameters	103
Table 126. Message frame	104
Table 127. Predefined connection set	105
Table 128. Start remote node message	107
Table 129. Stop remote node message	107

List of tables, continued

Table 130. Enter pre-operational message	107
Table 131. Reset node message	107
Table 132. Reset communication message	107
Table 133. Device profile parameters index	109
Table 134. 0x6040 control word	110
Table 135. 0x6041 status word	111
Table 136. Process data (PDO)	112
Table 137. Fixed control word	113
Table 138. Fixed status word	114
Table 139. Object directory index	115
Table 140. Service data (SDO)	117
Table 141. Process data application mapping index	118
Table 142. SmartWire-DT technical data	121
Table 143. Line length	121
Table 144. SmartWire-DT diagnostic LED	122
Table 145. Recommendation for 8 core flat cable	124
Table 146. Recommendation for 5 core round cable	124
Table 147. Firmware versions of SmartWire-DT gateways	124
Table 148. Compatible field bus description files	124
Table 149. Recommended cable lengths	127
Table 150. SmartWire-DT parameters	129
Table 151. Cyclic profile data	131
Table 152. Profile 1: input bytes 0 and 1	131
Table 153. Profile 1: Output bytes 0 and 1	132
Table 154. Profile 2: Input bytes 0 to 4	132
Table 155. Profile 2: Output bytes 0 and 4	134
Table 156. References table for setpoint/actual speed	135
Table 157. Diagnostic alarms of the PowerXL DG1 variable frequency drive	136
Table 158. BACnet/IP Protocol	137
Table 159. EtherNet/IP	139
Table 160. BACnet/IP	143
Table 161. BACnet/IP parameter descriptions	144
Table 162. Supported object types and properties summary	145
Table 163. Binary value object instance summary	147
Table 164. Analog value object instance summary	148
Table 165. Analog input object instance summary	149
Table 166. Multi state object instance summary	149
Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list	151
Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list	177
Table 169. Process data OUT (slave → master)	197
Table 170. Process data IN (master → slave) for all applications	197
Table 171. DG1 fault code list	199
Table 172. DH1 fault code list	207
Table 173. PowerXL—secure configuration guidelines	213

Safety

WARNING


DANGEROUS ELECTRICAL VOLTAGE

Before commencing the installation

- Disconnect the power supply of the device
- Ensure that devices cannot be accidentally restarted
- Verify isolation from the supply
- Earth and short circuit the device
- Cover or enclose any adjacent live components
- Only suitably qualified personnel in accordance with EN 50110-1/-2 (VDE 0105 Part 100) may work on this device/system
- Before installation and before touching the device ensure that you are free of electrostatic charge
- The functional earth (FE, PES) must be connected to the protective earth (PE) or the potential equalization. The system installer is responsible for implementing this connection
- Connecting cables and signal lines should be installed so that inductive or capacitive interference does not impair the automation functions
- Install automation devices and related operating elements in such a way that they are well protected against unintentional operation
- Suitable safety hardware and software measures should be implemented for the I/O interface so that an open circuit on the signal side does not result in undefined states in the automation devices
- Ensure a reliable electrical isolation of the extra-low voltage of the 24V supply. Only use power supply units complying with IEC 60364-4-41 (VDE 0100 Part 410) or HD384.4.41 S2
- Deviations of the input voltage from the rated value must not exceed the tolerance limits given in the specifications, otherwise this may cause malfunction and dangerous operation
- Emergency stop devices complying with IEC/EN 60204-1 must be effective in all operating modes of the automation devices. Unlatching the emergency-stop devices must not cause a restart
- Devices that are designed for mounting in housings or control cabinets must only be operated and controlled after they have been installed and with the housing closed. Desktop or portable units must only be operated and controlled in enclosed housings
- Measures should be taken to ensure the proper restart of programs interrupted after a voltage DIP or failure. This should not cause dangerous operating states even for a short time. If necessary, emergency-stop devices should be implemented
- Wherever faults in the automation system may cause injury or material damage, external measures must be implemented to ensure a safe operating state in the event of a fault or malfunction (for example, by means of separate limit switches, mechanical interlocks, and so on)
- Depending on their degree of protection, adjustable frequency drives may contain live bright metal parts, moving or rotating components, or hot surfaces during and immediately after operation
- Removal of the required covers, improper installation, or incorrect operation of motor or adjustable frequency drive may cause the failure of the device and may lead to serious injury or damage
- The applicable national accident prevention and safety regulations apply to all work carried out on live adjustable frequency drives
- The electrical installation must be carried out in accordance with the relevant regulations (for example, with regard to cable cross sections, fuses, PE)
- Transport, installation, commissioning, and maintenance work must be carried out only by qualified personnel (IEC 60364, HD 384 and national occupational safety regulations)
- Installations containing adjustable frequency drives must be provided with additional monitoring and protective devices in accordance with the applicable safety regulations. Modifications to the variable frequency drives using the operating software are permitted
- All covers and doors must be kept closed during operation
- To reduce hazards for people or equipment, the user must include in the machine design measures that restrict the consequences of a malfunction or failure of the drive (increased motor speed or sudden standstill of motor). These measures include:
 - Other independent devices for monitoring safety-related variables (speed, travel, end positions, and so on)
 - Electrical or non-electrical system-wide measures (electrical or mechanical interlocks)
 - Never touch live parts or cable connections of the adjustable frequency drive after it has been disconnected from the power supply. Due to the charge in the capacitors, these parts may still be live after disconnection. Fit appropriate warning signs

Read this manual thoroughly and make sure you understand the procedures before you attempt to install, set up, operate or carry out any maintenance work on this variable frequency drive.

Definitions and symbols

 **WARNING**

THIS SYMBOL INDICATES HIGH VOLTAGE. IT CALLS YOUR ATTENTION TO ITEMS OR OPERATIONS THAT COULD BE DANGEROUS TO YOU AND OTHER PERSONS OPERATING THIS EQUIPMENT. READ THE MESSAGE AND FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY.



THIS SYMBOL IS THE “SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL.” IT OCCURS WITH EITHER OF TWO SIGNAL WORDS: CAUTION OR WARNING, AS DESCRIBED BELOW.


 **WARNING**

INDICATES A POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS SITUATION WHICH, IF NOT AVOIDED, CAN RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

 **CAUTION**


INDICATES A POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS SITUATION WHICH, IF NOT AVOIDED, CAN RESULT IN MINOR TO MODERATE INJURY, OR SERIOUS DAMAGE TO THE PRODUCT. THE SITUATION DESCRIBED IN THE CAUTION MAY, IF NOT AVOIDED, LEAD TO SERIOUS RESULTS. IMPORTANT SAFETY MEASURES ARE DESCRIBED IN CAUTION (AS WELL AS WARNING).

Hazardous high voltage

 **WARNING**



MOTOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT AND ELECTRONIC CONTROLLERS ARE CONNECTED TO HAZARDOUS LINE VOLTAGES. WHEN SERVICING DRIVES AND ELECTRONIC CONTROLLERS, THERE MAY BE EXPOSED COMPONENTS WITH HOUSINGS OR PROTRUSIONS AT OR ABOVE LINE POTENTIAL. EXTREME CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN TO PROTECT AGAINST SHOCK.

- STAND ON AN INSULATING PAD AND MAKE IT A HABIT TO USE ONLY ONE HAND WHEN CHECKING COMPONENTS
- ALWAYS WORK WITH ANOTHER PERSON IN CASE AN EMERGENCY OCCURS
- DISCONNECT POWER BEFORE CHECKING CONTROLLERS OR PERFORMING MAINTENANCE
- BE SURE EQUIPMENT IS PROPERLY EARTHED
- WEAR SAFETY GLASSES WHENEVER WORKING ON ELECTRONIC CONTROLLERS OR ROTATING MACHINERY

 **WARNING**

THE COMPONENTS IN THE DRIVE’S POWER SECTION REMAIN ENERGIZED AFTER THE SUPPLY VOLTAGE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF. AFTER DISCONNECTING THE SUPPLY, WAIT AT LEAST FIVE MINUTES BEFORE REMOVING THE COVER TO ALLOW THE INTERMEDIATE CIRCUIT CAPACITORS TO DISCHARGE.

PAY ATTENTION TO HAZARD WARNINGS!



DANGER
5 MIN

 **WARNING**

ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD—RISK OF INJURIES! CARRY OUT WIRING WORK ONLY IF THE UNIT IS DE-ENERGIZED.


 **WARNING**

DO NOT PERFORM ANY MODIFICATIONS ON THE AC DRIVE WHEN IT IS CONNECTED TO MAINS.


Warnings and cautions

 **WARNING**

BE SURE TO GROUND THE UNIT FOLLOWING THE INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS MANUAL. UNGROUNDED UNITS MAY CAUSE ELECTRIC SHOCK AND/OR FIRE.

 **WARNING**

THIS EQUIPMENT SHOULD ONLY BE INSTALLED, ADJUSTED, AND SERVICED BY QUALIFIED ELECTRICAL MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL FAMILIAR WITH THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THIS TYPE OF EQUIPMENT AND THE HAZARDS INVOLVED. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS PRECAUTION COULD RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

 **WARNING**

LINE TERMINALS (L1, L2, L3), MOTOR TERMINALS (U, V, W) AND THE DC LINK/BRAKE RESISTOR TERMINALS (DC–, DC+/R+, R–) ARE LIVE WHEN THE DRIVE IS CONNECTED TO POWER, EVEN IF THE MOTOR IS NOT RUNNING. CONTACT WITH THIS VOLTAGE IS EXTREMELY DANGEROUS AND MAY CAUSE DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

 **WARNING**

COMPONENTS WITHIN THE DRIVE ARE LIVE WHEN IT IS CONNECTED TO POWER. CONTACT WITH THIS VOLTAGE IS EXTREMELY DANGEROUS AND MAY CAUSE DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

⚠ WARNING

EVEN THOUGH THE CONTROL I/O-TERMINALS ARE ISOLATED FROM LINE VOLTAGE, THE RELAY OUTPUTS AND OTHER I/O-TERMINALS MAY HAVE DANGEROUS VOLTAGE PRESENT EVEN WHEN THE DRIVE IS DISCONNECTED FROM POWER. CONTACT WITH THIS VOLTAGE IS EXTREMELY DANGEROUS AND MAY CAUSE DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

⚠ WARNING

THIS EQUIPMENT HAS A LARGE CAPACITIVE LEAKAGE CURRENT DURING OPERATION, WHICH CAN CAUSE ENCLOSURE PARTS TO BE ABOVE GROUND POTENTIAL. PROPER GROUNDING, AS DESCRIBED IN THIS MANUAL, IS REQUIRED. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS PRECAUTION COULD RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

⚠ WARNING

BEFORE APPLYING POWER TO THIS DRIVE, MAKE SURE THAT THE FRONT AND CABLE COVERS ARE CLOSED AND FASTENED TO PREVENT EXPOSURE TO POTENTIAL ELECTRICAL FAULT CONDITIONS. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS PRECAUTION COULD RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

⚠ WARNING

AN UPSTREAM DISCONNECT/PROTECTIVE DEVICE MUST BE PROVIDED AS REQUIRED BY THE NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE® (NEC®). FAILURE TO FOLLOW THIS PRECAUTION MAY RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

⚠ WARNING

THIS DRIVE CAN CAUSE A DC CURRENT IN THE PROTECTIVE EARTHING CONDUCTOR. WHERE A RESIDUAL CURRENT-OPERATED PROTECTIVE (RCD) OR MONITORING (RCM) DEVICE IS USED FOR PROTECTION IN CASE OF DIRECT OR INDIRECT CONTACT, ONLY AN RCD OR RCM OF TYPE B IS ALLOWED ON THE SUPPLY SIDE OF THIS PRODUCT.

⚠ WARNING

CARRY OUT WIRING WORK ONLY AFTER THE DRIVE HAS BEEN CORRECTLY MOUNTED AND SECURED.

⚠ WARNING

BEFORE OPENING THE DRIVE COVERS:

- DISCONNECT ALL POWER TO THE DRIVE, INCLUDING EXTERNAL CONTROL POWER THAT MAY BE PRESENT
- WAIT A MINIMUM OF FIVE MINUTES AFTER ALL THE LIGHTS ON THE KEYPAD ARE OFF. THIS ALLOWS TIME FOR THE DC BUS CAPACITORS TO DISCHARGE
- A HAZARD VOLTAGE MAY STILL REMAIN IN THE DC BUS CAPACITORS EVEN IF THE POWER HAS BEEN TURNED OFF. CONFIRM THAT THE CAPACITORS HAVE FULLY DISCHARGED BY MEASURING THEIR VOLTAGE USING A MULTIMETER SET TO MEASURE THE DC VOLTAGE
- FAILURE TO FOLLOW THESE PRECAUTIONS MAY CAUSE DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.

⚠ WARNING

THE OPENING OF THE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICE MAY BE AN INDICATION THAT A FAULT CURRENT HAS BEEN INTERRUPTED. TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, CURRENT-CARRYING PARTS AND OTHER COMPONENTS OF THE CONTROLLER SHOULD BE EXAMINED AND REPLACED IF DAMAGED. IF BURNOUT OF THE CURRENT ELEMENT OF AN OVERLOAD RELAY OCCURS, THE COMPLETE OVERLOAD RELAY MUST BE REPLACED.

⚠ WARNING

OPERATION OF THIS EQUIPMENT REQUIRES DETAILED INSTALLATION AND OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS PROVIDED IN THE INSTALLATION/OPERATION MANUAL INTENDED FOR USE WITH THIS PRODUCT.

⚠ WARNING

BEFORE SERVICING THE DRIVE:

- DISCONNECT ALL POWER TO THE DRIVE, INCLUDING EXTERNAL CONTROL POWER THAT MAY BE PRESENT
 - PLACE A "DO NOT TURN ON" LABEL ON THE DISCONNECT DEVICE
 - LOCK THE DISCONNECT DEVICE IN THE OPEN POSITION
- FAILURE TO FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS WILL RESULT IN DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

⚠ WARNING

THE DRIVE OUTPUTS (U, V, W) MUST NOT BE CONNECTED TO THE INPUT VOLTAGE OR THE UTILITY LINE POWER AS SEVERE DAMAGE TO THE DEVICE MAY OCCUR AND THERE MAY BE A RISK OF FIRE.

⚠ WARNING

THE HEAT SINK AND/OR OUTER ENCLOSURE MAY REACH A HIGH TEMPERATURE.

PAY ATTENTION TO HAZARD WARNINGS!



HOT SURFACE—RISK OF BURN. DO NOT TOUCH!

⚠ CAUTION

ANY ELECTRICAL OR MECHANICAL MODIFICATION TO THIS DRIVE WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF MANUFACTURER WILL VOID ALL WARRANTIES AND MAY RESULT IN A SAFETY HAZARD IN ADDITION AND VOIDING OF THE UL® LISTING.

⚠ CAUTION

INSTALL THIS DRIVE ON FLAME-RESISTANT MATERIAL SUCH AS A STEEL PLATE TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE.

⚠ CAUTION

INSTALL THIS DRIVE ON A PERPENDICULAR SURFACE THAT IS ABLE TO SUPPORT THE WEIGHT OF THE DRIVE AND IS NOT SUBJECT TO VIBRATION, TO LESSEN THE RISK OF THE DRIVE FALLING AND BEING DAMAGED AND/OR CAUSING PERSONAL INJURY.

⚠ CAUTION

PREVENT FOREIGN MATERIAL SUCH AS WIRE CLIPPINGS OR METAL SHAVINGS FROM ENTERING THE DRIVE ENCLOSURE, AS THIS MAY CAUSE ARCING DAMAGE AND FIRE.

⚠ CAUTION

INSTALL THIS DRIVE IN A WELL-VENTILATED ROOM THAT IS NOT SUBJECT TO TEMPERATURE EXTREMES, HIGH HUMIDITY, OR CONDENSATION, AND AVOID LOCATIONS THAT ARE DIRECTLY EXPOSED TO SUNLIGHT, OR HAVE HIGH CONCENTRATIONS OF DUST, CORROSIVE GAS, EXPLOSIVE GAS, INFLAMMABLE GAS, GRINDING FLUID MIST, ETC. IMPROPER INSTALLATION MAY RESULT IN A FIRE HAZARD.

⚠ CAUTION

WHEN SELECTING THE CABLE CROSS-SECTION, TAKE THE VOLTAGE DROP UNDER LOAD CONDITIONS INTO ACCOUNT. THE CONSIDERATION OF OTHER STANDARDS IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE USER.

THE USER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLIANCE WITH ALL INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL ELECTRICAL STANDARDS IN FORCE CONCERNING PROTECTIVE GROUNDING OF ALL EQUIPMENT.

⚠ CAUTION

THE SPECIFIED MINIMUM PE CONDUCTOR CROSS-SECTIONS IN THIS MANUAL MUST BE MAINTAINED.

TOUCH CURRENT IN THIS EQUIPMENT EXCEEDS 3.5 MA (AC). THE MINIMUM SIZE OF THE PROTECTIVE EARTHING CONDUCTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF EN 61800-5-1 AND/OR THE LOCAL SAFETY REGULATIONS.

⚠ CAUTION

TOUCH CURRENTS IN THIS FREQUENCY INVERTER ARE GREATER THAN 3.5 MA (AC). ACCORDING TO PRODUCT STANDARD IEC/EN 61800-5-1, AN ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR OF THE SAME CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA AS THE ORIGINAL PROTECTIVE EARTHING CONDUCTOR MUST BE CONNECTED, OR THE CROSS-SECTION OF THE EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR MUST BE AT LEAST 10 MM² CU. DRIVE REQUIRES THAT ONLY COPPER CONDUCTOR SHOULD BE USED.

⚠ CAUTION

DEBOUNCED INPUTS MAY NOT BE USED IN THE SAFETY CIRCUIT DIAGRAM. RESIDUAL CURRENT CIRCUIT BREAKERS (RCD) ARE ONLY TO BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE AC POWER SUPPLY NETWORK AND THE DRIVE.

⚠ CAUTION

DEBOUNCED INPUTS MAY NOT BE USED IN THE SAFETY CIRCUIT DIAGRAM. IF YOU ARE CONNECTING MULTIPLE MOTORS ON ONE DRIVE, YOU MUST DESIGN THE CONTACTORS FOR THE INDIVIDUAL MOTORS ACCORDING TO UTILIZATION CATEGORY AC-3.

SELECTING THE MOTOR CONTACTOR IS DONE ACCORDING TO THE RATED OPERATIONAL CURRENT OF THE MOTOR TO BE CONNECTED.

⚠ CAUTION

DEBOUNCED INPUTS MAY NOT BE USED IN THE SAFETY CIRCUIT DIAGRAM. A CHANGEOVER BETWEEN THE DRIVE AND THE INPUT SUPPLY MUST TAKE PLACE IN A VOLTAGE-FREE STATE.

⚠ CAUTION

DEBOUNCED INPUTS MAY NOT BE USED IN THE SAFETY CIRCUIT DIAGRAM. FIRE HAZARD!

ONLY USE CABLES, PROTECTIVE SWITCHES, AND CONTACTORS THAT FEATURE THE INDICATED PERMISSIBLE NOMINAL CURRENT VALUE.

⚠ CAUTION

BEFORE CONNECTING THE DRIVE TO AC MAINS MAKE SURE THAT THE EMC PROTECTION CLASS SETTINGS OF THE DRIVE ARE APPROPRIATELY MADE ACCORDING TO INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS MANUAL.

- IF THE DRIVE IS TO BE USED IN A FLOATING DISTRIBUTION NETWORK, REMOVE SCREWS AT MOV AND EMC
- DISCONNECT THE INTERNAL EMC FILTER WHEN INSTALLING THE DRIVE ON AN IT SYSTEM (AN UNGROUNDED POWER SYSTEM OR A HIGH-RESISTANCE-GROUNDED [OVER 30 OHM] POWER SYSTEM), OTHERWISE THE SYSTEM WILL BE CONNECTED TO GROUND POTENTIAL THROUGH THE EMC FILTER CAPACITORS. THIS MAY CAUSE DANGER, OR DAMAGE THE DRIVE
- DISCONNECT THE INTERNAL EMC FILTER WHEN INSTALLING THE DRIVE ON A CORNER GROUNDED TN SYSTEM, OTHERWISE THE DRIVE WILL BE DAMAGED

NOTE: WHEN THE INTERNAL EMC FILTER IS DISCONNECTED, THE DRIVE MIGHT BE NOT EMC COMPATIBLE.

- DO NOT ATTEMPT TO INSTALL OR REMOVE THE MOV OR EMC SCREWS WHILE POWER IS APPLIED TO THE DRIVE'S INPUT TERMINALS.

Motor and equipment safety**⚠ CAUTION**

DO NOT PERFORM ANY MEGGAR OR VOLTAGE WITHSTAND TESTS ON ANY PART OF THE DRIVE OR ITS COMPONENTS. IMPROPER TESTING MAY RESULT IN DAMAGE.

⚠ CAUTION

PRIOR TO ANY TESTS OR MEASUREMENTS OF THE MOTOR OR THE MOTOR CABLE, DISCONNECT THE MOTOR CABLE AT THE DRIVE OUTPUT TERMINALS (U, V, W) TO AVOID DAMAGING THE DRIVE DURING MOTOR OR CABLE TESTING.

⚠ CAUTION

DO NOT TOUCH ANY COMPONENTS ON THE CIRCUIT BOARDS. STATIC VOLTAGE DISCHARGE MAY DAMAGE THE COMPONENTS.

⚠ CAUTION

BEFORE STARTING THE MOTOR, CHECK THAT THE MOTOR IS MOUNTED PROPERLY AND ALIGNED WITH THE DRIVEN EQUIPMENT. ENSURE THAT STARTING THE MOTOR WILL NOT CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY OR DAMAGE EQUIPMENT CONNECTED TO THE MOTOR.

⚠ CAUTION

SET THE MAXIMUM MOTOR SPEED (FREQUENCY) IN THE DRIVE ACCORDING TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE MOTOR AND THE EQUIPMENT CONNECTED TO IT. INCORRECT MAXIMUM FREQUENCY SETTINGS CAN CAUSE MOTOR OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE AND PERSONAL INJURY.

⚠ CAUTION

BEFORE REVERSING THE MOTOR ROTATION DIRECTION, ENSURE THAT THIS WILL NOT CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

⚠ CAUTION

MAKE SURE THAT NO POWER CORRECTION CAPACITORS ARE CONNECTED TO THE DRIVE OUTPUT OR THE MOTOR TERMINALS TO PREVENT DRIVE MALFUNCTION AND POTENTIAL DAMAGE.

⚠ CAUTION

MAKE SURE THAT THE DRIVE OUTPUT TERMINALS (U, V, W) ARE NOT CONNECTED TO THE UTILITY LINE POWER AS SEVERE DAMAGE TO THE DRIVE MAY OCCUR.

⚠ CAUTION

WHEN THE CONTROL TERMINALS OF TWO OR MORE DRIVE UNITS ARE CONNECTED IN PARALLEL, THE AUXILIARY VOLTAGE FOR THESE CONTROL CONNECTIONS MUST BE TAKEN FROM A SINGLE SOURCE WHICH CAN EITHER BE ONE OF THE UNITS OR AN EXTERNAL SUPPLY.

⚠ CAUTION

THE DRIVE WILL START UP AUTOMATICALLY AFTER AN INPUT VOLTAGE INTERRUPTION IF THE EXTERNAL RUN COMMAND IS ON.

⚠ CAUTION

DO NOT CONTROL THE MOTOR WITH THE DISCONNECTING DEVICE (DISCONNECTING MEANS); INSTEAD, USE THE CONTROL PANEL START AND STOP KEYS AND, OR COMMANDS VIA THE I/O BOARD OF THE DRIVE. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWED NUMBER OF CHARGING CYCLES OF THE DC CAPACITORS (I.E. POWER-UPS BY APPLYING POWER) IS FIVE IN TEN MINUTES.

⚠ CAUTION**IMPROPER DRIVE OPERATION:**

- IF THE DRIVE IS NOT TURNED ON FOR A LONG PERIOD, THE PERFORMANCE OF ITS ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITORS WILL BE REDUCED
- IF IT IS STOPPED FOR A PROLONGED PERIOD, TURN THE DRIVE ON AT LEAST EVERY SIX MONTHS FOR AT LEAST 5 HOURS TO RESTORE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE CAPACITORS, AND THEN CHECK ITS OPERATION. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE DRIVE IS NOT CONNECTED DIRECTLY TO THE LINE VOLTAGE. THE VOLTAGE SHOULD BE INCREASED GRADUALLY USING AN ADJUSTABLE AC SOURCE

FAILURE TO FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS CAN RESULT IN INJURY AND/OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

Sécurité

AVERTISSEMENT

TENSION ÉLECTRIQUE DANGEREUSE

Avant de commencer l'installation

- Débrancher l'alimentation de l'appareil
- S'assurer que les dispositifs ne peuvent pas être accidentellement redémarrés
- Vérifier l'isolement de l'alimentation
- Mettre l'appareil à la terre et le protéger contre les courts-circuits
- Couvrir ou enfermer tout composant sous tension adjacent
- Seul le personnel qualifié conformément à la norme EN 50110-1/-2 (VDE 0105 Partie 100) peut travailler sur cet appareil/ce système
- Avant l'installation et avant de toucher l'appareil, s'assurer de ne porter aucune charge électrostatique
- La terre fonctionnelle (FE, PSE) doit être raccordée à la terre de protection (PE) ou la compensation de potentiel. L'installateur du système a la responsabilité d'assurer cette connexion
- Les câbles de connexion et les lignes de signal doivent être installés de façon à ce que les interférences capacitatives ou inductives ne compromettent pas les fonctions d'automatisation
- Installer les appareils d'automatisation et les éléments de fonctionnement associés de manière à ce qu'ils soient bien protégés contre tout fonctionnement accidentel
- Des dispositifs de sécurité matériels et logiciels appropriés doivent être utilisés en rapport avec l'interface des E/S afin qu'un circuit ouvert sur le côté signal ne résulte pas en états indéfinis dans les dispositifs d'automatisation
- Assurer une isolation électrique fiable sur le côté tension extra basse de l'alimentation 24 V. Utiliser uniquement des blocs d'alimentation conformes à la norme CEI 60364-4-41 (VDE 0100, partie 410) ou HD384.4.41 S2
- Les écarts entre la tension d'entrée et la tension nominale ne doivent pas dépasser les limites de tolérance indiquées dans les spécifications, au risque de provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement et une utilisation dangereuse du système
- Les dispositifs d'arrêt d'urgence conformes à la norme CEI/EN 60204-1 doivent être efficaces dans tous les modes de fonctionnement des dispositifs d'automatisation. Le déverrouillage des dispositifs d'arrêt d'urgence ne doit pas entraîner un redémarrage
- Les dispositifs conçus pour un montage dans des boîtiers ou armoires de commande ne doivent être utilisés et contrôlés qu'après avoir été installés et avec le boîtier fermé. Les unités de bureau ou portatives ne doivent être utilisées et contrôlées que dans leurs boîtiers fermés
- Des mesures doivent être prises pour assurer un bon redémarrage des programmes interrompus après une chute ou une panne de tension. Ceci ne doit pas causer des états de fonctionnement dangereux, même pour un court laps de temps. Si nécessaire, des dispositifs d'arrêt d'urgence doivent être utilisés
- Quand des défaillances du système d'automatisation peuvent entraîner des blessures ou des dommages matériels, des mesures externes doivent être appliquées pour assurer un état de fonctionnement sans danger en cas de panne ou de mauvais fonctionnement (par exemple au moyen de disjoncteurs séparés, de verrouillages mécaniques, etc.)
- En fonction de leur degré de protection, les entraînements à fréquence variable peuvent contenir des pièces métalliques sous tension, des composants rotatifs ou en mouvement et des surfaces brûlantes, pendant le fonctionnement et immédiatement après l'arrêt
- Le retrait des protections requises, une installation incorrecte ou un mauvais fonctionnement du moteur ou de l'entraînement à fréquence variable peuvent causer la défaillance de l'appareil et entraîner des blessures graves et des dommages importants
- La réglementation nationale applicable en matière de sécurité et de prévention des accidents s'applique à tous les travaux effectués sur les entraînements à fréquence variable sous tension
- L'installation électrique doit être effectuée conformément aux réglementations applicables (par exemple, en ce qui concerne les sections transversales des câbles, les fusibles, la mise à la terre de protection)
- Le transport, l'installation, la mise en service et les travaux de maintenance doivent être effectués uniquement par un personnel qualifié (IEC 60364, HD 384 et règles de sécurité du travail)
- Les installations contenant des entraînements à fréquence variable doivent être équipées de dispositifs de surveillance et de protection, conformément aux réglementations applicables en matière de sécurité. Les modifications des entraînements à fréquence variable réalisées à l'aide du logiciel d'exploitation sont autorisées
- Toutes les protections et les portes doivent être maintenues fermées pendant le fonctionnement

- Pour réduire les risques d'accidents et de dommages matériels, l'utilisateur doit inclure dans la conception de la machine des mesures limitant les conséquences de panne ou de mauvais fonctionnement de l'entraînement (augmentation de la vitesse ou arrêt soudain du moteur). Ces mesures comprennent :

- Autres dispositifs indépendants de surveillance des variables en rapport avec la sécurité (vitesse, voyages, positions d'extrémité, etc.)
- Mesures électriques ou non électriques appliquées à l'ensemble du système (verrouillages électriques ou mécaniques)
- Ne jamais toucher les pièces sous tension ni les connexions des câbles de l'entraînement à fréquence variable après leur déconnexion de l'alimentation. En raison de la charge dans les condensateurs, ces pièces peuvent être encore sous tension après la déconnexion. Installer les panneaux d'avertissement appropriés

Lire ce manuel en entier et s'assurer de bien comprendre les procédures avant de tenter d'installer, de configurer, d'utiliser et d'effectuer tout travail d'entretien sur cet entraînement à fréquence variable.

Définitions et symboles

AVERTISSEMENT

CE SYMBOLE INDIQUE UNE HAUTE TENSION. IL ATTIRE L'ATTENTION SUR LES ÉLÉMENTS OU LES OPÉRATIONS QUI POURRAIENT ÊTRE DANGEREUX POUR LES PERSONNES UTILISANT CET ÉQUIPEMENT. LIRE ATTENTIVEMENT LE MESSAGE ET SUIVRE ATTENTIVEMENT LES INSTRUCTIONS.



CE SYMBOLE EST LE « SYMBOLE D'ALERTE DE SÉCURITÉ ». IL ACCOMPAGNE LES DEUX TERMES D'AVERTISSEMENT SUIVANTS: MISE EN GARDE OU AVERTISSEMENT, COMME DÉCRIT CI-DESSOUS.



INDIQUE UNE SITUATION POTENTIELLEMENT DANGEREUSE QUI, SI ELLE N'EST PAS ÉVITÉE, PEUT ENTRAÎNER DES BLESSURES GRAVES OU LA MORT.

MISE EN GARDE

INDIQUE UNE SITUATION POTENTIELLEMENT DANGEREUSE QUI, SI ELLE N'EST PAS ÉVITÉE, PEUT ENTRAÎNER DES BLESSURES LÉGÈRES À MODÉRÉES ET D'IMPORTANTES DÉGÂTS MATÉRIELS. LA SITUATION DÉCRITE DANS LA MISE EN GARDE PEUT, SI ELLE N'EST PAS ÉVITÉE, ENTRAÎNER DES CONSÉQUENCES GRAVES. DES MESURES DE SÉCURITÉ IMPORTANTES SONT DÉCRITES DANS LES MISES EN GARDE (AINSI QUE DANS LES AVERTISSEMENTS).

Haute tension dangereuse

AVERTISSEMENT

L'ÉQUIPEMENT DE CONTRÔLE DU MOTEUR ET LES CONTRÔLEURS ÉLECTRONIQUES SONT BRANCHÉS SUR DES TENSIONS SECTEUR DANGEREUSES. LORS DE L'ENTRETIEN DES ENTRAÎNEMENTS ET DES CONTRÔLEURS ÉLECTRONIQUES, IL PEUT Y AVOIR DES COMPOSANTS EXPOSÉS AVEC DES BOÎTIERS OU DES PROTUBÉRANCES AU NIVEAU DU POTENTIEL DU RÉSEAU OU AU-DESSUS. TOUTES LES PRÉCAUTIONS DOIVENT ÊTRE PRISES POUR SE PROTÉGER CONTRE LES CHOCs ÉLECTRIQUES.

- SE TENIR SUR UN TAPIS ISOLANT ET PRENDRE L'HABITUDE DE N'UTILISER QU'UNE SEULE MAIN POUR VÉRIFIER LES COMPOSANTS
- TOUJOURS TRAVAILLER AVEC UNE AUTRE PERSONNE LORSQU'UNE SITUATION D'URGENCE SE PRODUIT
- DÉBRANCHER L'ALIMENTATION AVANT DE VÉRIFIER LES CONTRÔLEURS OU D'EFFECTUER DES TRAVAUX D'ENTRETIEN
- S'ASSURER QUE L'ÉQUIPEMENT EST CORRECTEMENT RELIÉ À LA TERRE
- PORTER DES LUNETTES DE SÉCURITÉ LORS DES TRAVAUX SUR LES CONTRÔLEURS ÉLECTRONIQUES OU LES MACHINES ROTATIVES

AVERTISSEMENT

LES COMPOSANTS DE LA SECTION D'ALIMENTATION DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT RESTENT SOUS TENSION APRÈS LA COUPURE DE LA TENSION D'ALIMENTATION. APRÈS LA DÉCONNEXION DE L'ALIMENTATION, ATTENDRE AU MOINS CINQ MINUTES AVANT DE RETIRER LE COUVERCLE POUR PERMETTRE LA DÉCHARGE DES CONDENSATEURS DU CIRCUIT INTERMÉDIAIRE.

PRÊTER ATTENTION AUX AVERTISSEMENTS SIGNALANT DES DANGERS !



DANGER
5 MIN

AVERTISSEMENT

RISQUE DE CHOC ÉLECTRIQUE - RISQUE DE BLESSURES ! EFFECTUER LE CÂBLAGE UNIQUEMENT SI L'UNITÉ N'EST PLUS SOUS TENSION.

AVERTISSEMENT

NE PAS EFFECTUER DE MODIFICATIONS SUR L'ENTRAÎNEMENT CA LORSQU'IL EST CONNECTÉ À L'ALIMENTATION SECTEUR.

Avertissements et mises en garde

AVERTISSEMENT

S'ASSURER DE METTRE L'APPAREIL À LA TERRE EN SUIVANT LES INSTRUCTIONS DE CE MANUEL. LES UNITÉS NON MISES À LA TERRE PEUVENT CAUSER DES CHOCs ÉLECTRIQUES ET DES INCENDIES.

AVERTISSEMENT

CET ÉQUIPEMENT NE DOIT ÊTRE INSTALLÉ, RÉGLÉ ET ENTRETENU QUE PAR UN PERSONNEL D'ENTRETIEN ÉLECTRIQUE QUALIFIÉ CONNAISSANT LA CONSTRUCTION ET LE FONCTIONNEMENT DE CE TYPE D'ÉQUIPEMENT, AINSI QUE LES RISQUES ENCOURUS. LE NON-RESPECT DE CETTE PRÉCAUTION PEUT ENTRAÎNER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

LES COMPOSANTS À L'INTÉRIEUR DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT SONT SOUS TENSION LORSQUE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT EST BRANCHÉ À L'ALIMENTATION. LE CONTACT AVEC CETTE TENSION EST EXTRÊMEMENT DANGEREUX ET PEUT CAUSER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

LES BORNES DE PHASE (L1, L2, L3), LES BORNES DU MOTEUR (U, V, W) ET LES BORNES DE RÉSISTANCE DE LIAISON CC/FREIN (DC-, DC+ /R+, R-) SONT SOUS TENSION LORSQUE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT EST BRANCHÉ À L'ALIMENTATION, MÊME SI LE MOTEUR NE TOURNE PAS. LE CONTACT AVEC CETTE TENSION EST EXTRÊMEMENT DANGEREUX ET PEUT CAUSER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

MÊME SI LES BORNES E/S DE COMMANDE SONT ISOLÉES DE LA TENSION SECTEUR, LES SORTIES DE RELAIS ET LES AUTRES BORNES E/S PEUVENT PRÉSENTER UNE TENSION DANGEREUSE MÊME LORSQUE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT EST DÉBRANCHÉ. LE CONTACT AVEC CETTE TENSION EST EXTRÊMEMENT DANGEREUX ET PEUT CAUSER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

CET ÉQUIPEMENT A UN GRAND COURANT DE FUITE CAPACITIF PENDANT LE FONCTIONNEMENT, CE QUI PEUT METTRE LES PIÈCES DU BOÎTIER À UN NIVEAU SUPÉRIEUR AU POTENTIEL DE TERRE. UNE MISE À LA TERRE APPROPRIÉE, TELLE QUE DÉCRITE DANS CE MANUEL, EST NÉCESSAIRE. LE NON-RESPECT DE CETTE PRÉCAUTION PEUT ENTRAÎNER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

AVANT DE METTRE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT SOUS TENSION, S'ASSURER QUE LES PROTECTIONS AVANT ET DES CÂBLES SONT FERMÉES ET ATTACHÉES POUR EMPÊCHER L'EXPOSITION À D'ÉVENTUELLES DÉFAILLANCES ÉLECTRIQUES. LE NON-RESPECT DE CETTE PRÉCAUTION PEUT ENTRAÎNER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

UN DISPOSITIF DE PROTECTION/DÉCONNEXION EN AMONT DOIT ÊTRE FOURNI, TEL QUE REQUIS PAR LE CODE ÉLECTRIQUE NATIONAL (NEC®). LE NON-RESPECT DE CETTE PRÉCAUTION PEUT ENTRAÎNER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

CET ENTRAÎNEMENT PEUT CAUSER UN COURANT CC DANS LE CONDUCTEUR DE MISE À LA TERRE DE PROTECTION. LORSQU'UN DISPOSITIF DE PROTECTION OU DE SURVEILLANCE À COURANT RÉSIDUEL EST UTILISÉ POUR LA PROTECTION EN CAS DE CONTACT DIRECT OU INDIRECT, SEUL UN DISPOSITIF DE TYPE B EST AUTORISÉ SUR LE CÔTÉ ALIMENTATION DE CE PRODUIT.

AVERTISSEMENT

NE TRAVAILLER SUR LE CÂBLAGE QU'APRÈS QUE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT A ÉTÉ CORRECTEMENT MONTÉ ET ATTACHÉ.

AVERTISSEMENT

AVANT D'OUVRIER LES COUVERCLES DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT :

- DÉBRANCHER TOUTE L'ALIMENTATION ALLANT À L'ENTRAÎNEMENT, Y COMPRIS L'ALIMENTATION DE COMMANDE EXTERNE POUVANT ÊTRE PRÉSENTE
- ATTENDRE UN MINIMUM DE CINQ MINUTES APRÈS L'EXTINCTION DE TOUS LES VOYANTS DU CLAVIER. CELA PERMET AUX CONDENSATEURS DE BUS CC DE SE DÉCHARGER
- UNE TENSION DANGEREUSE PEUT RESTER DANS LES CONDENSATEURS DE BUS CC MÊME SI L'ALIMENTATION A ÉTÉ COUPÉE. CONFIRMER QUE LES CONDENSATEURS SONT ENTIÈREMENT DÉCHARGÉS EN MESURANT LA TENSION À L'AIDE D'UN MULTIMÈTRE RÉGLÉ POUR MESURER LA TENSION CC

LE NON-RESPECT DE CETTE PRÉCAUTION PEUT ENTRAÎNER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES.

AVERTISSEMENT

L'OUVERTURE DU DISPOSITIF DE PROTECTION DU CIRCUIT DE DÉRIVATION PEUT INDiquer QUE LE COURANT DE DÉFAUT A ÉTÉ INTERROMPU. POUR RÉDUIRE LE RISQUE D'INCENDIE OU DE CHOC ÉLECTRIQUE, LES PIÈCES PORTEUSES DE COURANT ET LES AUTRES COMPOSANTS DU CONTRÔLEUR DOIVENT ÊTRE EXAMINÉS ET REMPLACÉS S'ILS SONT ENDOMMAGÉS. SI L'ÉLÉMENT DE COURANT D'UN RELAIS DE SURCHARGE A GRILLÉ, LE RELAIS DE SURCHARGE DOIT ÊTRE INTÉGRALEMENT REMPLACÉ.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

LE FONCTIONNEMENT DE CET ÉQUIPEMENT NÉCESSITE LE RESPECT DES INSTRUCTIONS D'INSTALLATION ET DE FONCTIONNEMENT DÉTAILLÉES FOURNIES DANS LE MANUEL D'INSTALLATION/DE FONCTIONNEMENT DESTINÉ À ÊTRE UTILISÉ AVEC CE PRODUIT.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

AVANT DE PROCÉDER À L'ENTRETIEN DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT :

- DÉBRANCHER TOUTE L'ALIMENTATION ALLANT À L'ENTRAÎNEMENT, Y COMPRIS L'ALIMENTATION DE COMMANDE EXTERNE POUVANT ÊTRE PRÉSENTE
- PLACER UNE ÉTIQUETTE « NE PAS UTILISER » SUR LE DISPOSITIF DE DÉCONNEXION
- VERROUILLER LE DISPOSITIF DE DÉCONNEXION EN POSITION OUVERTE

LE NON-RESPECT DE CES INSTRUCTIONS PEUT ENTRAÎNER LA MORT OU DES BLESSURES GRAVES

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

LES SORTIES DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT (U, V, W) NE DOIVENT PAS ÊTRE CONNECTÉES À LA TENSION D'ENTRÉE NI À L'ALIMENTATION SECTEUR, CAR CECI POURRAIT GRAVEMENT ENDOMMAGER L'APPAREIL ET CAUSER UN INCENDIE.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

LE DISSIPATEUR DE CHALEUR ET/OU LE BOÎTIER EXTERNE PEUVENT ATTEINDRE UNE TEMPÉRATURE ÉLEVÉE.

PRÊTER ATTENTION AUX AVERTISSEMENTS SIGNALANT DES DANGERS !



SURFACE BRÛLANTE - RISQUE DE BRÛLURE. NE PAS TOUCHER !

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

TOUTE MODIFICATION ÉLECTRIQUE OU MÉCANIQUE DE CET ENTRAÎNEMENT SANS CONSENTEMENT ÉCRIT PRÉALABLE FABRICAR ANNULE TOUTES LES GARANTIES, PEUT ENTRAÎNER UN DANGER POUR LA SÉCURITÉ ET ANNULER L'HOMOLOGATION UL®.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

INSTALLER CET ENTRAÎNEMENT SUR UNE MATIÈRE RÉSISTANTE AUX FLAMMES, TELLE QU'UNE PLAQUE D'ACIER, POUR RÉDUIRE LES RISQUES D'INCENDIE.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

INSTALLER CET ENTRAÎNEMENT SUR UNE SURFACE PERPENDICULAIRE CAPABLE DE SUPPORTER LE POIDS DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT ET NON SOUMISE À DES VIBRATIONS AFIN DE DIMINUER LES RISQUES DE CHUTE ET DE DOMMAGE DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT, AINSI QUE LES RISQUES DE BLESSURES.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

EMPÊCHER LA PÉNÉTRATION DE CORPS ÉTRANGERS, TELS QUE MORCEAUX DE FILS ET COPEAUX MÉTALLIQUES, DANS LE BOÎTIER DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT, CAR CECI POURRAIT PROVOQUER LA FORMATION D'UN ARC ÉLECTRIQUE ET UN INCENDIE.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

INSTALLER CET ENTRAÎNEMENT DANS UNE PIÈCE BIEN AÉRÉE NON SOUMISE À DES TEMPÉRATURES EXTRÊMES, À UNE FORTE HUMIDITÉ OU À LA CONDENSATION. ÉVITER LES ENDROITS DIRECTEMENT EXPOSÉS AU SOLEIL OU PRÉSENTANT DE FORTES CONCENTRATIONS DE POUSSIÈRES, DES GAZ CORROSIFS, DES GAZ EXPLOSIFS, DES GAZ INFLAMMABLES, OU DES VAPEURS DE LIQUIDE DE MEULAGE, ETC. UNE INSTALLATION INADÉQUATE PEUT ENTRAÎNER UN RISQUE D'INCENDIE.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LORS DE LA SÉLECTION DE LA SECTION TRANSVERSALE DES CÂBLES, PRENDRE EN COMPTE LA CHUTE DE TENSION DANS DES CONDITIONS DE CHARGE. LA PRISE EN COMPTE D'AUTRES PARAMÈTRES RELÈVE DE LA RESPONSABILITÉ DE L'UTILISATEUR. IL RELÈVE DE LA RESPONSABILITÉ DE L'UTILISATEUR DE RESPECTER TOUTES LES NORMES ÉLECTRIQUES NATIONALES ET INTERNATIONALES EN VIGUEUR CONCERNANT LA MISE À LA TERRE DE PROTECTION DE L'ENSEMBLE DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LES SPÉCIFICATIONS MINIMUM RELATIVES AUX SECTIONS TRANSVERSALES DES CONDUCTEURS DE TERRE DE PROTECTION INDiquÉES DANS CE MANUEL DOIVENT ÊTRE RESPECTÉES.

LE COURANT DE FUITE DE CET ÉQUIPEMENT DÉPASSE 3,5 MA (CA). LA TAILLE MINIMUM DU CONDUCTEUR DE LA MISE À LA TERRE DE PROTECTION DOIT ÊTRE CONFORME AUX EXIGENCES DE LA NORME EN 61800-5-1 ET/OU AUX RÉGLEMENTATIONS DE SÉCURITÉ LOCALES.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LES COURANTS DE FUITE DE CE CONVERTISSEUR DE FRÉQUENCE SONT SUPÉRIEURES À 3,5 MA (CA). CONFORMÉMENT À LA NORME CEI/EN 61800-5-1, UN CONDUCTEUR DE MISE À LA TERRE DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT SUPPLÉMENTAIRE POSSÉDANT LA MÊME SUPERFICIE DE COUPE TRANSVERSALE QUE LE CONDUCTEUR DE MISE À LA TERRE DE PROTECTION D'ORIGINE DOIT ÊTRE BRANCHÉ, OU LA SECTION TRANSVERSALE DU CONDUCTEUR DE MISE À LA TERRE DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT DOIT ÊTRE D'AU MOINS 10 MM² CU. SEUL UN CONDUCTEUR EN CUIVRE DOIT ÊTRE UTILISÉ AVEC CET ENTRAÎNEMENT.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LES ENTRÉES ANTI-REBOND NE SONT PAS PERMISES DANS LE SCHÉMA DU CIRCUIT DE SÉCURITÉ. DES DISJONCTEURS DE COURANT RÉSIDUEL (RCD) NE PEUVENT ÊTRE INSTALLÉS QU'ENTRE LE RÉSEAU DE COURANT ALTERNATIF ET L'ENTRAÎNEMENT.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LES ENTRÉES ANTI-REBOND NE SONT PAS PERMISES DANS LE SCHÉMA DU CIRCUIT DE SÉCURITÉ. SI PLUSIEURS MOTEURS SONT CONNECTÉS À UN ENTRAÎNEMENT, DES CONTACTEURS DOIVENT ÊTRE CONÇUS POUR LES MOTEURS INDIVIDUELS CONFORMÉMENT À LA CATÉGORIE D'UTILISATION AC-3.

SÉLECTIONNER DU CONTACTEUR DU MOTEUR EN FONCTION DU COURANT DE FONCTIONNEMENT NOMINAL DU MOTEUR À CONNECTER.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LES ENTRÉES ANTI-REBOND NE SONT PAS PERMISES DANS LE SCHÉMA DU CIRCUIT DE SÉCURITÉ. UNE COMMUTATION ENTRE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT ET L'ALIMENTATION D'ENTRÉE DOIT AVOIR LIEU DANS UN ÉTAT SANS TENSION.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LES ENTRÉES ANTI-REBOND NE SONT PAS PERMISES DANS LE SCHÉMA DU CIRCUIT DE SÉCURITÉ. RISQUE D'INCENDIE !

UTILISER UNIQUEMENT DES CÂBLES, DES INTERRUPTEURS DE PROTECTION ET DES CONTACTEURS INDiquANT LE COURANT NOMINAL PERMIS.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

AVANT DE CONNECTER L'ENTRAÎNEMENT À L'ALIMENTATION SECTEUR CA, S'ASSURER QUE LES RÉGLAGES DE LA CLASSE DE PROTECTION CEM SONT CORRECTEMENT EFFECTUÉS SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DE CE MANUEL.

- SI L'ENTRAÎNEMENT DOIT ÊTRE UTILISÉ DANS UN RÉSEAU DE DISTRIBUTION FLOTTANT, RETIRER LES VIS AU NIVEAU DES VOM ET CEM. VOIR « INSTALLATION DANS UN RÉSEAU À UNE PHASE CONNECTÉE À LA TERRE (CORNER-GROUNDED)
- DÉBRANCHER LE FILTRE CEM INTERNE LORS DE L'INSTALLATION DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT SUR UN RÉSEAU IT (SYSTÈME D'ALIMENTATION NON MIS À LA TERRE OU SYSTÈME D'ALIMENTATION ÉLECTRIQUE MIS À LA TERRE HAUTE RÉSISTANCE (PLUS DE 30 OHMS)) POUR NE PAS QUE LE SYSTÈME SOIT CONNECTÉ AU POTENTIEL DE TERRE VIA LES CONDENSATEURS DU FILTRE CEM. CECI PEUT ÊTRE UNE CAUSE DE DANGERS OU ENDOMMAGER L'ENTRAÎNEMENT
- DÉBRANCHER LE FILTRE CEM INTERNE LORS DE L'INSTALLATION DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT SUR UN SYSTÈME TN À UNE PHASE CONNECTÉE À LA TERRE POUR NE PAS ENDOMMAGER L'ENTRAÎNEMENT

NOTE: LORSQUE LE FILTRE CEM INTERNE EST DÉBRANCHÉ, L'ENTRAÎNEMENT PEUT NE PAS ÊTRE CONFORME AUX NORMES DE COMPATIBILITÉ ÉLECTROMAGNÉTIQUE.

- NE PAS TENTER D'INSTALLER OU DE RETIRER LES VIS DES VOM ET CEM LORSQUE L'ALIMENTATION EST APPLIQUÉE AUX BORNES D'ENTRÉE DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT

Sécurité du moteur et de l'équipement**⚠ MISE EN GARDE**

N'EFFECTUER AUCUN TEST DE RÉSISTANCE DE TENSION OU AU MÉGOHMMÈTRE SUR TOUTE PARTIE DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT OU DE SES COMPOSANTS. UN TEST INADÉQUAT PEUT ENTRAÎNER DES DOMMAGES.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

AVANT TOUT TEST OU MESURE DU MOTEUR OU DU CÂBLE DU MOTEUR, DÉBRANCHER LE CÂBLE DU MOTEUR AU NIVEAU DES BORNES DE SORTIE DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT (U, V, W) POUR ÉVITER D'ENDOMMAGER CE DERNIER LORS DES TESTS.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

NE TOUCHER AUCUN COMPOSANT SUR LES CARTES DE CIRCUIT. LES DÉCHARGES D'ÉLECTRICITÉ STATIQUE PEUVENT ENDOMMAGER LES COMPOSANTS.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

AVANT DE METTRE LE MOTEUR EN MARCHÉ, VÉRIFIER QU'IL EST CORRECTEMENT MONTÉ ET ALIGNÉ AVEC L'ÉQUIPEMENT ENTRAÎNÉ. S'ASSURER QUE LE DÉMARRAGE DU MOTEUR NE RISQUE PAS DE PROVOQUER DES BLESSURES OU D'ENDOMMAGER L'ÉQUIPEMENT CONNECTÉ AU MOTEUR.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

RÉGLER LA VITESSE MAXIMALE DU MOTEUR (FRÉQUENCE) DANS L'ENTRAÎNEMENT CONFORMÉMENT AUX EXIGENCES DU MOTEUR ET DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT QUI LUI EST CONNECTÉ. DES RÉGLAGES DE FRÉQUENCE MAXIMUM INCORRECTS PEUVENT ENDOMMAGER LE MOTEUR OU L'ÉQUIPEMENT ET CAUSER DES BLESSURES.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

AVANT D'INVERSER LE SENS DE ROTATION DU MOTEUR, VEILLER À CE QUE CELA NE RISQUE PAS DE PROVOQUER DES BLESSURES OU DES DOMMAGES MATÉRIELS.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

S'ASSURER QU'AUCUN CONDENSATEUR DE CORRECTION DE PUISSANCE N'EST CONNECTÉ À LA SORTIE DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT OU AUX BORNES DU MOTEUR POUR ÉVITER UN MAUVAIS FONCTIONNEMENT DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT ET DES DOMMAGES POTENTIELS.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

S'ASSURER QUE LES BORNES DE SORTIE DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT (U, V, W) NE SONT PAS CONNECTÉES À L'ALIMENTATION SECTEUR, CE QUI POURRAIT CAUSER DE GRAVES DOMMAGES À L'ENTRAÎNEMENT.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

LORSQUE LES BORNES DE COMMANDE DE DEUX OU PLUSIEURS UNITÉS D'ENTRAÎNEMENT SONT RACCORDÉES EN PARALLÈLE, LA TENSION AUXILIAIRE DE CES CONNEXIONS DE COMMANDE DOIT ÊTRE FOURNIE PAR UNE SOURCE UNIQUE, QUI PEUT ÊTRE SOIT L'UNE DES UNITÉS, SOIT UNE ALIMENTATION EXTERNE.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

L'ENTRAÎNEMENT DÉMARRE AUTOMATIQUEMENT APRÈS UNE INTERRUPTION DE LA TENSION D'ENTRÉE SI LA COMMANDE DE DÉMARRAGE EXTERNE EST ACTIVE.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

NE PAS COMMANDER LE MOTEUR AVEC LE DISPOSITIF DE DÉCONNEXION ; À LA PLACE, UTILISER LES TOUCHES DE MARCHÉ ET D'ARRÊT DU TABLEAU DE CONTRÔLE OU LES COMMANDES DU TABLEAU DES E/S DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT. LE NOMBRE DE CYCLES DE CHARGE MAXIMUM PERMIS DES CONDENSATEURS CC (C'EST-À-DIRE LES MISES SOUS TENSION PAR APPLICATION DE PUISSANCE) EST DE CINQ EN DIX MINUTES.

⚠ MISE EN GARDE

FONCTIONNEMENT INCORRECT DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT :

- SI L'ENTRAÎNEMENT N'EST PAS MIS EN MARCHÉ PENDANT UNE LONGUE PÉRIODE, LA PERFORMANCE DE SES CONDENSATEURS ÉLECTROLYTIQUES SERA RÉDUITE
- S'IL EST ARRÊTÉ POUR UNE PÉRIODE PROLONGÉE, LE METTRE EN MARCHÉ AU MOINS TOUS LES SIX MOIS PENDANT AU MOINS 5 HEURES POUR RESTAURER LA PERFORMANCE DES CONDENSATEURS, PUIS VÉRIFIER SON FONCTIONNEMENT. IL EST RECOMMANDÉ DE NE PAS BRANCHER L'ENTRAÎNEMENT DIRECTEMENT SUR LA TENSION SECTEUR. LA TENSION DOIT ÊTRE AUGMENTÉE PROGRESSIVEMENT EN UTILISANT UNE SOURCE CA RÉGLABLE

LE NON-RESPECT DE CES INSTRUCTIONS PEUT ENTRAÎNER DES BLESSURES OU DES DÉGÂTS MATÉRIELS.

PowerXL series overview

This series overview describes the purpose and contents of this manual, the receiving inspection recommendations and the PowerXL Series Open Drive catalog numbering system.

How to use this manual

The purpose of this manual is to provide you with information necessary to install, set and customize parameters, start up, troubleshoot and maintain the PowerXL Series Variable Frequency Drive (VFD). To provide for safe installation and operation of the equipment, read the safety guidelines at the beginning of this manual and follow the procedures outlined in the following chapters before connecting power to the PowerXL Series VFD. Keep this operating manual handy and distribute to all users, technicians and maintenance personnel for reference.

Receiving and inspection

The PowerXL Series VFD has met a stringent series of factory quality requirements before shipment. It is possible that packaging or equipment damage may have occurred during shipment. After receiving your PowerXL Series VFD, please check for the following:

Check to make sure that the package includes the Instruction Leaflet, Quick Start Guide, and accessory packet. The accessory packet includes:

- Rubber grommets
- Control cable grounding clamps
- Additional grounding screw

Inspect the unit to ensure it was not damaged during shipment.

Make sure that the part number indicated on the nameplate corresponds with the catalog number on your order.

If shipping damage has occurred, please contact and file a claim with the carrier involved immediately.

If the delivery does not correspond to your order, please contact your Eaton Electrical representative.

Note: Do not destroy the packing. The template printed on the protective cardboard can be used for marking the mounting points of the PowerXL VFD on the wall or in a cabinet.

Real time clock battery activation

To activate the real time clock (RTC) functionality in the PowerXL Series VFD, the RTC battery (already mounted in the drive) must be connected to the control board.

Simply remove the primary drive cover, locate the RTC battery directly below the keypad, and connect the white 2-wire connector to the receptacle on the control board.

Figure 1. RTC battery connection



Table 1. Common abbreviations

Abbreviation	Definition
CT	Constant torque with high overload rating (150%)
VT	Variable torque with low overload rating (110%)
I _H	High Overload (150%)
I _L	Low Overload (110%)
RTC	Real Time Clock
VFD	Variable Frequency Drive

Rating label

Figure 2. Rating label (DG1)

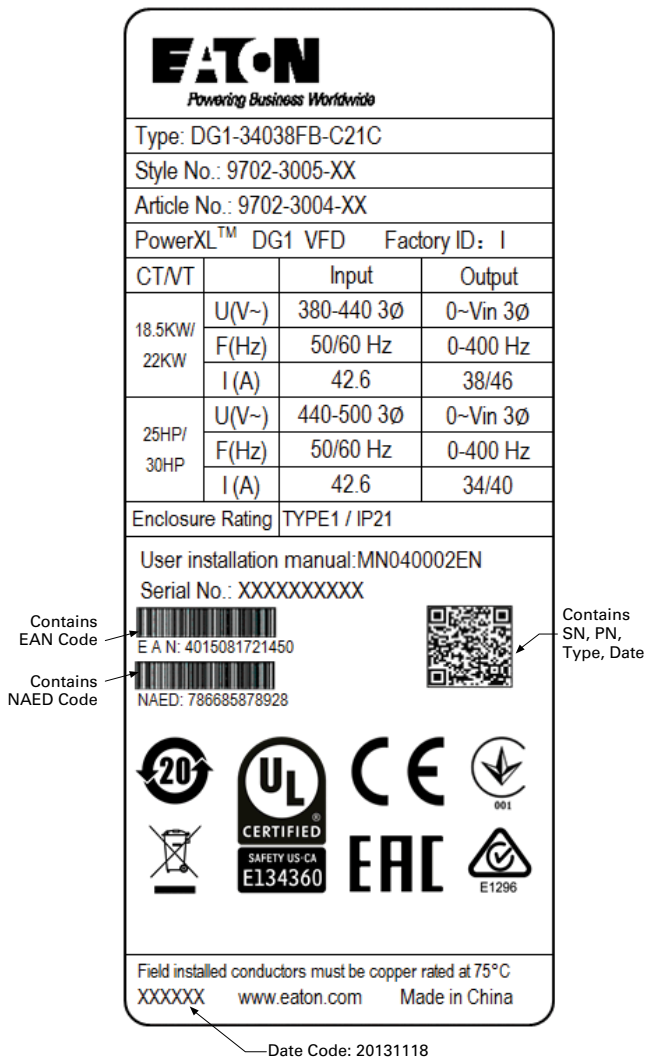
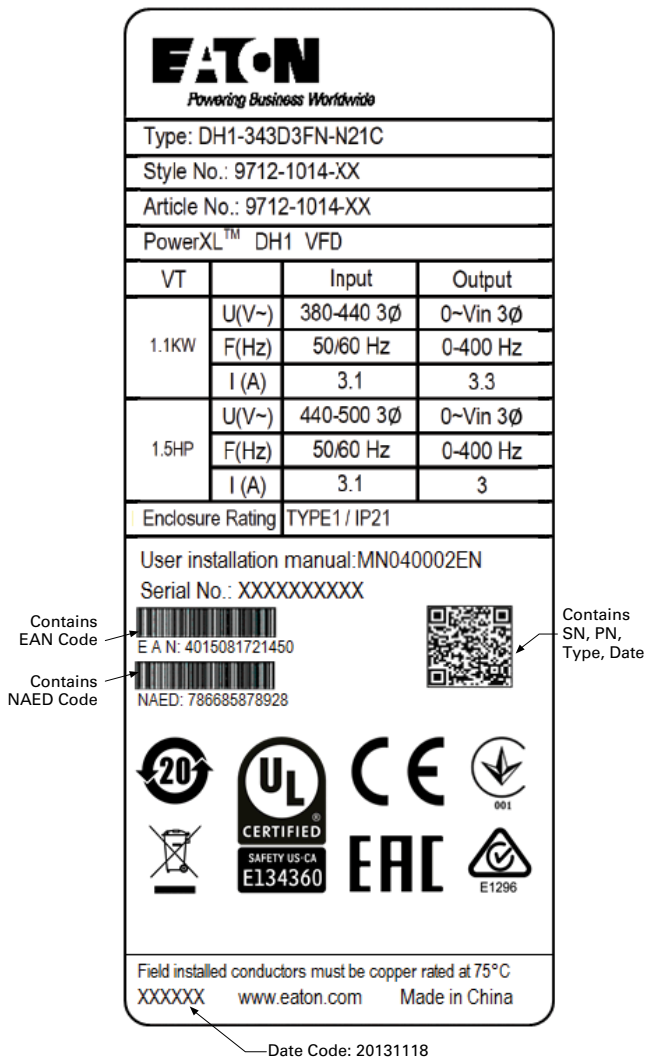


Figure 3. Rating label (DH1)



General information

The PowerXL Series drives provide a wide selection of option boards to increase the number and type of control inputs and outputs (I/O) and communication interfaces to provide the versatility required for today’s demanding motor control applications.

The input and output capability is designed with modularity in mind, comprised of option boards, each having its own input and output configuration. The control unit is designed to accept a total of two boards, the boards provide standard analog and digital inputs and outputs, fieldbus capability, and application specific hardware.

The basic, expander and adapter boards are installed in board slots, which are parts of the control board. The I/O boards are interchangeable between different members of the PowerXL Series drives.

Option card slots

The control board is located inside the control unit of the PowerXL Series Drive. There are two slots, labeled A and B, on the control board. The different option boards can be added to any slots. For more information, see “PowerXL Series Option Board Summary.” When the PowerXL Series Drive is assembled at the factory, no option boards are installed in slots A and B. If an incorrect board is plugged into either slot, the board will not work, but there is no danger to personal or for equipment damage.

Figure 4. PowerXL Series control board location

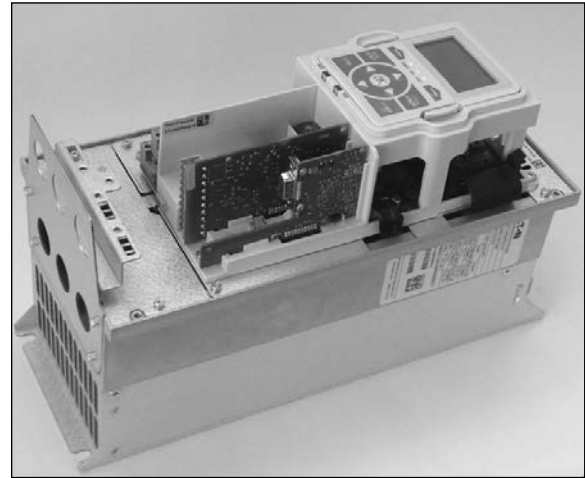
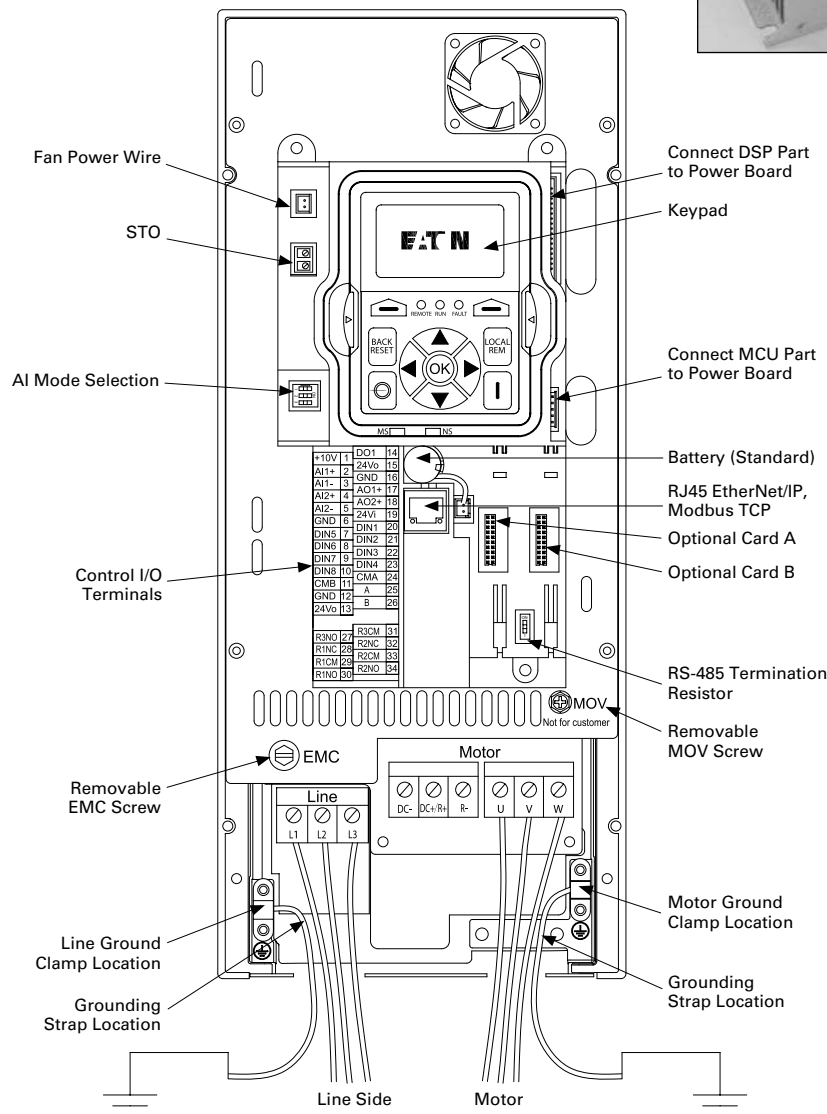


Figure 5. PowerXL Series control board location



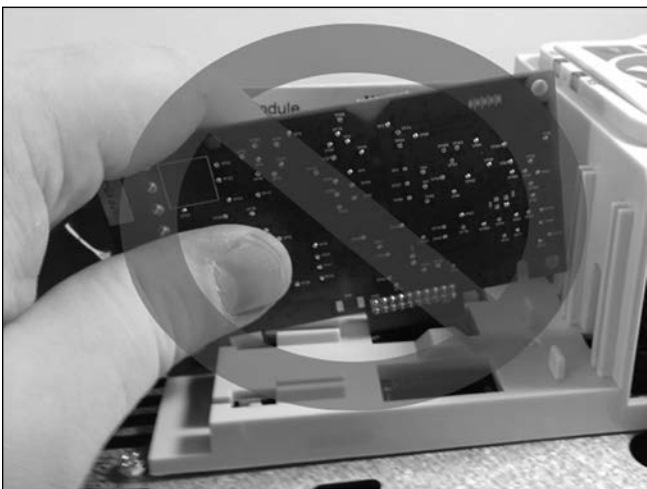
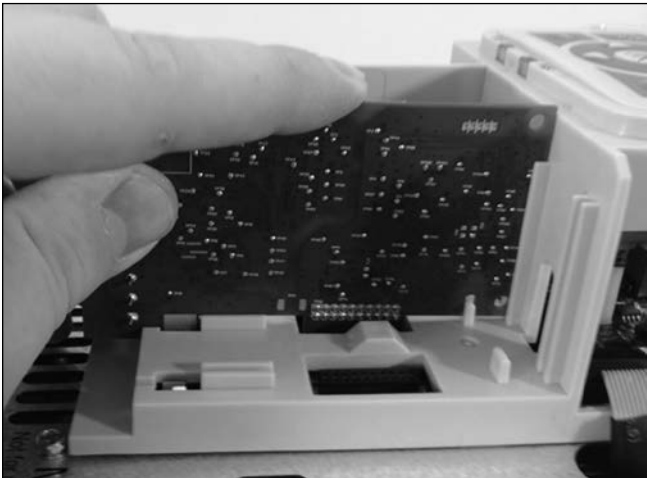
Option card slots

Installing PowerXL Series option board

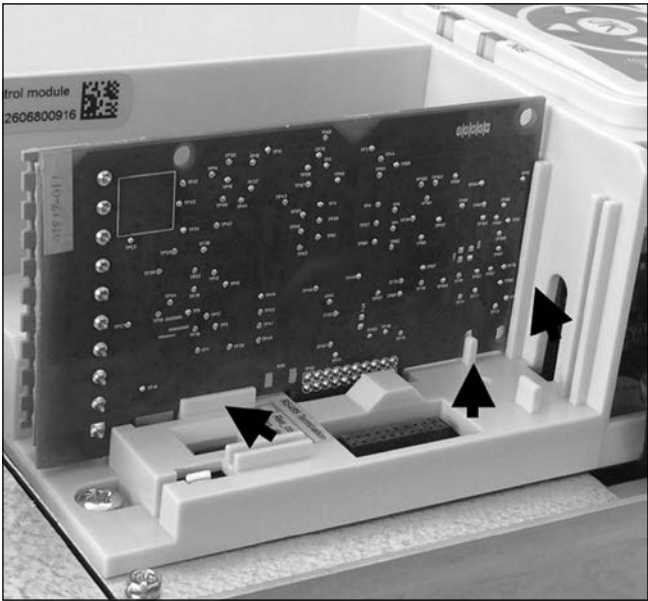
Remove Utility line and control power from the drive. Install the option board in one of the slots available on the control board. To insert and remove the board, hold it in a horizontally straight position to avoid twisting the connector pins.

⚠ CAUTION

TO PREVENT BOARD DAMAGE, OPTION CARDS AND FIELDBUS BOARDS MUST NOT BE INSTALLED, REMOVED OR REPLACED WHILE UTILITY LINE OR CONTROL POWER IS APPLIED TO THE DRIVE.



Verify the board fits tightly in the metal clamp and plastic groove. If the board seems to be difficult to install in the slot, you should confirm that you are using one of the allowed slots for the option board.



Note: Check that the DIP switch settings on the board correspond to your need.

Control wiring

Digital I/O and 24 Vdc can use Stranded Cu or Solid Cu wire as specified below. Analog signal PT100 must use shielded cables. **Table 2** shows the wire sizes available. I/O terminals allow for 5.00 mm connectors.

Table 2. Wire sizes

Wire type	Wire size	Terminal torque
Solid Cu –90 °C	12–28 AWG (0.2–2.5 mm ²)	4.5 in-lb (0.5 Nm)
Stranded Cu –90 °C	12–30 AWG (0.2–2.5 mm ²)	4.5 in-lb (0.5 Nm)

EMC directive

For the electrical equipment installed in the EMC, directive states that the equipment must not disturb the environment and must be immune to other electromagnetic disturbances in the environment. **Table 3** indicates the requirements for the control wiring to meet this directive.

Table 3. Control wiring requirements

Item	Directive
Product	IEC 61800-2
Safety	UL 508C, IEC / EN 61800-5-1
EMC (at default settings)	Immunity: EN / IEC 61800-3, 2nd environment
	Radiated emissions: EN / IEC 61800-3 (Transient Testing included), 1st environment
	Conducted emissions: EN / IEC 61800-3
	Category C1: is possible with external filter connected to drive. Please consult factory
	Category C2: with internal filter maximum of 10m motor cable length (FR0: This is obtained with 2 turns on a ferrite core and using metal ground plate)
	Category C3: with internal filter maximum of 50m motor cable length (FR0: This is obtained with no ferrite core and metal plate)

Control cable grounding

It is recommended that the shielded cables be grounded as shown in **Figure 6**. Strip the cable insulation required allowing attachment to the frame with the grounding clamp.

Figure 6. Control cable grounding

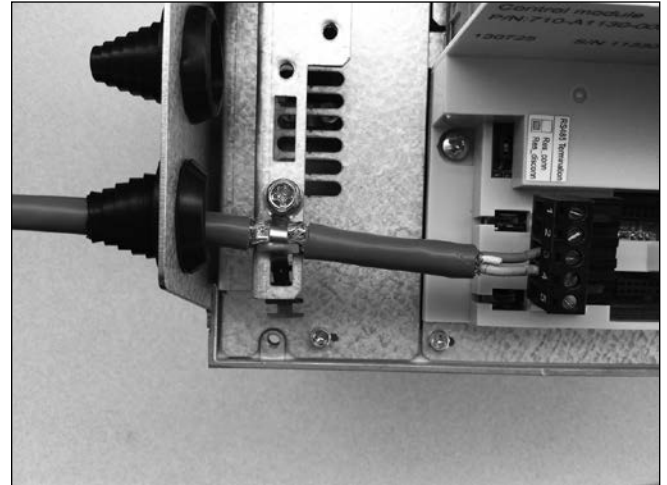


Table 4. PowerXL Series—drive option boards

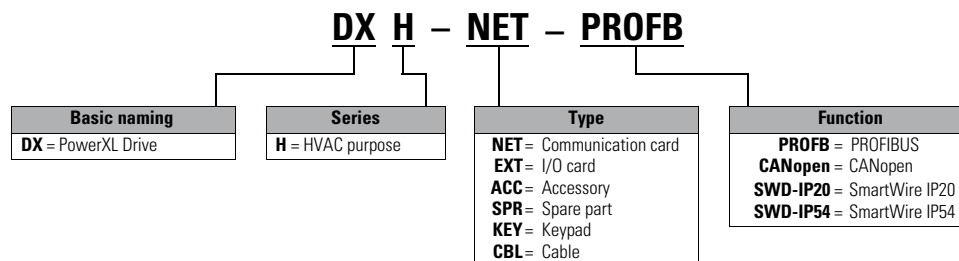


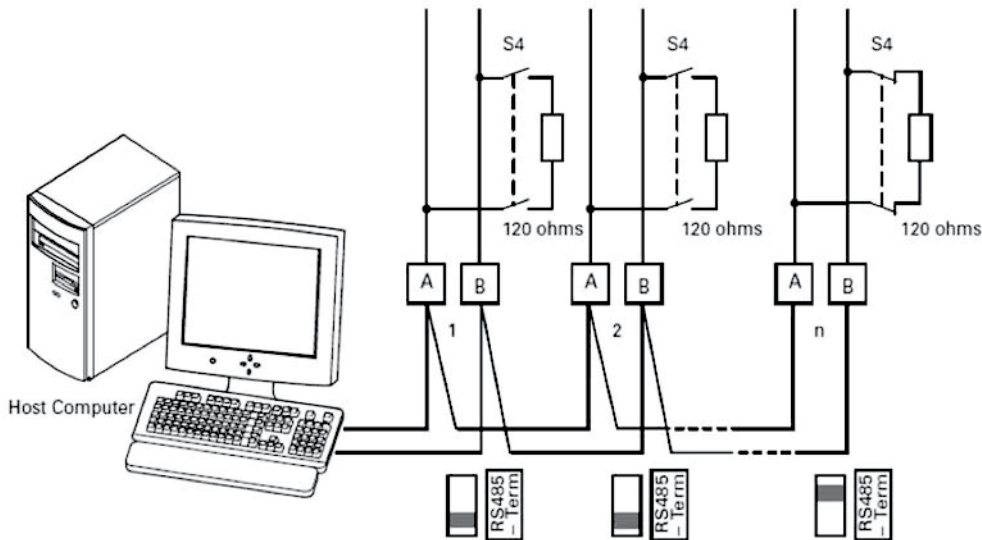
Table 5. PowerXL Series drives protocols

Protocols	PowerXL Series Drives		On Board/Option Module
	DG1	DH1	
Modbus RTU	■	■	On Board
BACnet MSTP	■	■	On Board
EtherNet/IP	■	—	On Board
Modbus TCP	■	■	On Board
PROFIBUS	■	■	Option Module
CANopen	■	—	Option Module
SmartWire-DT	■	—	Option Module
BACnet IP	—	■	On Board

Modbus RTU on-board communications

The drive product can be controlled via Modbus® RTU through the on-board RS-485 terminals.

Figure 7. Connection diagram



The figure shows a typical arrangement with a host computer (master) and any number maximum 31 slaves of frequency inverters. Each frequency inverter has a unique address in the network. This addressing is executed individually for each VFD via the communication parameters.

The electrical connection between master and the slaves connected in parallel are implemented via the serial interface A-B (A = positive, B = negative) with a shielded RS-485 twisted pair cable.

Modbus RTU specifications

Communication board connections

Table 6. Connections

Item	Description
Interface	
Data Transfer Method	RS-485, half-duplex
Transfer Cable	Twisted pair (1 pair and shield)
Electrical Isolation	

Communications

Table 7. Communications

Item	Description
Modbus RTU	As described in "Modicon Modbus Protocol Reference Guide" found at. http://public.modicon.com/
Baud Rate	9600,19200,38400,57600,115200
Addresses	1 to 247

Connections

The RS-485 communication port is connected via the A and B terminals on the drives control board.

Figure 8. Terminal wiring

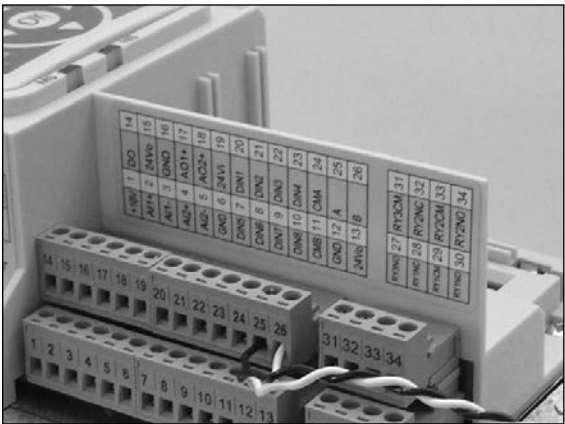
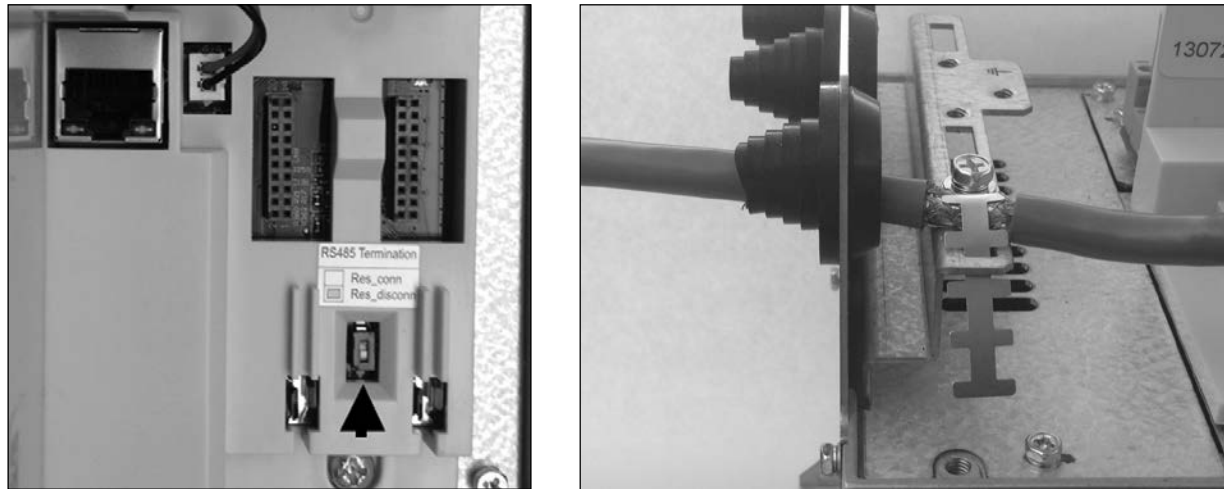


Figure 9. Termination resistor and shielding



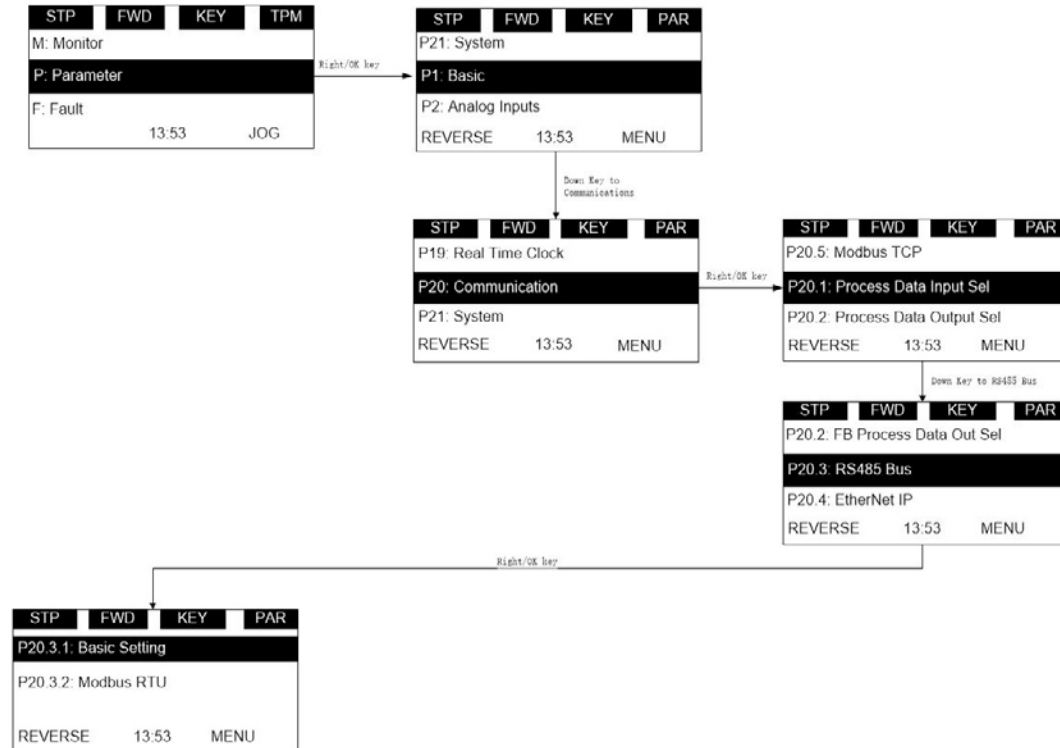
Commissioning

RS-485 communication parameters

To commission the RS-485 communication board, enter the Keypad menu as described below.

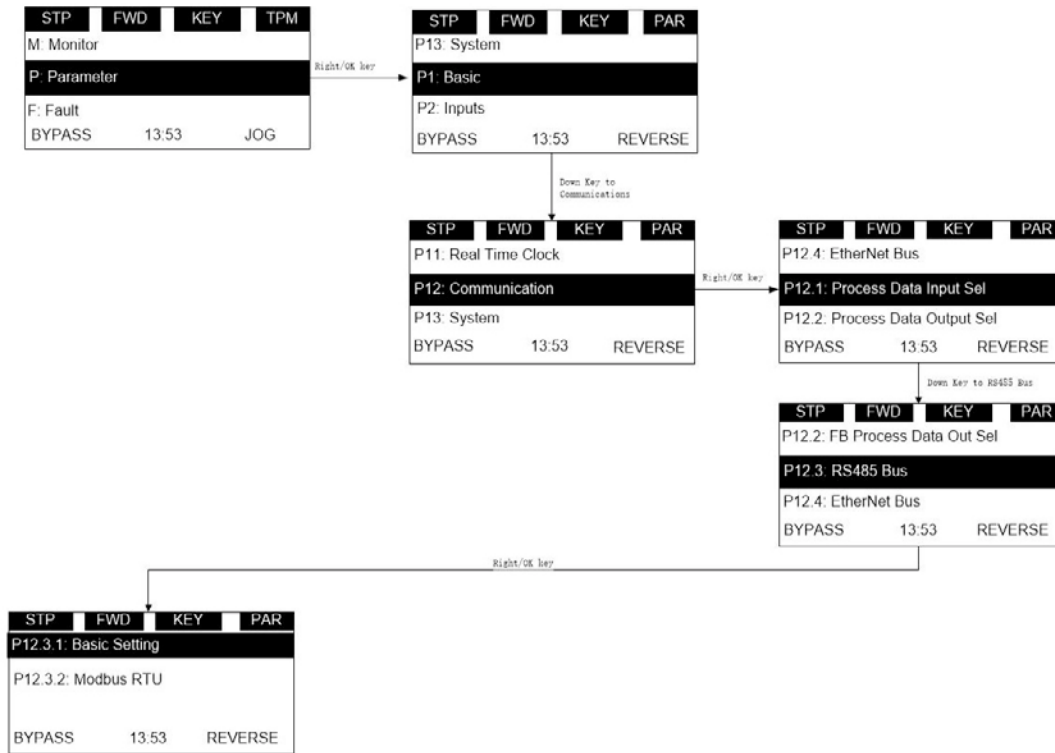
Change the Modbus RTU commissioning parameter values.

Figure 10. DG1 keypad navigation to RS-485 menu



Modbus RTU on-board communications

Figure 11. DH1 keypad navigation to RS-485 menu



In this menu you will be able to scroll through the below settings to setup the communication protocol.

Table 8. Modbus RTU

DG1 code	DH1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID	Note
P20.3.1.1	P12.3.1.1	RS485 comm set				0	586	0 = Modbus RTU 1 = BACnet® MS/TP 2 = SmartWire-DT® ①②
P20.3.2.1	P12.3.2.1	Slave address	1	247		1	587	
P20.3.2.2	P12.3.2.2	Baud rate				1	584	0 = 9600 1 = 19200 2 = 38400 3 = 57600 4 = 115200
P20.3.2.3	P12.3.2.3	Parity type				2	585	0 = None, 2 Stop Bits 1 = Odd, 1 Stop Bit 2 = Even, 1 Stop Bit
P20.3.2.4	P12.3.2.4	Protocol status				0	588	0 = Initial 2 = Operational 3 = Faulted
—	—	Slave busy				0	589	0 = Not Busy 1 = Busy
—	—	Parity error				0	590	
—	—	Slave fault				0	591	
—	—	Last fault response				0	592	
P20.3.2.5	P12.3.2.5	Comm timeout modbus RTU			ms	10000	593	
P20.3.2.6	P12.3.2.6	Modbus RTU/BACNet Fault Response	0	1		0	2516	0 = In Fieldbus Control 1 = in all Control

The parameters of every device must be set before connecting to the bus. Each parameter must be the same as the master configuration.

① Not available on the PowerXL DH1.

② For SmartWire-DT: Before connecting the power supply to both the Drive and PLC, ensure devices are off before connecting the 8 pin flat cable to prevent damage to the boards.

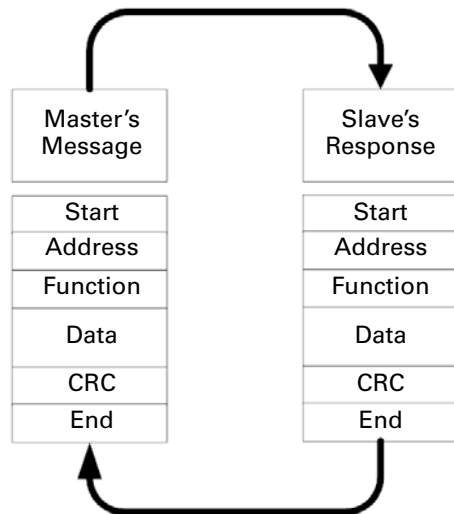
Modbus communication standards

The Modbus protocol is an industrial communications and distributed control system to integrate PLCs, computers, terminals, and other monitoring, sensing and control devices. Modbus is a Master-Slave communications protocol. The Master controls all serial activity by selectively polling one or more slave devices. The protocol provides for one master device and up to 247 slave devices on a common line. Each device is assigned an address to distinguish it from all other connected devices.

The Modbus protocol uses the master-slave technique, in which only one device (the master) can initiate a transaction. The other devices (the slaves) respond by supplying the requested data to the master, or by taking the action requested in the query. The master can address individual slaves or initiate a broadcast message to all slaves. Slaves return a message ("response") to queries that are addressed to them individually. Responses are not returned to broadcast queries from the master.

A transaction comprises a single query and single response frame or a single broadcast frame. The transaction frames are defined below.

Figure 12. The basic structure of a modbus frame



Valid slave device addresses are in the range of 0–247 decimal. The individual slave devices are assigned addresses in the range of 1–247. A master addresses a slave by placing the slave address in the address field of the message. When the slave sends its response, it places its own address in this address field of the response to let the master know which slave is responding.

The function code field of a message frame contains two characters (ASCII) or eight bits (RTU). Valid codes are in the range of 1–255 decimal. When a message is sent from a master to a slave device, the function code field tells the slave what kind of action to perform.

Examples are to read the ON/OFF states of a group of discrete coils or inputs; to read the data contents of a group of registers; to read the diagnostic status of the slave; to write to designated coils or registers; or to allow loading, recording or verifying the program within the slave.

When the slave responds to the master, it uses the function code field to indicate either a normal (error-free) response or that some kind of error occurred (called an exception response). For a normal response, the slave simply echoes the original function code. For an exception response, the slave returns a code that is equivalent to the original function code with its most significant bit set to a logic state of 1.

The data field is constructed using sets of two hexadecimal digits, in the range of 00 to FF hexadecimal. These can be made from a pair of ASCII characters, or from one RTU character, according to the network's serial transmission mode.

The data field of messages sent from a master to slave devices contains additional information that the slave must use to take the action defined by the function code. This can include items like discrete and register addresses, the quantity of items to be handled, and the count of actual data bytes in the field.

If no error occurs, the data field of a response from a slave to a master contains the data requested. If an error occurs, the field contains an exception code that the master application can use to determine the next action to be taken.

Two kinds of checksum are used for standard Modbus networks. The error checking field contents depend upon the transmission method that is being used.

Supported functions

Table 9. Functions

Function code	Description
0x01	Read coils
0x02	Read discrete inputs
0x03	Read holding registers
0x04	Read input registers
0x05	Write single coil
0x06	Write single register
0x07	Read exception status
0x08	Read diagnostics (Only support 0x00 return query data)
0x0F	Write multiple coils
0x10	Write multiple registers
0x17	Read/write multiple registers
0x2B/0x0E	Read device identity

Note: Note: Broadcasting can be used with codes 0x05, 0x06, 0x0F and 0x10.

Example of the request to read coils 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 10. Request to read coils

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x01	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of coils High	0x00	Number of coils 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of coils Low	0x03	
CRC High	0x7E	
CRC Low	0x25	

Example of the request to read Discrete Inputs 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 11. Request to read discrete inputs

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x02	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of Discrete Inputs High	0x00	Number of Discrete Inputs 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of Discrete Inputs Low	0x03	
CRC High	0x3A	
CRC Low	0x25	

Example of the request to read Holding Registers 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 12. Request to read holding registers

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x03	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of Holding Registers High	0x00	Number of Holding Registers 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of Holding Registers Low	0x03	
CRC High	0x07	
CRC Low	0xE5	

Example of the request to read Input Registers 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 13. Request to read input registers

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x04	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of Input Registers High	0x00	Number of Input Registers 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of Input Registers Low	0x03	
CRC High	0xB2	
CRC Low	0x25	

Example of the request to read exception status from Slave device 18.

Table 14. Request to read exception status

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x07	
CRC High	4C	
CRC Low	D2	

Example of Read Diagnostics from Slave address 18.

Table 15. Read diagnostics

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x08	
Sub function High	0x00	Sub function code 0x0000 (= 0)
Sub function Low	0x00	Note. Only support sub function code 0x0000
Data High	0xA5	Data 0xA5A5 (= 42405)
Data Low	0xA5	
CRC High	0x59	
CRC Low	0x83	

Example of the request to write single coil 2000 from slave device 18, the output value is 65280.

Table 16. Request to write single coil

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x05	
Output address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Output address Low	0xD0	
Output value High	0xFF	Output value 0xFF00 hex (= 65280)
Output value Low	0x00	Note. Output value is 0x0000 or 0xFF00
CRC High	0x8E	
CRC Low	0x14	

Example of the request to write single register 2000 from Slave device 18, the output value is 5.

Table 17. Request to write single register

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x06	
Output address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Output address Low	0xD0	
Output value High	0x00	Output value 0x0005 hex (= 5)
Output value Low	0x05	
CRC High	0x4B	
CRC Low	0xE7	

Example of Write coils 19–28 from Slave device 18.

Table 18. Write coils 19–28

Item	Code	Description
Slave Address	0x12	
Function code	0x0F	
Starting Address High	0x00	Starting Address 0x0013 (= 19)
Starting Address Low	0x13	
Quantity of Outputs High	0x00	Quantity of Outputs 0x000A (= 10)
Quantity of Outputs Low	0x0A	
Bye Count	0x02	
Outputs Value High	0xCD	
Outputs Value Low	0x01	
CRC High	0xAB	
CRC Low	0xFB	

Note: The binary outputs in the previous example correspond to the outputs in the following way.

Binary bits and corresponding outputs

Bit	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Output	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	—	—	—	—	28	27

Example of write Holding registers 2000-2001 from Slave device 18.

Table 19. Request to write holding registers

Item	Code	Description
Slave Address	0x12	
Function code	0x10	
Starting Address High	0x07	Starting Address 0x07D0 (= 2000)
Starting Address Low	0xD0	
Quantity of Outputs High	0x00	Quantity of Outputs 0x0002 (= 2)
Quantity of Outputs Low	0x02	
Bye Count	0x04	
Outputs Value High	0x00	
Outputs Value Low	0x01	
Outputs Value High	0x00	
Outputs Value Low	0x02	
CRC High	0x53	
CRC Low	0x46	

Modbus registers

The variables and fault codes as well as the parameters can be read and written from Modbus. The parameter addresses are determined in the application. Every parameter and actual value have been given an ID number in the application. The ID numbering of the parameter as well as the parameter ranges and steps can be found in the application manual in question. The parameter value shall be given without decimals.

All values can be read with function codes 3 and 4 (all registers are 3X and 4X reference). Modbus registers are mapped to drive IDs as follows.

Table 20. Index table

ID	Modbus register	Group	R/W
1–98	40001–40098 (30001–30098)	Actual Values	1/1
100	40099 (30099)	Fault Code	1/1
101–1999	40101–41999 (30101–31999)	Parameters	1/1
2004–2011	42004–42011 (32004–32011)	Process Data In	1/1
2104–2111	42104–42111 (32104–32111)	Process Data Out	1/1

Process data

The process data fields are used to control the drive (e.g., Run, Stop, Reference, Fault Reset) and to quickly read actual values (e.g., Output frequency, Output current, Fault code). The fields are structured as follows.

Table 21. Process data slave → master (max. 22 bytes)

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2101	32101, 42101	FB Status Word	Binary coded
2102	32102, 42102	FB General Status Word	Binary coded
2103	32103, 42103	FB Actual Speed	0–100.00%
2104	32104, 42104	FB Process Data Out 1	
2105	32105, 42105	FB Process Data Out 2	
2106	32106, 42106	FB Process Data Out 3	
2107	32107, 42107	FB Process Data Out 4	
2108	32108, 42108	FB Process Data Out 5	
2109	32109, 42109	FB Process Data Out 6	
2110	32110, 42110	FB Process Data Out 7	
2111	32111, 42111	FB Process Data Out 8	

Table 22. Process data master → slave (max. 22 bytes)

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2001	32001, 42001	FB Control Word	Binary coded
2002	32002, 42002	FB General Control Word	Binary coded
2003	32003, 42003	FB Speed Reference	0–100.00% Hz
2004	32004, 42004	FB Process Data In 1	Integer 16
2005	32005, 42005	FB Process Data In 2	Integer 16
2006	32006, 42006	FB Process Data In 3	Integer 16
2007	32007, 42007	FB Process Data In 4	Integer 16
2008	32008, 42008	FB Process Data In 5	Integer 16
2009	32009, 42009	FB Process Data In 6	Integer 16
2010	32010, 42010	FB Process Data In 7	Integer 16
2011	32011, 42011	FB Process Data In 8	Integer 16

The use of process data depends on the application. In a typical situation, the device is started and stopped with the Control Word (CW) written by the Master and the Rotating speed is set with Reference (REF). With PD1–PD8 the device can be given other reference values (e.g., Torque reference). With the Status Word (SW) read by the Master, the status of the device can be seen. Actual Value (ACT) and PD1–PD8 show the other actual values.

Process data in

This register range is reserved for the control of the VFD. Process Data In is located in range ID 2001–2099. The registers are updated every 10 ms. See table below.

Table 23. Fieldbus basic input table

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type	ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2001	32001, 42001	FB Control Word	Binary coded	2007	32007, 42007	FB Process Data In 4	Integer 16
2002	32002, 42002	FB General Control Word	Binary coded	2008	32008, 42008	FB Process Data In 5	Integer 16
2003	32003, 42003	FB Speed Reference	0–100.00%	2009	32009, 42009	FB Process Data In 6	Integer 16
2004	32004, 42004	FB Process Data In 1	Integer 16	2010	32010, 42010	FB Process Data In 7	Integer 16
2005	32005, 42005	FB Process Data In 2	Integer 16	2011	32011, 42011	FB Process Data In 8	Integer 16
2006	32006, 42006	FB Process Data In 3	Integer 16				

Note: For FB Process Data In, see section below on Process Data IN.

Control word

The drive uses 16 bits as shown below. These bits are application specific.

Binary bits and corresponding outputs

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
①	①	①	①	①	①	FB Ref	FB Ctrl	Bypass	FB DI 4	FB DI 3	FB DI 2	FB DI 1	Fault Reset	Reverse	RUN

Note:

① The bit is not used.

Table 24. FB control word

Bit	Description Value = 0	Value = 1
0	Drive Output Off	Drive Output On
1	Clockwise Rotation	Counter Clockwise
2	No Reset	Fault Reset
3	FB INDATA1 Off	FB INDATA1 On
4	FB INDATA2 Off	FB INDATA2 On
5	FB INDATA3 Off	FB INDATA3 On
6	FB INDATA4 Off	FB INDATA4 On
7	Bypass Relay Disable	Bypass Relay Enable
8	FB Control Off	FB Control On
9	FB Reference Off	FB Reference On
10–15	Not in use	Not in use

The scaling on this value is 0–100.00% of the Maximum Frequency. The 0 to 100.00% is represented by 0 to 10,000 value indicating 0 or 0% as Minimum Frequency and 10,000 or %100.00 as Maximum Frequency. This value has 2 decimal places in it.

Process data in 1 to 8

Process Data In values 1 to 8 can be used in applications for various purposes. See Process Data IN section for setup.

FB General Control Word

The PowerXL Series drive does not use the FB General Control Word. The main control word is used to provide commands to the drive.

Speed reference

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LSB

This is the Reference 1 to the VFD. Used normally as Speed reference.

Process data out

This register range is normally used to fast monitoring of the VFD. Process Data Out is located in range ID 2101–2199. See table below.

Table 25. Fieldbus basic output table

ID	Modbus Register	Group	Range/Type
2101	32101, 42101	FB Status Word	Binary coded
2102	32102, 42102	FB General Status Word	Binary coded
2103	32103, 42103	FB Actual Speed	%
2104	32104, 42104	FB Process Data Out 1	
2105	32105, 42105	FB Process Data Out 2	
2106	32106, 42106	FB Process Data Out 3	
2107	32107, 42107	FB Process Data Out 4	
2108	32108, 42108	FB Process Data Out 5	
2109	32109, 42109	FB Process Data Out 6	
2110	32110, 42110	FB Process Data Out 7	
2111	32111, 42111	FB Process Data Out 8	

FB status word

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Direction	Fault	Direction	Running	Ready

Information about the status of the device and messages is indicated in the FB Status Word. The FB Status Word is composed of 16 bits that have the following meanings.

Table 26. FB status word bit descriptions

Bit	Description Value = 0	Value = 1
0	Not Ready	Ready
1	STOP	RUN
2	Clockwise	Counterclockwise
3	—	Faulted
4	—	Warning
5	Ref. frequency not reached	Ref. frequency reached
6	Bypass not activated	Bypass activated
7	Run disable	Run Enable
8	Not in use	Not in use
9–15	Not in use	Not In use

Table 27. FB general status word

Bit	Description Value = 0	Value = 1
0	Not Ready	Ready
1	Stop	Run
2	Clockwise	Counter Clockwise
3	No Fault	Fault
4	No Warning	Warning
5	Ref. Frequency Not Reached	Ref. Frequency Reached
6	Ref > 0 Speed	Ref = 0 speed
7	Motor Flux Off	Motor Flux On ①
8	Motor Speed Limit On	Motor Speed Limit Off ①
9	Encoder Direction Off	Encoder Direction On ①
10	Under Voltage Fast Stop Off	Under Voltage Fast Stop On ①
11	DC Brake Off	DC Brake On
12	FB Ref Not Enable	FB Ref Enabled
13	Motor Start Delay Off	Motor Start Delay On
14	Remote Not Enable	Remote Enable
15	FB WD Pulse Not Enabled	FB WD Pulse Enable ①

Note:

① The bit is not used.

Speed reference

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LSB

This is the Actual Speed of the motor. This value comes back in the form of %.

Process data out 1 to 8

Process Data Out values 1 to 8 can be used in application for various purposes. See below tables for additional information.

Process data OUT (slave → master)

The fieldbus master can read the VFD actual values using process data variables. The applications use process data as follows. These values are selectable via the Fieldbus Process Data parameter group. These values would correspond to the Modbus ID value. See **Appendix A** for Parameter ID table showing values can be set.

Table 28. Process data OUT

Id	Data	Value	Default value	Default para	Unit	Scale
2104	Process Data OUT 1	-32768–32767	1	Output Frequency	Hz	
2105	Process Data OUT 2	-32768–32767	2	Motor Speed	RPM	
2106	Process Data OUT 3	-32768–32767	3	Motor Current	A	
2107	Process Data OUT 4	-32768–32767	4	Motor Torque	%	
2108	Process Data OUT 5	-32768–32767	5	Motor Power	%	
2109	Process Data OUT 6	-32768–32767	6	Motor Voltage	V	
2110	Process Data OUT 7	-32768–32767	7	DC Link Voltage	V	
2111	Process Data OUT 8	-32768–32767	28	Latest Fault Code	—	

Process data IN (master → slave)

Control Word, Reference and Process Data are used with All-in-One applications as follows.

Table 29. Process data IN

ID	Data	Value	Unit	Scale
2003	Reference	Speed Reference	Hz	0.01
2001	Control Word	—	—	—
2004	Process Data IN1	①	%	0.01%
2005	Process Data IN2	①	%	0.01%
2006	Process Data IN3	①	%	0.01%
2007	Process Data IN4	①	%	0.01%
2008	Process Data IN5	①	%	0.01%
2009	Process Data IN6	①	%	0.01%
2010	Process Data IN7	①	%	0.01%
2011	Process Data IN8	①	%	0.01%

Note:

① Process Data IN1 through Process Data IN8 change based off the selected application. See **Appendix B** for layout.

Startup test

Select Fieldbus (Bus/Comm) as the active control and reference place.

1. Set FB control word (Modbus Address 42001) value to 301hex
2. The drive status is RUN
3. Set FB Speed reference (Modbus Address 42003) value to 5000 (= 50.00%)
4. The Actual value is 5000 and the output frequency is 50.00%
5. Set FB control word (Modbus Address 42001) value to 300hex
6. The drive status is STOP

Modbus TCP on-board communications

Modbus/TCP specifications

Table 30. Modbus/TCP technical data

General	Description	Specification
Ethernet connections	Interface	RJ-45 connector
Communications	Transfer cable	Shielded twisted pair
	Speed	10/100 Mb
	Duplex	Half/full
	Default IP-address Mode	Static
Default static IP configurations	Default static IP address	192.168.1.254
	Default Network Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway Address	192.168.1.1

Modbus/TCP protocol

Modbus/TCP is a variant of the Modbus family. It is a manufacturer-independent protocol for monitoring and controlling automatic devices. Modbus/TCP is a client-server protocol. The client makes queries to the server by sending "request" messages to the server's TCP port 502. The server answers client queries with "response" messages. The term "client" can refer to a master device that runs queries. Correspondingly, the term "server" refers to a slave device that serves the master device by answering its queries. Both the request and the response messages are composed as follows.

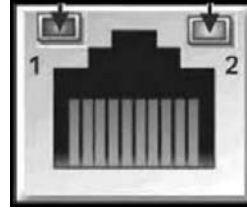
- Byte 0. Transaction ID High
- Byte 1. Transaction ID Low
- Byte 2. Protocol ID High
- Byte 3. Protocol ID Low
- Byte 4. Length field High
- Byte 5. Length field Low
- Byte 6. Unit identifier
- Byte 7. Modbus function code
- Byte 8. Data (of variable length)

Modbus/TCP vs. Modbus RTU

Compared to the Modbus RTU protocol, the Modbus/TCP differs mostly in error checking and slave addresses. As the TCP already includes an efficient error checking function, the Modbus/TCP protocol does not include a separate CRC field. In addition to the error checking functionality, the TCP is responsible for resending packets and for splitting long messages so that they fit the TCP frames. The slave address field of the Modbus/RTU is named as the unit identifier field in Modbus/TCP, and it is only used when one IP address stands for several endpoints.

Hardware specifications

Ethernet port LED indications



Ethernet LED

1. Ethernet Link Status
2. Ethernet Link Speed

Table 31. Ethernet LED description

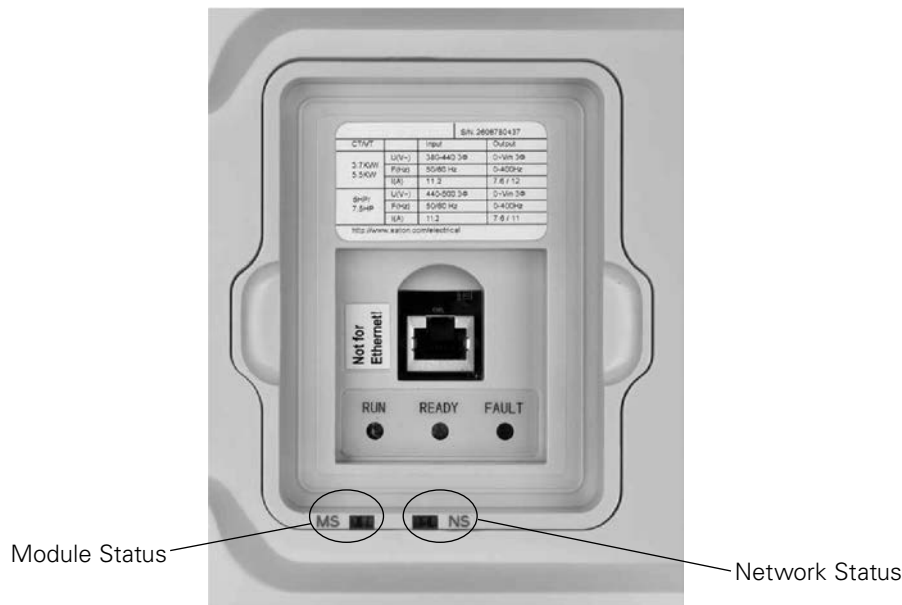
LED	Meaning
Ethernet link status	Flashes with Ethernet message activity.
Ethernet link speed	Displays the link speed. Yellow LED on the Ethernet Jack is ON when link speed is 100 mbps Yellow LED on the Ethernet Jack is OFF when link speed is 10 mbps

Ethernet LED indications at power up

When the drive is powered up, an indicator test will be performed. To allow a visual inspection, the following sequence will be performed.

1. Turn first indicator Green, all other indicators off
2. Leave first indicator on Green for approximately 0.25 second
3. Turn first indicator on Red for approximately 0.25 second
4. Turn first indicator on Green
5. Turn second indicator (if present) on Green for approximately 0.25 second
6. Turn second indicator (if present) on Red for approximately 0.25 second
7. Turn second indicator (if present) Off

If other indicators are present, test each indicator in sequence as prescribed by the second indicator above. If a Module Status indicator is present, it will be the first indicator in the sequence, followed by any Network Status indicators present. After completion of this power up test, the indicator(s) will turn to a normal operational state.

Figure 13. Module and network status

Module status indications

Represents the state of the drive.

Table 32. Module status LED description

Indicator state	Summary	Meaning
Steady Off	No power	No power is supplied to the device.
Steady Green	Device operational	Device is operating correctly.
Flashing Green ①	Standby	Device has not been configured.
Flashing Red ①	Minor fault	Device has detected a recoverable minor fault. Note. An incorrect or inconsistent configuration would be considered a minor fault. Also check that on clearing the fault, it turns off.
Steady Red	Major fault	Device has detected a non-recoverable major fault.
Flashing Green/Red ①	Self-test	Device is performing its power up testing.

① Flash rate is 1 flash per second.

Network status indications

Represents the state of the Ethernet port network interface.

Note: Applicable only for DH1.

Table 33. Network status LED description

Indicator state	Summary	Meaning
Steady Off	Not powered, no IP address	Device is powered off, or is powered on but with no IP address configured (Interface Configuration attribute of the TCP/IP Interface Object).
Flashing Green ①	No connections	An IP address is configured, but no CIP connections are established, and an Exclusive Owner connection has not timed out.
Steady Green	Connected	At least one CIP connection (any transport class) is established, and an Exclusive Owner connection has not timed out.
Flashing Red ①	Connection timeout	Device is powered on and an exclusive Owner connection has timed out. It returns to steady green only when all timed out Exclusive Owner connections are established.
Steady Red	Major fault	Device has detected a non-recoverable major fault.
Flashing Green/Red ①	Self-test	Device is performing its power up testing.

① Flash rate is 1 flash per second.

Commissioning

Connections and wiring

The Ethernet port supports 10/100 Mb speeds in both full and half-duplex modes. The boards must be connected to the Ethernet network with a shielded CAT-5e cable. A crossover cable (at least CAT-5e cable with STP, shielded twisted pair) may be needed if you want to connect the EtherNet/IP board directly to the master appliance.

Use only industrial standard components in the network and avoid complex structures to minimize the length of response time and the amount of incorrect dispatches. It is often a good practice to use a subnet that is different from other devices not related to the drive control.

Figure 14. CAT-5e cable

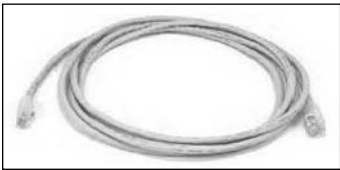


Figure 15. DG1 keypad navigation to enable Modbus TCP

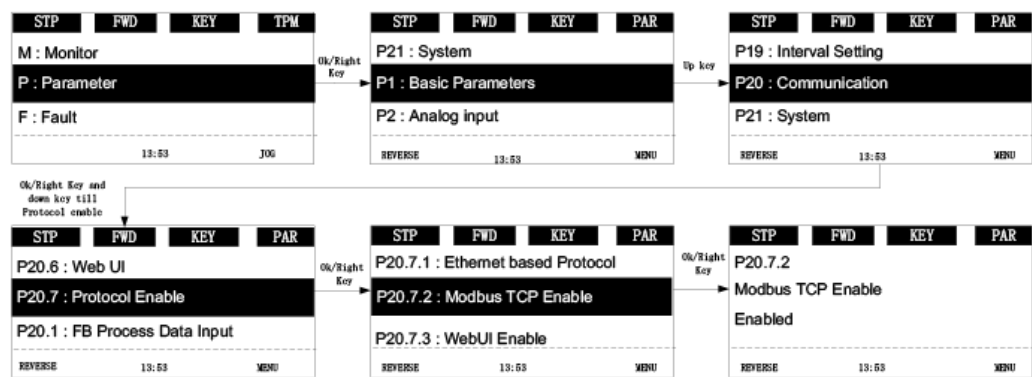


Figure 16. DG1 keypad navigation to Ethernet comm settings

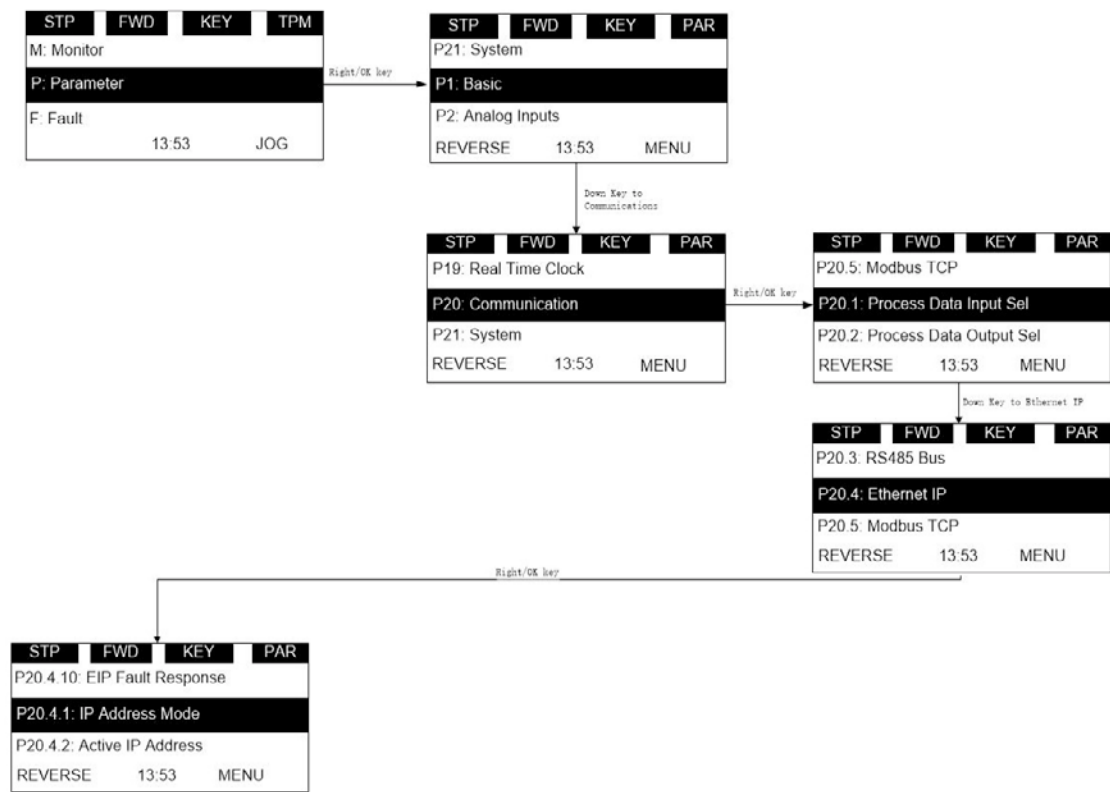


Figure 17. DH1 keypad navigation to enable Modbus TCP

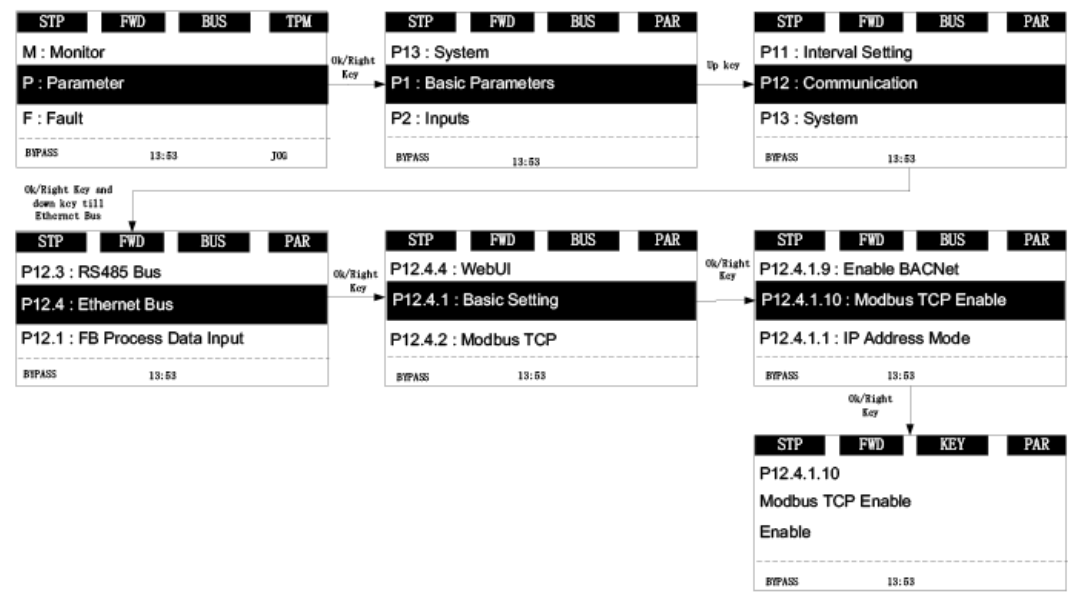
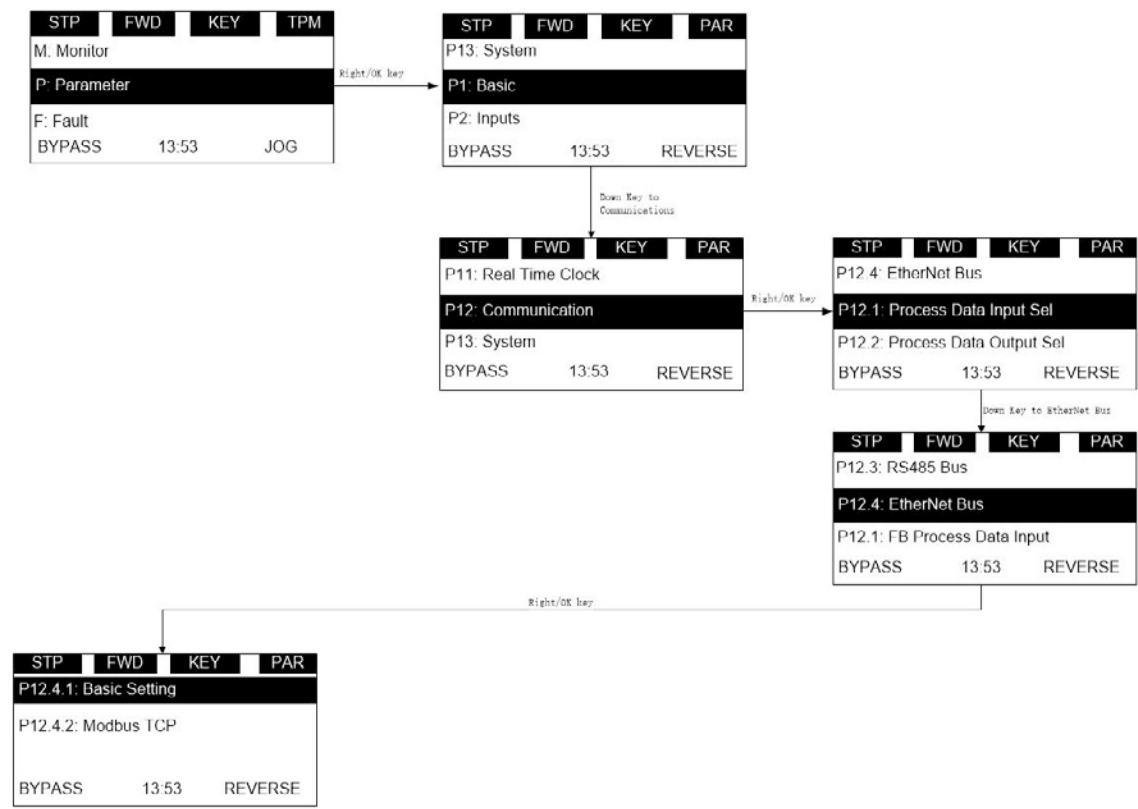


Figure 18. DH1 keypad navigation to Ethernet comm settings



In this menu you will be able to scroll through the below settings to setup the communication protocol.

Modbus TCP on-board communications

Table 34. EtherNet/IP / Modbus TCP

DG1 code	DH1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID	Note
P20.4.1	P12.4.1.1	IP Address Mode				0	1500	0 = Static IP 1 = DHCP with AutoIP
P20.4.2	P12.4.1.2	Active IP Address					1507	
P20.4.3	P12.4.1.3	Active Subnet Mask					1509	
P20.4.4	P12.4.1.4	Active Default Gateway					1511	
P20.4.5	P12.4.1.5	MAC Address					1513	
P20.4.6	P12.4.1.6	Static IP Address				192.168.1.254	1501	
P20.4.7	P12.4.1.7	Static Subnet Mask				255.255.255.0	1503	
P20.4.8	P12.4.1.8	Static Default Gateway				192.168.1.1	1505	
P20.5.1	P12.4.2.1	Connection Limit	0	5		5	609	
P20.5.2	P12.4.2.2	Modbus TCP Unit ID				1	610	
P20.5.3	P12.4.2.3	Comm Timeout Modbus TCP			ms	10000	611	
P20.5.4	P12.4.2.4	Protocol Status				0	612	0 = Stopped 1 = Operational 2 = Faulted
—	—	Slave Busy				0	613	0 = Not Busy 1 = Busy
—	—	Parity Error				0	614	
—	—	Slave Failure				0	615	
—	—	Last Fault Response				0	616	
P20.5.5	P12.4.2.5	Modbus TCP Fault Response	0	1		0	2517	0 = In Fieldbus Control 1 = In all Control
P20.5.6	P12.4.2.6	Trusted IP Enable				1	74	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
P20.5.7	P12.4.2.7	Trusted IP Whitelist				0.0.0.0, 0.0.0.0, 192.168.1.254	68	
P20.7.1	—	Ethernet based protocol select				0	1997	0 = Disabled 1 = EtherNet/IP
P20.7.2	P12.4.1.10	Modbus TCP Enable				0	1942	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

DHCP

The EtherNet/IP communication supports DHCP for easier network configuration. Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is a network protocol that is used to configure network devices so that they can communicate on an IP network. As a DHCP client, the EtherNet/IP negotiates with the DHCP server to determine its IP address and obtain any other initial configuration details it needs for network operation.

IP address

IP is divided into four parts. (Part = Octet) Default Static IP Address is 192.168.1.254

Communication timeout

Defines how much time can pass from the last received message from the client device before fieldbus fault is generated. Default communication timeout is 10 seconds.

Note: If the network cable is broken from the EtherNet/IP port, a fieldbus error is generated immediately.

Static IP address

In most cases the user may want to establish a Static IP Address for the EtherNet/IP based on their network configuration.

Static IP address default configurations are as defined in “EtherNet/IP network settings” table, provided in “Connections and Wiring” section.

The user can manually define the network address for the EtherNet/IP as long as all units connected to the network are given the same network portion of the address. In these situations, the user will need to manually set the IP Address in the device by using the drive keypad. Be aware that overlapping IP addresses can cause conflicts between devices on the network. For more information about selecting IP addresses, contact your network administrator.

Unit identifier

The Unit Identifier used in Modbus TCP is used for the Modbus protocol in place of the slave address used in Modbus RTU. This Unit Identifier is used to communicate via devices such as bridges, routers and gateways that use a single IP address to support multiple independent Modbus end units.

Manual IP address configuration

Using the PowerXL drive keypad

Using the Drive Keypad to set the IP Address manually in the device.

- 1. Select IP addressing mode as Static IP. Static IP mode configurations will be loaded.

Note: Change in IP address mode will require drive to power cycle to get this change effective. Also ensure device MAC address.

Figure 19. DG1 Static IP mode

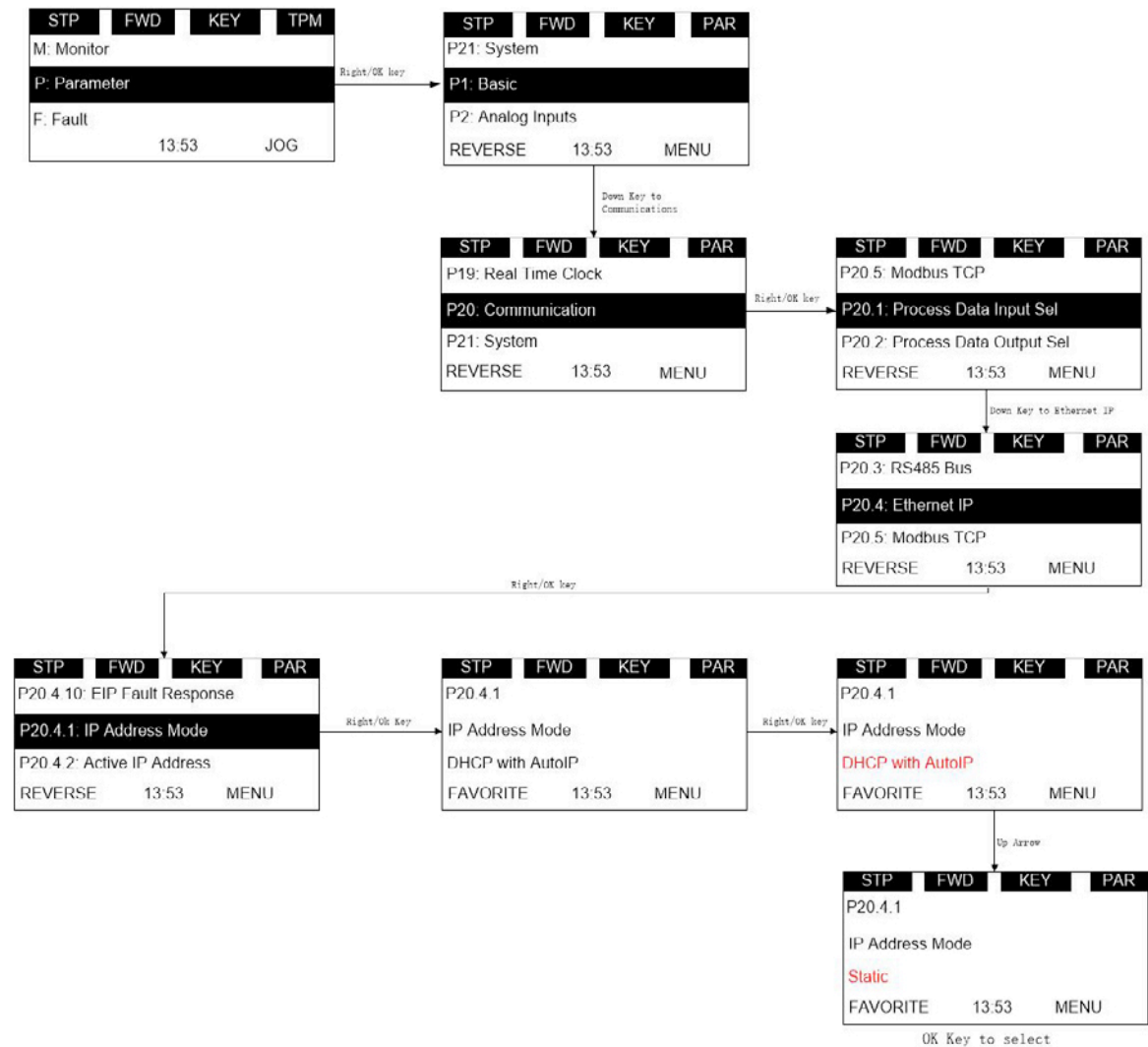
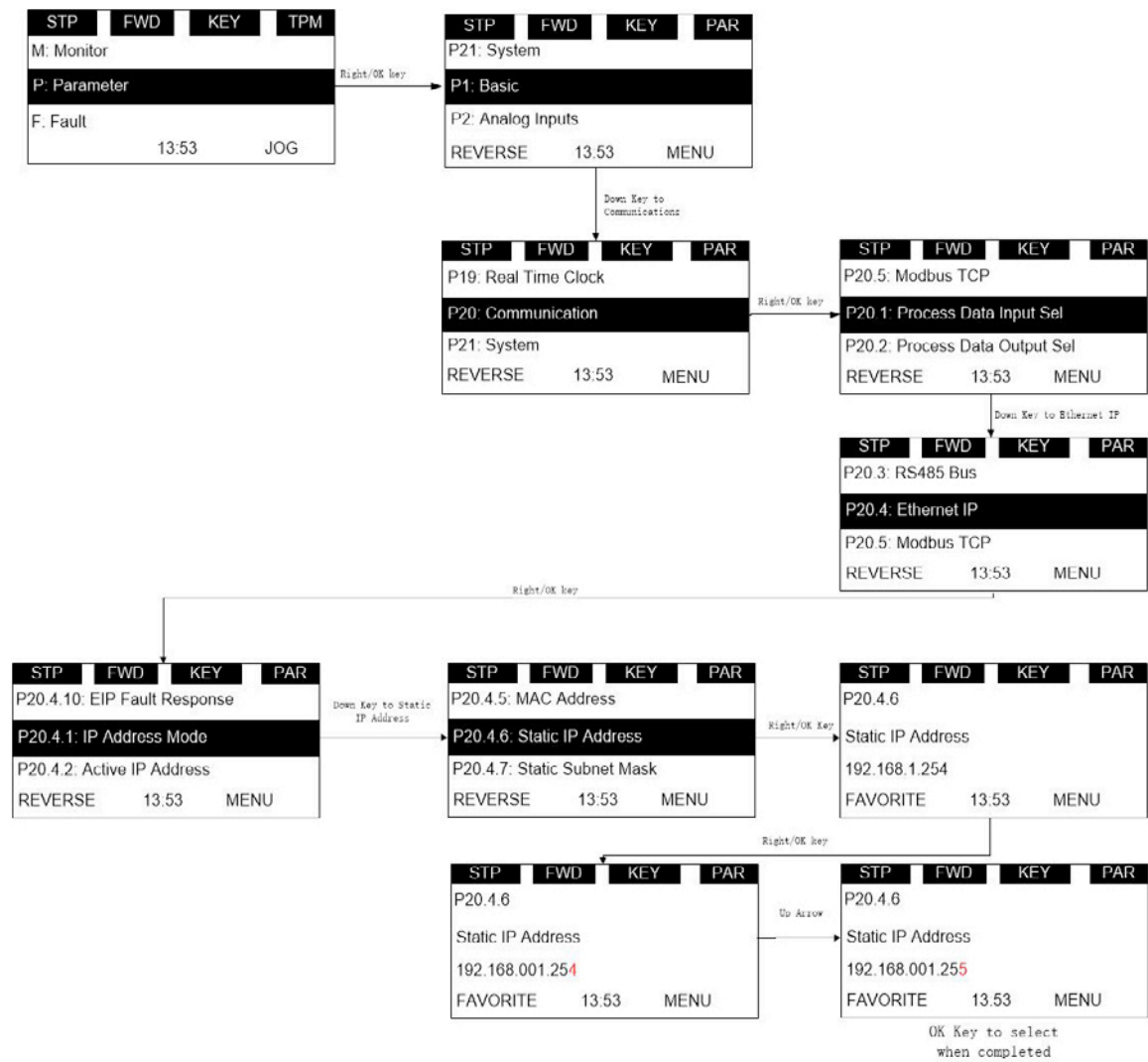


Figure 20. DH1 Static IP mode



- 2. Using the drive keypad, set the IP address in the device to the desired address setting by.
 - a. Setting Static IP Address

Figure 21. DG1 Static IP address

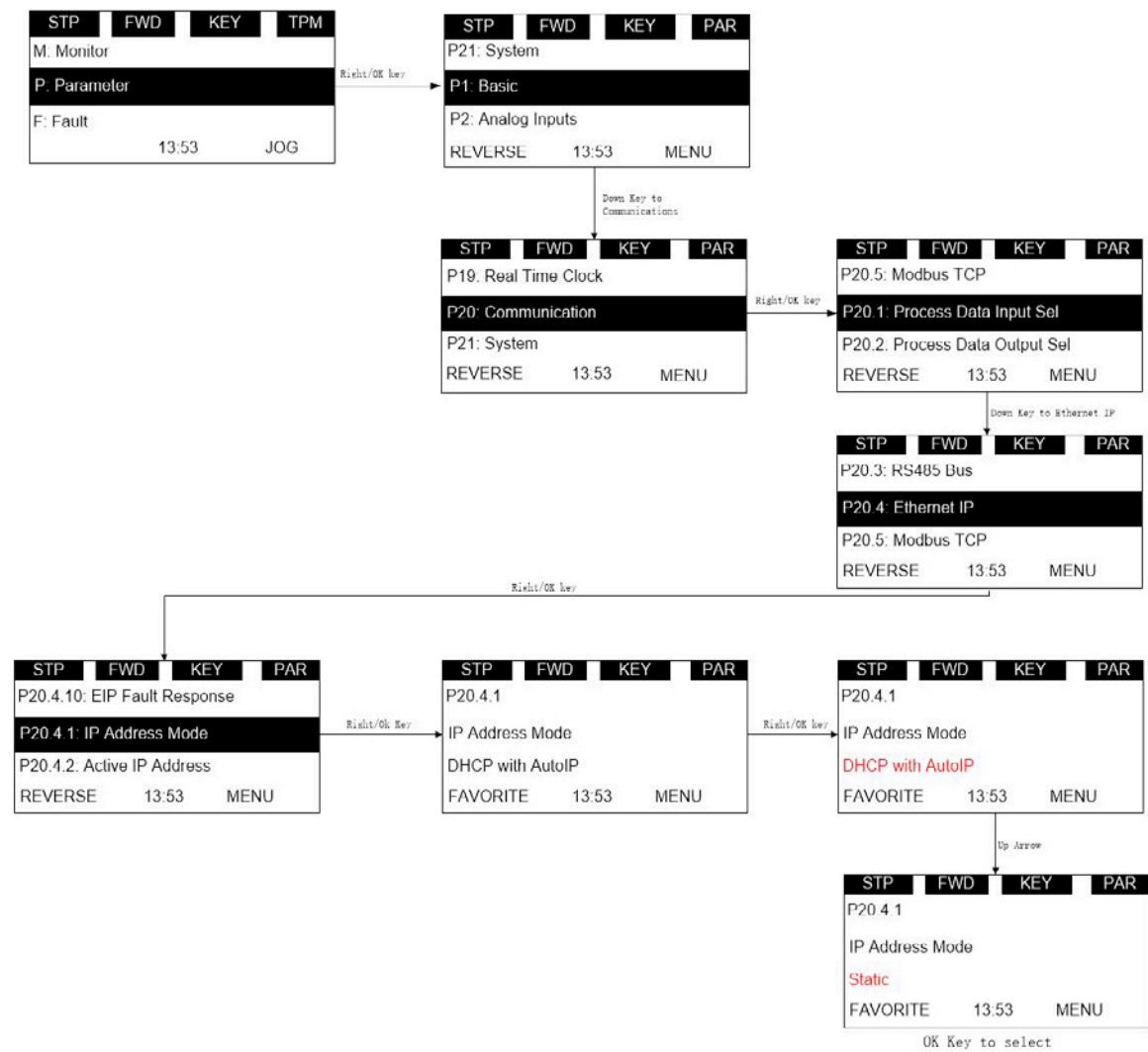
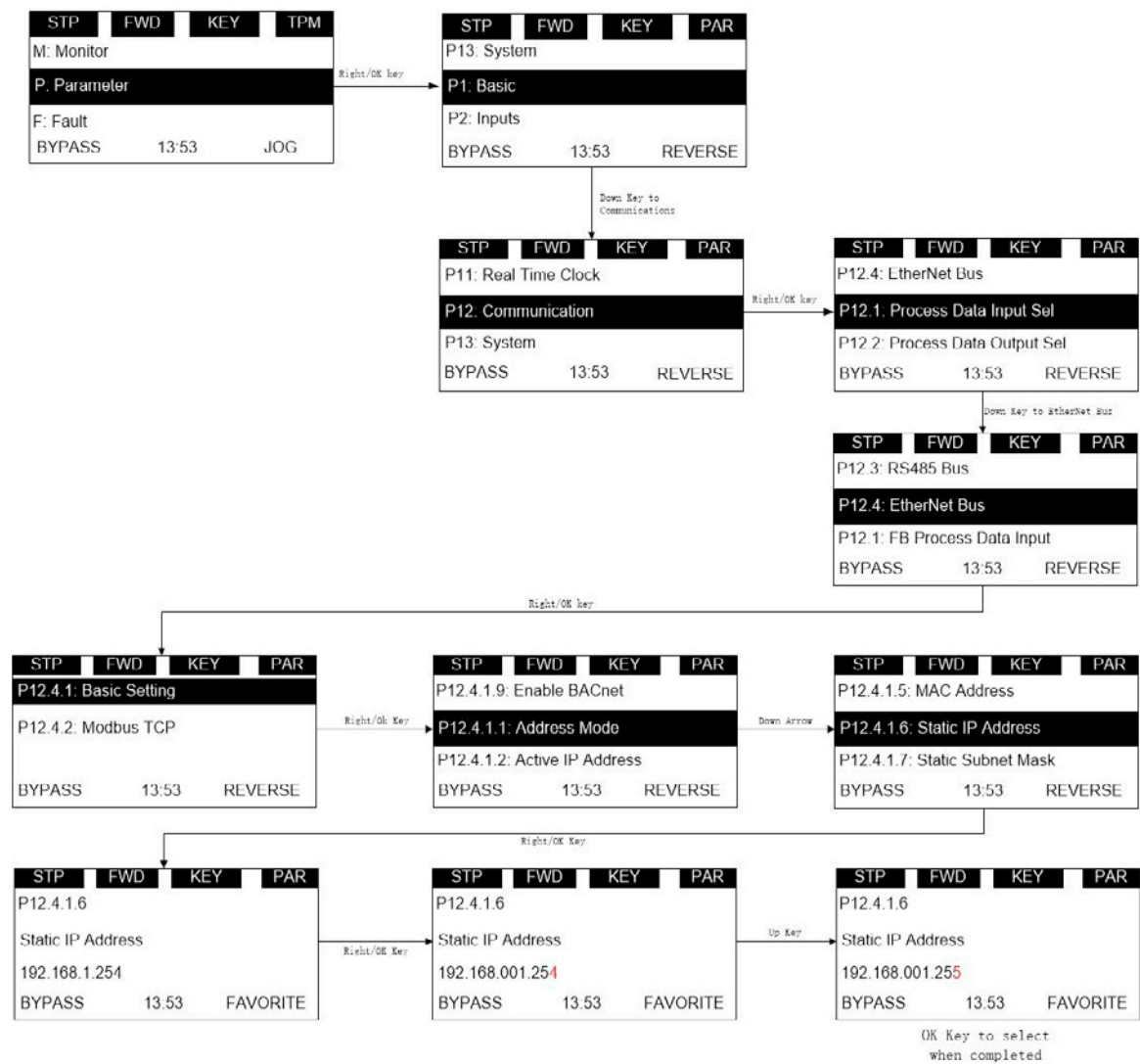


Figure 22. DH1 Static IP address



- b. Setting Static Subnet Mask
 - c. Setting Static Default Gateway
 - d. Setting Modbus TCP Unit ID
3. Make note of the changed IP Address.
4. Using drive keypad, read "Active IP Address", "Active Subnet Mask", "Active Default Gateway" parameters to ensure that IP address has been set to desired IP address.

Modbus communication standards

Example of the request to read coils 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 35. Request to read coils

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x01	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of coils High	0x00	Number of coils 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of coils Low	0x03	
CRC High	0x7E	
CRC Low	0x25	

Example of the request to read Discrete Inputs 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 36. Request to read discrete inputs

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x02	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of Discrete Inputs High	0x00	Number of Discrete Inputs 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of Discrete Inputs Low	0x03	
CRC High	0x3A	
CRC Low	0x25	

Example of the request to read Holding Registers 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 37. Request to read holding registers

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x03	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of Holding Registers High	0x00	Number of Holding Registers 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of Holding Registers Low	0x03	
CRC High	0x07	
CRC Low	0xE5	

Example of the request to read Input Registers 2000–2003 from Slave device 18.

Table 38. Request to read input registers

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x04	
Start address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Start address Low	0xD0	
Number of Input Registers High	0x00	Number of Input Registers 0x0003 hex (= 3)
Number of Input Registers Low	0x03	
CRC High	0xB2	
CRC Low	0x25	

Example of the request to read exception status from Slave device 18.

Table 39. Request to read exception status

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x07	
CRC High	4C	
CRC Low	D2	

Example of Read Diagnostics from Slave address 18.

Table 40. Read diagnostics

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x08	
Sub function High	0x00	Sub function code 0x0000 (= 0)
Sub function Low	0x00	Note: Only support sub function code 0x0000
Data High	0xA5	Data 0xA5A5 (= 42405)
Data Low	0xA5	
CRC High	0x59	
CRC Low	0x83	

Modbus TCP on-board communications

Example of the request to write single coil 2000 from Slave device 18, the output value is 1.

Table 41. Request to write single coil

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x05	
Output address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Output address Low	0xD0	
Output value High	0xFF	Output value 0xFF00 hex (= 65280)
Output value Low	0x00	Note. Output value is 0x0000 or 0xFF00
CRC High	0x8E	
CRC Low	0x14	

Example of the request to write single register 2000 from Slave device 18, the output value is 5.

Table 42. Request to write single register

Item	Code	Description
Slave address	0x12	
Function code	0x06	
Output address High	0x07	Starting address 0x07D0 hex (= 2000)
Output address Low	0xD0	
Output value High	0x00	Output value 0x0005 hex (= 5)
Output value Low	0x05	
CRC High	0x4B	
CRC Low	0xE7	

Example of Write coils 19–28 from Slave device 18.

Table 43. Write coils 19–28

Item	Code	Description
Slave Address	0x12	
Function code	0x0F	
Starting Address High	0x00	Starting Address 0x0013 (= 19)
Starting Address Low	0x13	
Quantity of Outputs High	0x00	Quantity of Outputs 0x000A (= 10)
Quantity of Outputs Low	0x0A	
Bye Count	0x02	
Outputs Value High	0xCD	
Outputs Value Low	0x01	
CRC High	0xAB	
CRC Low	0xFB	

Note: The binary outputs in the previous example correspond to the outputs in the following way.

Binary bits and corresponding outputs

Bit	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Output	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	28

Example of write Holding registers 2000–2001 from Slave device 18.

Table 44. Write holding registers

Item	Code	Description
Slave Address	0x12	
Function code	0x10	
Starting Address High	0x07	Starting Address 0x07D0 (= 2000)
Starting Address Low	0xD0	
Quantity of Outputs High	0x00	Quantity of Outputs 0x0002 (= 2)
Quantity of Outputs Low	0x02	
Bye Count	0x04	
Outputs Value High	0x00	
Outputs Value Low	0x01	
Outputs Value High	0x00	
Outputs Value Low	0x02	
CRC High	0x53	
CRC Low	0x46	

Modbus registers

The variables and fault codes as well as the parameters can be read and written from Modbus. The parameter addresses are determined in the application. Every parameter and actual value have been given an ID number in the application. The ID numbering of the parameter as well as the parameter ranges and steps can be found in the application manual in question. The parameter value shall be given without decimals.

All values can be read with function codes 3 and 4 (all registers are 3X and 4X reference). Modbus registers are mapped to drive IDs as follows.

Table 45. Index table

ID	Modbus register	Group	R/W
1–98	40001–40098 (30001–30098)	Actual Values	1/1
100	40099 (30099)	Fault Code	1/1
101–1999	40101–41999 (30101–31999)	Parameters	1/1
2004–2011	42004–42011 (32004–32011)	Process Data In	1/1
2104–2111	42104–42111 (32104–32111)	Process Data Out	1/1

Process data

The process data fields are used to control the drive (e.g., Run, Stop, Reference, Fault Reset) and to quickly read actual values (e.g., Output frequency, Output current, Fault code). The fields are structured as follows.

Table 46. Process data slave → master (max. 22 bytes)

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2101	32101, 42101	FB Status Word	Binary coded
2102	32102, 42102	FB General Status Word	Binary coded
2103	32103, 42103	FB Actual Speed	0–100.00%
2104	32104, 42104	FB Process Data Out 1	
2105	32105, 42105	FB Process Data Out 2	
2106	32106, 42106	FB Process Data Out 3	
2107	32107, 42107	FB Process Data Out 4	
2108	32108, 42108	FB Process Data Out 5	
2109	32109, 42109	FB Process Data Out 6	
2110	32110, 42110	FB Process Data Out 7	
2111	32111, 42111	FB Process Data Out 8	

Table 47. Process data master → slave (max. 22 bytes)

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2001	32001, 42001	FB Control Word	Binary coded
2002	32002, 42002	FB General Control Word	Binary coded
2003	32003, 42003	FB Speed Reference	0–100.00%
2004	32004, 42004	FB Process Data In 1	Integer 16
2005	32005, 42005	FB Process Data In 2	Integer 16
2006	32006, 42006	FB Process Data In 3	Integer 16
2007	32007, 42007	FB Process Data In 4	Integer 16
2008	32008, 42008	FB Process Data In 5	Integer 16
2009	32009, 42009	FB Process Data In 6	Integer 16
2010	32010, 42010	FB Process Data In 7	Integer 16
2011	32011, 42011	FB Process Data In 8	Integer 16

The use of process data depends on the application. In a typical situation, the device is started and stopped with the ControlWord (CW) written by the Master and the Rotating speed is set with Reference (REF). With PD1–PD8 the device can be given other reference values (e.g., Torque reference). With the StatusWord (SW) read by the Master, the status of the device can be seen. Actual Value (ACT) and PD1–PD8 show the other actual values.

Process data in

This register range is reserved for the control of the VFD. Process Data In is located in range ID 2001–2099. The registers are updated every 10 ms. See table below.

Table 48. Fieldbus basic input table

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2001	32001, 42001	FB Control Word	Binary coded
2002	32002, 42002	FB General Control Word	Binary coded
2003	32003, 42003	FB Speed Reference	0–100.00%
2004	32004, 42004	FB Process Data In 1	Integer 16
2005	32005, 42005	FB Process Data In 2	Integer 16
2006	32006, 42006	FB Process Data In 3	Integer 16
2007	32007, 42007	FB Process Data In 4	Integer 16
2008	32008, 42008	FB Process Data In 5	Integer 16
2009	32009, 42009	FB Process Data In 6	Integer 16
2010	32010, 42010	FB Process Data In 7	Integer 16
2011	32011, 42011	FB Process Data In 8	Integer 16

FB control word

The drive uses 16 bits as shown below. These bits are application specific.

Binary bits and corresponding outputs

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
⓪	⓪	⓪	⓪	⓪	⓪	FB Ref	FB Ctrl	BYS	FB DIN 4	FB DIN 3	FB DIN 2	FB DIN 1	F_RST	DIR	RUN

Note:

⓪ The bit is not used.

FB general control word

The drive does not use the FB General Control Word. The main control word is used to provide commands to the drive.

Table 49. FB control word

Bit	Description value = 0	Value = 1
0	Drive Output Off	Drive Output On
1	Clockwise Rotation	Counter Clockwise
2	No Reset	Fault Reset
3	FB INDATA1 Off	FB INDATA1 On
4	FB INDATA2 Off	FB INDATA2 On
5	FB INDATA3 Off	FB INDATA3 On
6	FB INDATA4 Off	FB INDATA4 On
7	Bypass Relay Disable	Bypass Relay Enable
8	FB Control Off	FB Control On
9	FB Reference Off	FB Reference On
10–15	Not in use	Not in use

Speed reference

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LSB

This is the Reference 1 to the VFD. Used normally as Speed reference.

The scaling on this value is 0–100.00% of the Maximum Frequency (P1.2). The 0 to 100.00% is represented by 0 to 10,000 value indicating 0 or 0% as Minimum Frequency (P1.1) and 10,000 or %100.00 as Maximum Frequency (P1.2). This value has 2 decimal places in it.

Process data in 1 to 8

Process Data In values 1 to 8 can be used in applications for various purposes. See below Process Data IN section for setup.

Process data out

This register range is normally used to fast monitoring of the VFD. Process Data Out is located in range ID 2101–2199. See table below.

Table 50. Fieldbus basic output table

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2101	32101, 42101	FB Status Word	Binary coded
2102	32102, 42102	FB General Status Word	Binary coded
2103	32103, 42103	FB Actual Speed	%
2104	32104, 42104	FB Process Data Out 1	
2105	32105, 42105	FB Process Data Out 2	
2106	32106, 42106	FB Process Data Out 3	
2107	32107, 42107	FB Process Data Out 4	
2108	32108, 42108	FB Process Data Out 5	
2109	32109, 42109	FB Process Data Out 6	
2110	32110, 42110	FB Process Data Out 7	
2111	32111, 42111	FB Process Data Out 8	

FB status word

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	RUNEN	BYS	AREF	WARN	FLT	DIR	RUN	RDY

Information about the status of the device and messages is indicated in the Status Word. The Status Word is composed of 16 bits that have the following meanings.

Table 51. FB status word bit descriptions

Bit	Description Value = 0	Value = 1
0	Not Ready	Ready
1	STOP	RUN
2	Clockwise	Counterclockwise
3	—	Faulted
4	—	Warning
5	Ref. frequency not reached	Ref. frequency reached
6	Bypass not activated	Bypass activated
7	Run disable	Run Enable
8	Not in use	Not in use
9–15	Not in use	Not In use

Table 52. FB general status word

Bit	Description value = 0	Value = 1
0	Not Ready	Ready
1	Stop	Run
2	Clockwise	Counter Clockwise
3	No Fault	Fault
4	No Warning	Warning
5	Ref. Frequency Not Reached	Ref. Frequency Reached
6	Ref > 0 Speed	Ref = 0 speed
7	Motor Flux Off	Motor Flux On ①
8	Motor Speed Limit On	Motor Speed Limit Off ①
9	Encoder Direction Off	Encoder Direction On ①
10	Under Voltage Fast Stop Off	Under Voltage Fast Stop On ①
11	DC Brake Off	DC Brake On
12	FB Ref Not Enable	FB Ref Enabled
13	Motor Start Delay Off	Motor Start Delay On
14	Remote Not Enable	Remote Enable
15	FB WD Pulse Not Enabled	FB WD Pulse Enable ①

① Indicates the bit is not used.

Actual speed

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LSB

This is the Actual Speed of the motor. This value comes back in the form of %

Process data out 1 to 8

Process Data Out values 1 to 8 can be used in application for various purposes. See below tables for additional information.

Process data OUT (slave → master)

The fieldbus master can read the VFD's actual values using process data variables. PowerXL Series applications use process data as follows. These values are selectable via the Fieldbus Process Data parameter group. These values would correspond to the Modbus ID value. See **Appendix A** for Parameter ID table showing values can be set.

Table 53. Process data OUT

ID	Data	Value	Default value	Default para	Unit	Scale
2104	Process Data OUT 1	-32768–32767	1	Output Frequency	Hz	
2105	Process Data OUT 2	-32768–32767	2	Motor Speed	RPM	
2106	Process Data OUT 3	-32768–32767	3	Motor Current	A	
2107	Process Data OUT 4	-32768–32767	4	Motor Torque	%	
2108	Process Data OUT 5	-32768–32767	5	Motor Power	%	
2109	Process Data OUT 6	-32768–32767	6	Motor Voltage	V	
2110	Process Data OUT 7	-32768–32767	7	DC Link Voltage	V	
2111	Process Data OUT 8	-32768–32767	28	Latest Fault Code	—	

Process data IN (master → slave)

Control Word, Reference and Process Data are used with All-in-One applications as follows.

Table 54. Process data IN

ID	Data	Value	Unit	Scale
2003	Reference	Speed Reference	%	0.01
2001	Control Word	—	—	—
2004	Process Data IN1	①	%	0.01%
2005	Process Data IN2	①	%	0.01%
2006	Process Data IN3	①	%	0.01%
2007	Process Data IN4	①	%	0.01%
2008	Process Data IN5	①	%	0.01%
2009	Process Data IN6	①	%	0.01%
2010	Process Data IN7	①	%	0.01%
2011	Process Data IN8	①	%	0.01%

① Process Data IN1 through Process Data IN8 change based off the selected application.
See **Appendix B** for layout

EtherNet/IP on-board communications

The EtherNet/IP communication interface features standard EtherNet/IP communication, allowing you to easily manage drive control and data over EtherNet/IP networks.

EtherNet/IP communication interface features:

- Provides a means to control, configure and collect data over an Ethernet network
- 10/100 Mbps, full duplex operation
- Explicit messaging (for example, parameter read/write)
- Diagnostics, device items and events

Every device connected to an Ethernet network has two identifiers. a MAC address and an IP address. The MAC address (address format. 00.D0.AF.xx.yy.zz) is unique to the appliance and cannot be changed. The EtherNet/IP board's MAC address can be found on the sticker attached to the board.

In a local network, IP addresses are determined by the network server using DHCP protocol. The user can also manually define the network address for the drive as long as all units connected to the network are given the same network portion of the address. For more information about IP addresses, contact your network administrator.

Overlapping IP addresses can cause conflicts between appliances. For more information about setting IP addresses, see "Manual IP Address Configuration" on **page 21**.

Note: EtherNet/IP is a trademark of the Open DeviceNet Vendor Association (ODVA).

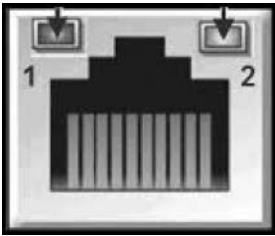
EtherNet/IP specifications

Table 55. EtherNet/IP technical data

General	Description	Specification
Ethernet connections	Interface	RJ-45 connector
Communications	Transfer cable	Shielded twisted pair
	Speed	10/100 Mb
	Duplex	Half/full
	Default IP-address Mode	Static IP
Default static IP Configurations.	Default static IP address	192.168.1.254
	Default network mask	255.255.255.0
	Default gateway address	192.168.1.1

Hardware specifications

Ethernet port LED indications



Ethernet LED

- 1. Ethernet Link Status
- 2. Ethernet Link Speed

Table 56. Ethernet LED description

LED	Meaning
Ethernet Link status	Flashes with ethernet message activity.
Ethernet Link Speed	Displays the link speed. Yellow LED on the ethernet jack is ON when link speed is 100 mbps Yellow LED on the ethernet jack is OFF when link speed is 10 mbps

Ethernet LED indications at power up

When the drive is powered up, an indicator test will be performed. To allow a visual inspection, the following sequence will be performed.

- 1. Turn first indicator Green, all other indicators off.
- 2. Leave first indicator on Green for approximately 0.25 second.
- 3. Turn first indicator on Red for approximately 0.25 second.
- 4. Turn first indicator on Green.
- 5. Turn second indicator (if present) on Green for approximately 0.25 second.
- 6. Turn second indicator (if present) on Red for approximately 0.25 second.
- 7. Turn second indicator (if present) Off.

If other indicators are present, test each indicator in sequence as prescribed by the second indicator above. If a Module Status indicator is present, it will be the first indicator in the sequence, followed by any Network Status indicators present. After completion of this power up test, the indicator (s) will turn to a normal operational state.

Figure 23. Module and network status**Module status indications**

Represents the state of the drive.

Table 57. Module status LED description

Indicator state	Summary	Meaning
Steady off	No power	No power is supplied to the PowerXL.
Steady green	Device operational	Drive is operating correctly.
Flashing green ①	Standby	Drive has not been configured.
Flashing red ①	Minor fault	Drive has detected a recoverable minor fault. Note. An incorrect or inconsistent configuration would be considered a minor fault. Also check that on clearing the fault, it turns off.
Steady red	Major fault	Drive has detected a non-recoverable major fault.
Flashing green/red	Self-test	Drive is performing its power on self test.

Network status indications

Represents the state of the Ethernet port network interface.

Table 58. Network status LED description

Indicator State	Summary	Meaning
Steady off	Not powered, no IP address	Drive is powered off, or is powered on but with no IP address configured (Interface Configuration attribute of the TCP/IP Interface Object).
Flashing green ①	No connections	An IP address is configured, but no CIP connections are established, and an Exclusive Owner connection has not timed out.
Steady green	Connected	At least one CIP connection (any transport class) is established, and an Exclusive Owner connection has not timed out.
Flashing red ①	Connection timeout	Drive is powered on and an exclusive Owner connection has timed out. It returns to steady green only when all timed out Exclusive Owner connections are established.
Steady red	Duplicate IP address	Drive has detected a Duplicate IP.
Flashing green/red	Self-test	Drive is performing its power on self test.

① Flash rate is 1 flash per second.

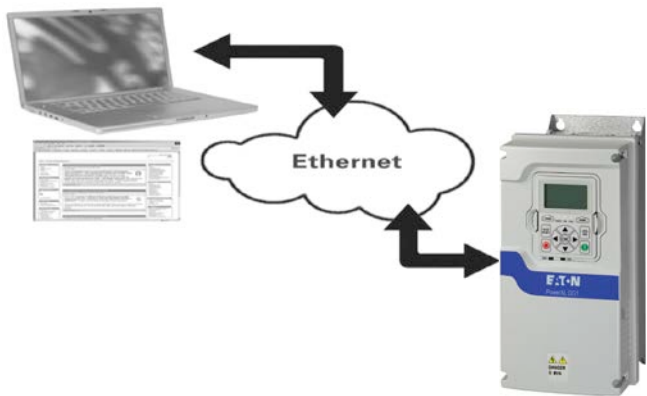
EtherNet/IP overview

EtherNet/IP was introduced in 2001 and today is the most developed, proven and complete industrial Ethernet network solution available for manufacturing automation. EtherNet/IP is a member of a family of networks that implements the Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) at its upper layers. CIP encompasses a comprehensive suite of messages and services for a variety of manufacturing automation applications, including control, safety, synchronization, motion, configuration and information. As a truly media-independent protocol that is supported by hundreds of vendors around the world, CIP provides users with unified communication architecture throughout the manufacturing enterprise.

There are two common use cases of Ethernet—devices are “human to machine” and “machine to machine.” Basic features are presented in the pictures below.

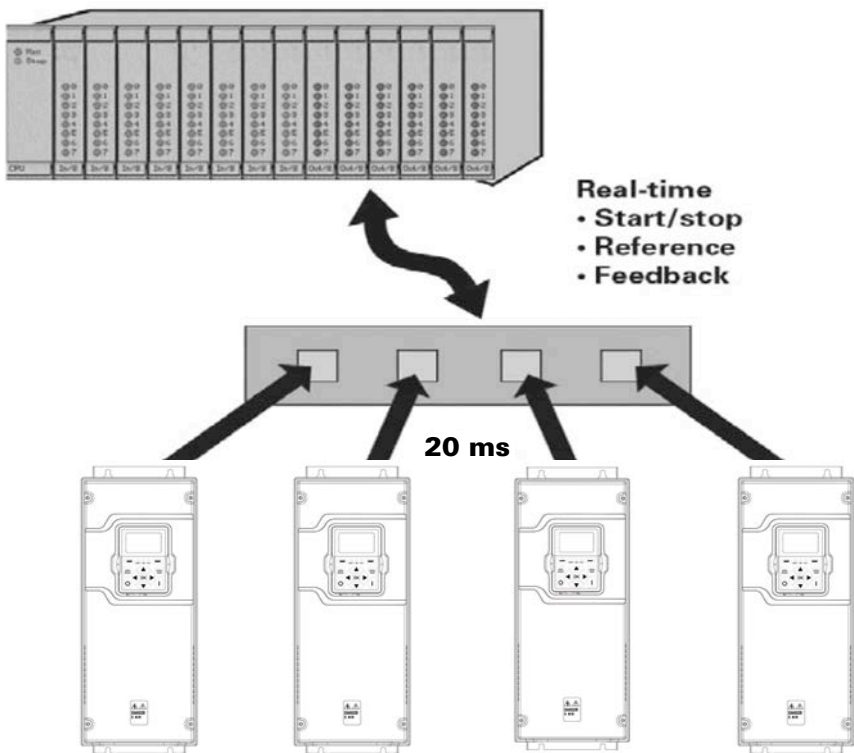
- 1. Human to machine (graphical user interface, relatively slow communication)
User Interface

Figure 24. Human to machine user interface



- 2. Machine to machine (industrial environment, fast communication)
Industrial Environment

Figure 25. Machine to machine (industrial environment, fast communication)



Connections and wiring

The EtherNet/IP board supports 10/100 Mb speeds in both full and half-duplex modes. The boards must be connected to the Ethernet network with a shielded CAT-5e cable. A crossover cable (at least CAT-5e cable with STP, shielded twisted pair) may be needed if you want to connect the EtherNet/IP board directly to the master appliance.

Use only industrial standard components in the network and avoid complex structures to minimize the length of response time and the amount of incorrect dispatches. It is often a good practice to use a subnet that is different from other devices not related to the drive control.

Figure 26. CAT-5e cable



Table 59. EtherNet/IP network settings

DG1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID	Note
P20.4.1	IP Address Mode				0	1500	0 = Static IP 1 = DHCP with AutoIP
P20.4.2	Active IP Address					1507	
P20.4.3	Active Subnet Mask					1509	
P20.4.4	Active Default Gateway					1511	
P20.4.5	MAC Address					1513	
P20.4.6	Static IP Address				192.168.1.254	1501	
P20.4.7	Static Subnet Mask				255.255.255.0	1503	
P20.4.8	Static Default Gateway				192.168.1.1	1505	
P20.4.9	EtherNet/IP Protocol Status				0	608	0 = Off 1 = Operational 2 = Faulted
P20.4.10	EIP Fault Response	0	1		0	2518	0 = In Fieldbus Control 1 = in all Control

Commissioning

Keypad EtherNet/IP communication menu

DHCP

The drives EtherNet/IP communication supports DHCP for easier network configuration. Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is a network protocol that is used to configure network devices so that they can communicate on an IP network. As a DHCP client, EtherNet/IP negotiates with the DHCP server to determine its IP address and obtain any other initial configuration details it needs for network operation.

IP address

IP is divided into four parts. (Part = Octet) Default Static IP Address is 192.168.1.254

Communication timeout

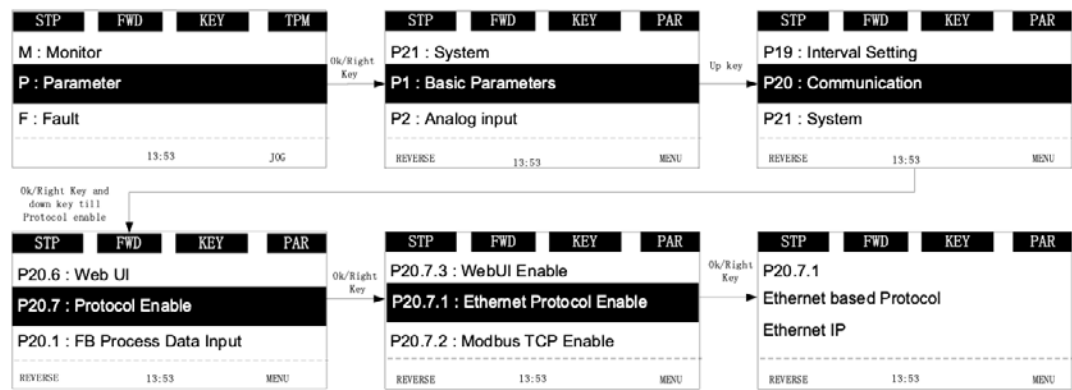
Defines how much time can pass from the last received message from the client device before fieldbus fault is generated. Default communication timeout is 10seconds.

Note: If the network cable is broken from the EtherNet/IP slot, a fieldbus error is generated immediately.

Static IP address

In most cases the user may want to establish a Static IP Address for the drives EtherNet/IP based on their network configuration. Static IP address default configurations are as defined in “EtherNet/IP network settings” table, provided in “Connections and Wiring” section. The user can manually define the network address for the EtherNet/IP as long as all units connected to the network are given the same network portion of the address. In these situations the user will need to manually set the IP Address in the drive by using the drive keypad. Be aware that overlapping IP addresses can cause conflicts between devices on the network. For more information about selecting IP addresses, contact your network administrator.

Figure 27. DG1 keypad navigation to enable EtherNet/IP



Manual IP address configuration

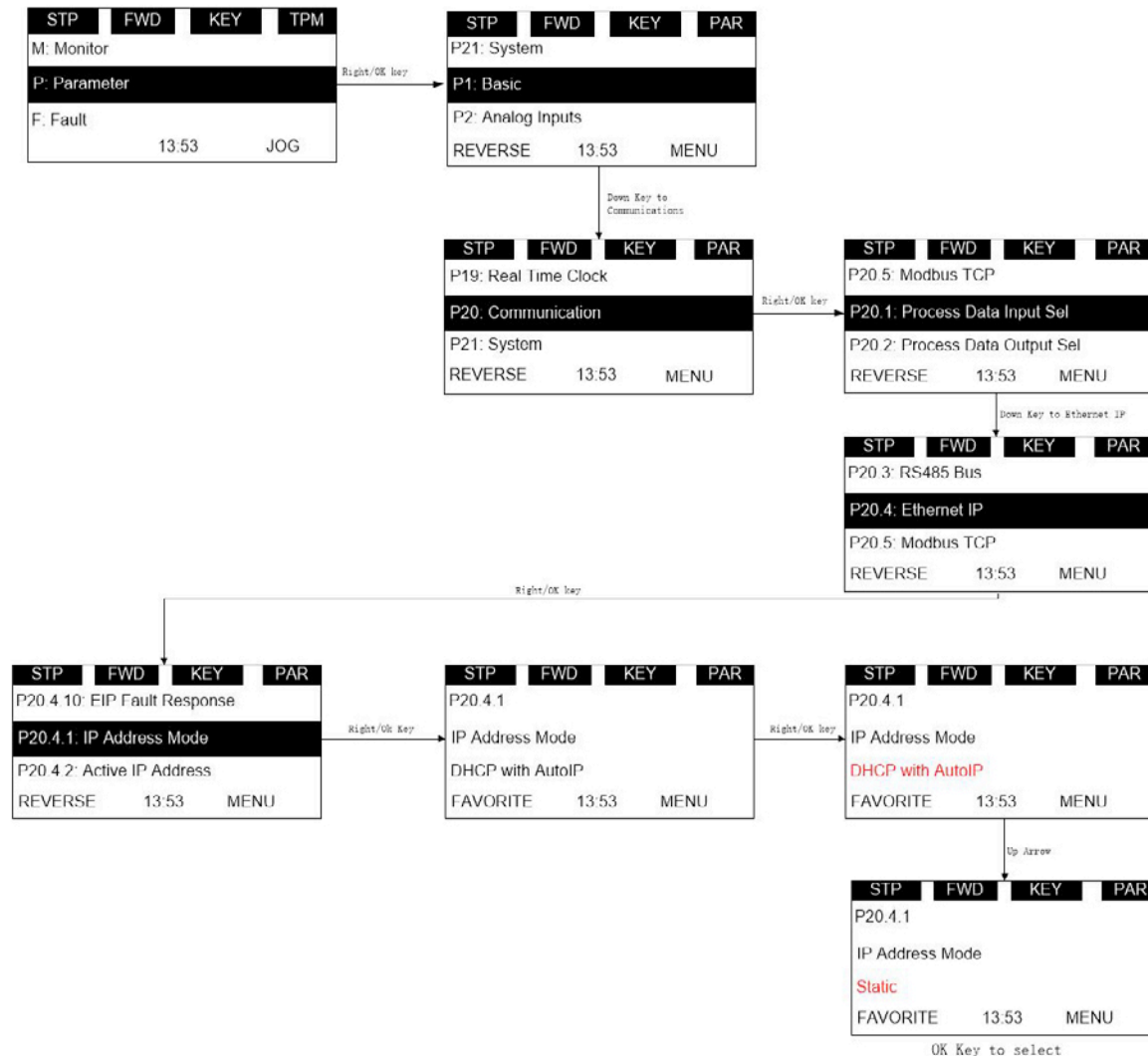
Using the PowerXL drive keypad

Using the drive keypad to set the IP Address manually.

1. Select IP addressing mode as Static IP. Static IP mode configurations will be loaded.

Note: Change in IP address mode will require PowerXL to power cycle to get this change effective. Also ensure device MAC address (Keypad menu. P20.3.5)

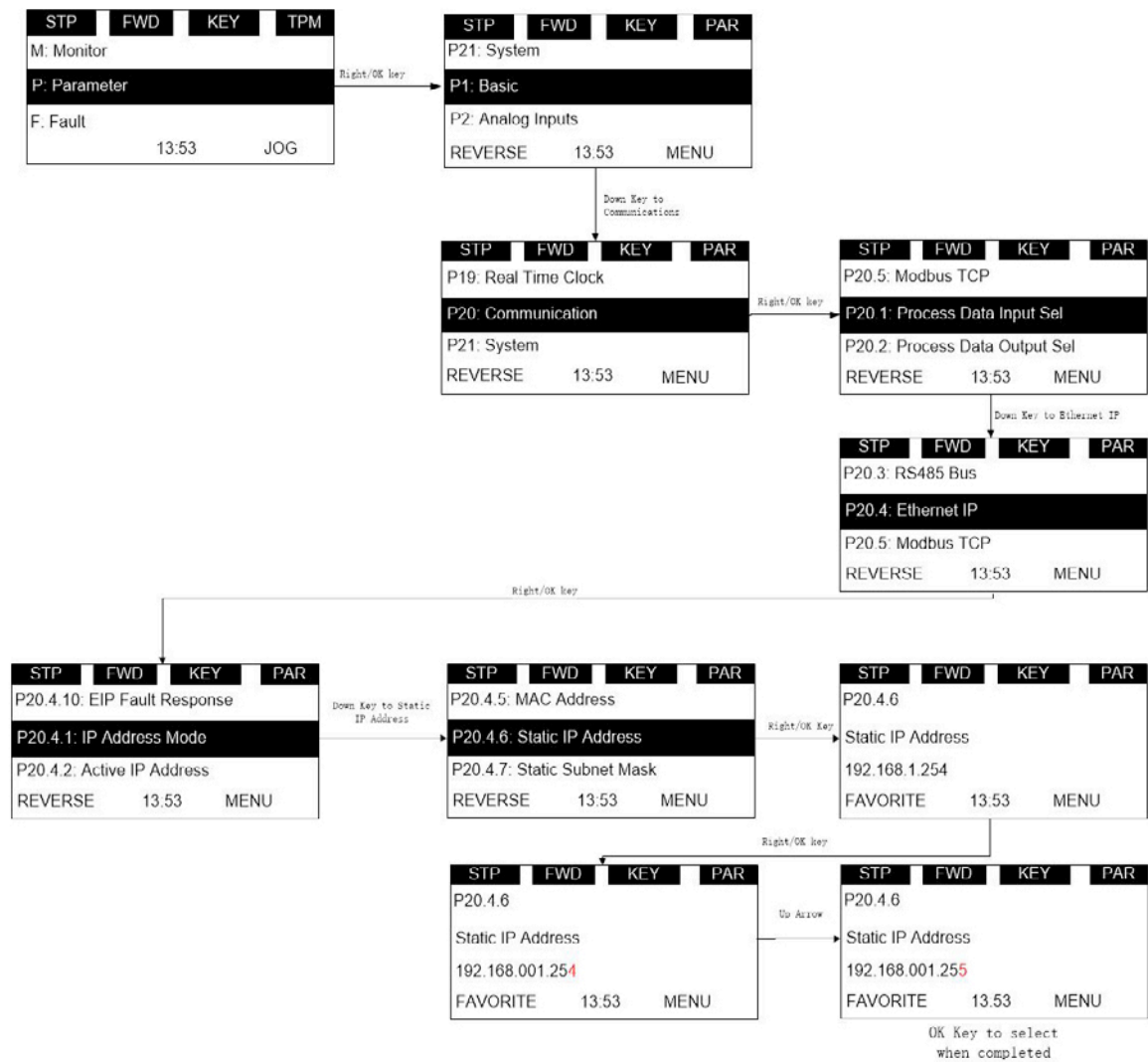
Figure 28. DG1 Static IP mode



EtherNet/IP on-board communications

- 2. Using drive keypad, set the IP address to the desired address setting by:
 - a. Setting Static IP Address

Figure 29. DG1 Static IP address



- b. Setting Static Subnet Mask
 - c. Setting Static Default Gateway
- 3. Make note of the changed IP Address.
- 4. Using drive keypad, read "Active IP Address," "Active Subnet Mask," "Active Default Gateway" parameters to ensure that IP address has been set to desired setting.

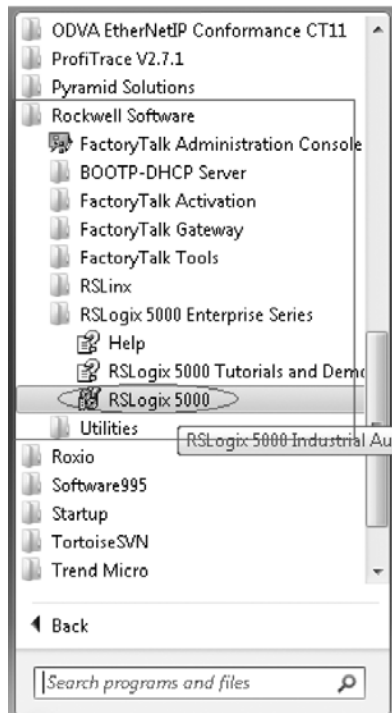
PLC programming

ControlLogix 5000

When using a ControlLogix PLC as an EIP master, you must first configure a compatible EtherNet/IP scanner, and then map ladder logic variables to the scanner. The following example is for an RSLogix5000 with a CompactLogix-L23E-QB1 PLC controller.

Note: Some PLCs do not support polled messaging for EtherNet/IP. For example, the SLC500 only supports explicit messaging.

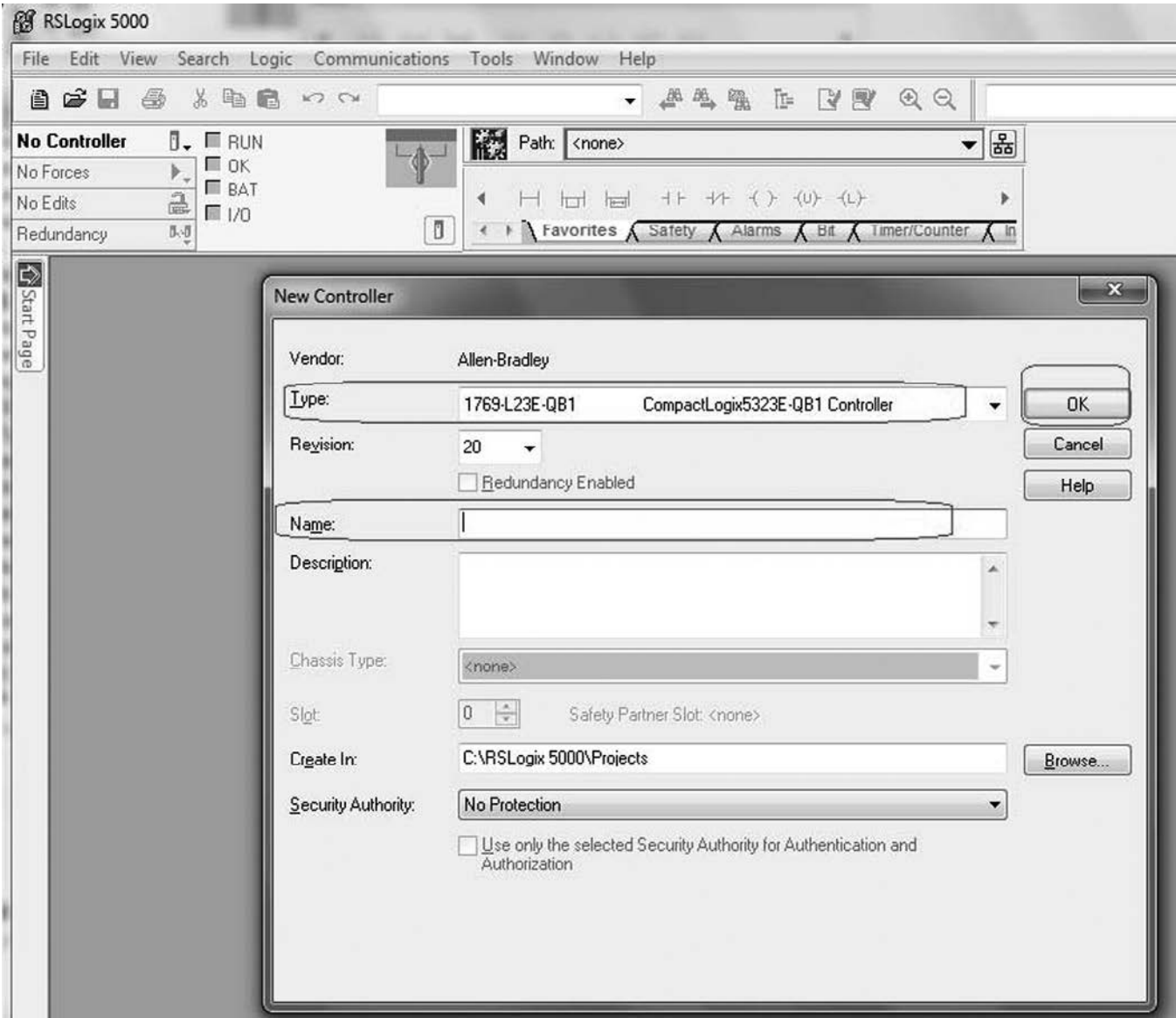
Select windows Start → All Programs. Open RSLogix 5000.



From the Tools drop-down menu, select EDS Hardware Installation Tool to install the PowerXL DG1 Drive EtherNet/IP EDS file. This file can be downloaded from the Eaton website.

EtherNet/IP on-board communications

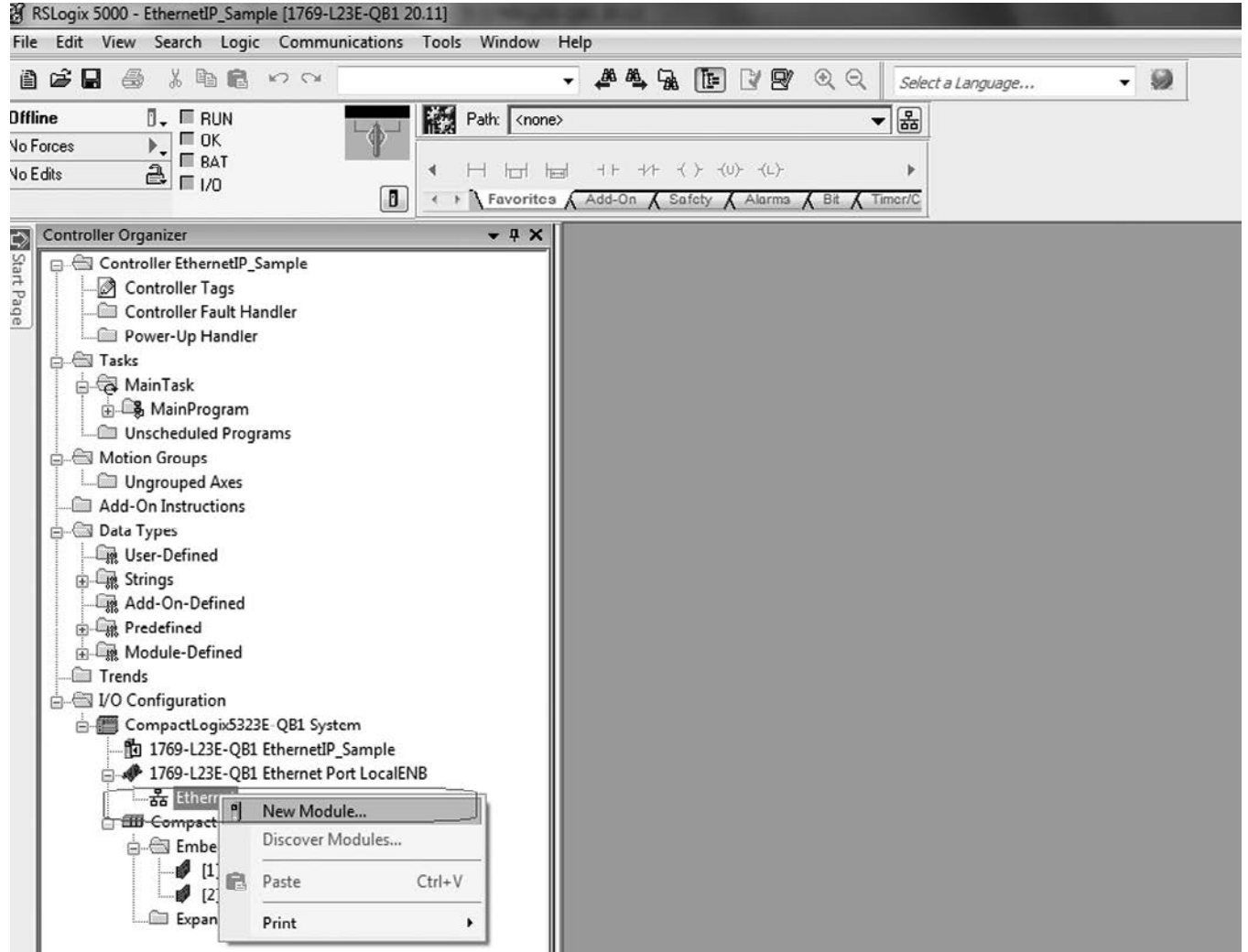
Select “New” from “File” menu. New controller window will pop-up. Select the controller and assign unique name.



Press OK.

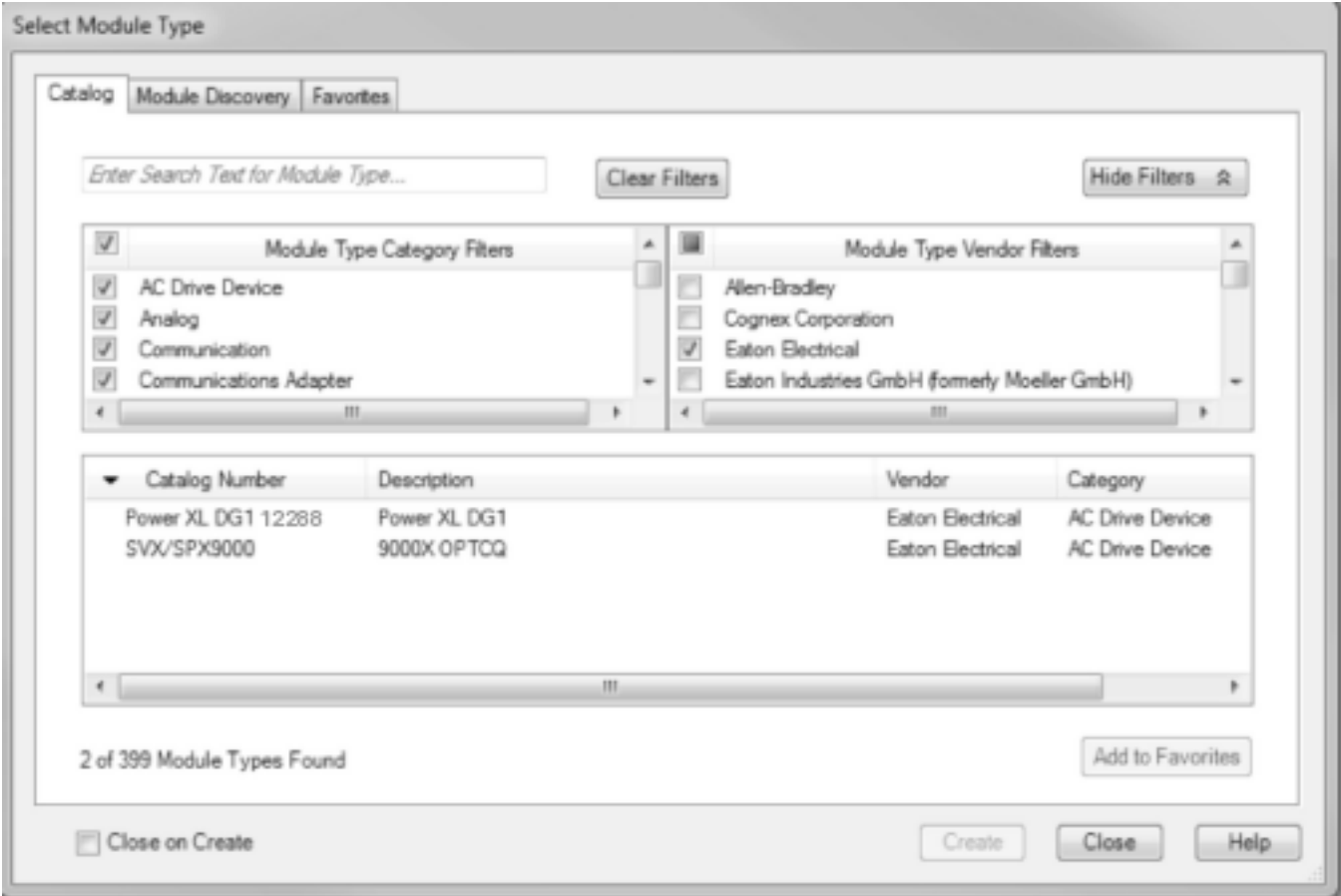
Right-click on Ethernet. Select “New Module.”

Note: PC on which RSLogix (master) is running and PowerXL DG1 device (slave) should be connected in same network.



EtherNet/IP on-board communications

“Select Module Type” window will pop-up. Select “PowerXL DG1” (use filter to search PowerXL from catalog).



After selecting "PowerXL DG1," "New Module" window will pop-up (as shown below). Fill in unique name and appropriate IP address for device. Press OK. The device will get added under "Ethernet" module.

Note: You must change the class1 connection from provided default option by using "Change" button available on "New Module" window. This can also be done after adding the device under Ethernet by double-clicking on it.

Module Properties: EIP_Module (Power XL DG1 1.1)

General | Connection | Module Info | Internet Protocol

Type: Power XL DG1 Power XL DG1
Vendor: Eaton Electrical
Parent: EIP_Module
Name: DG1_EIP
Description:

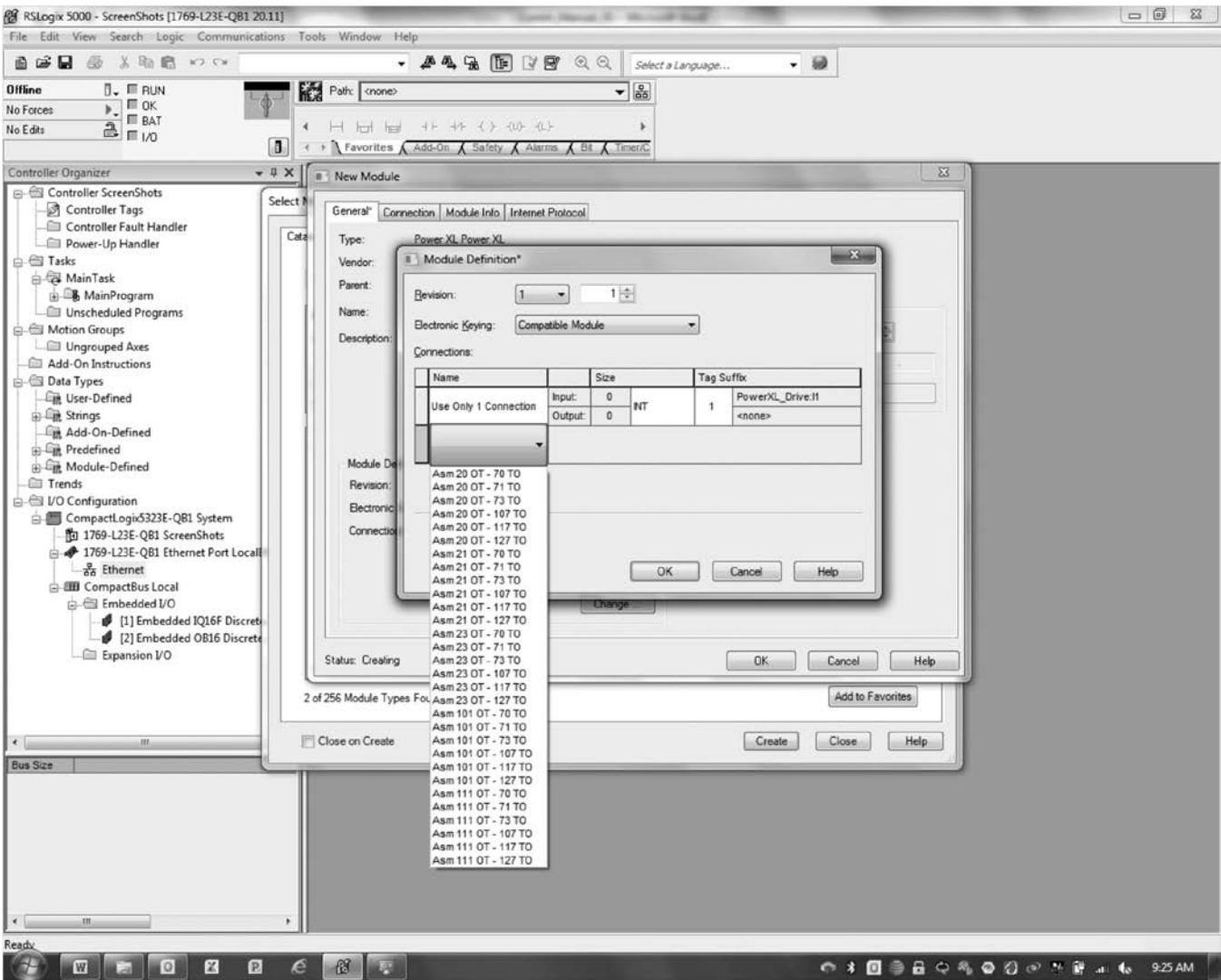
Ethernet Address
☒ Private Network: 192.168.1. 7
☐ IP Address:
☐ Host Name:

Module Definition
Revision: 1.1
Electronic Keying: Compatible Module
Connections: Asm 101 OT - 127 TO
Change ...

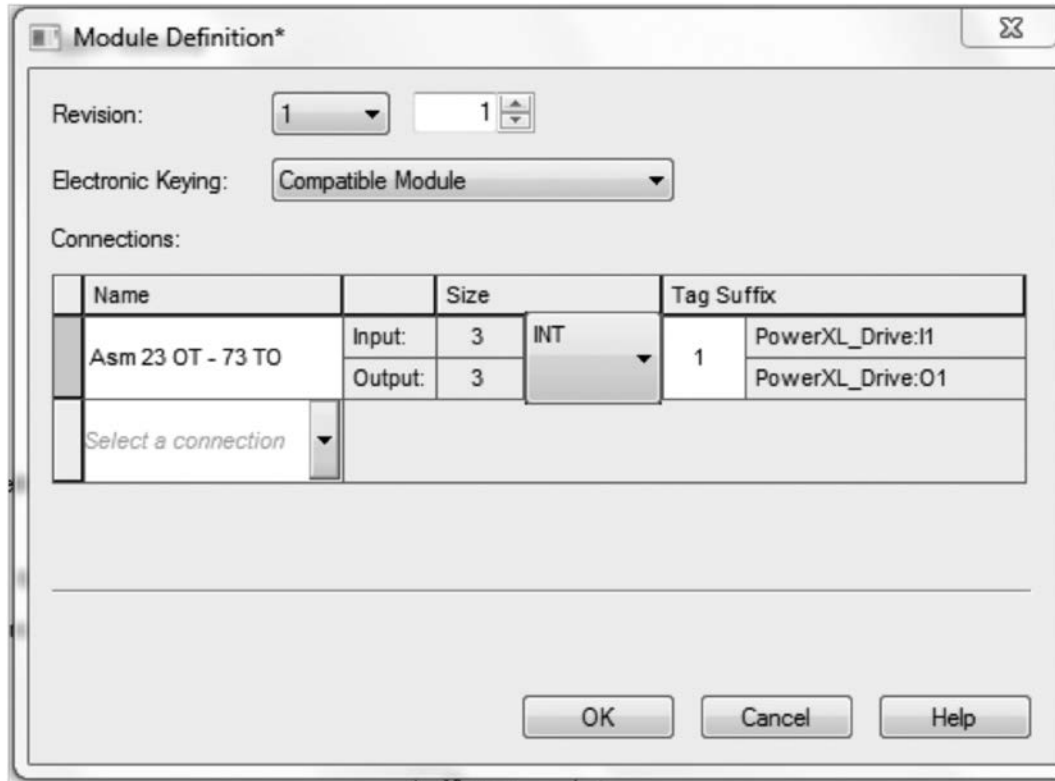
Status: Offline OK Cancel Apply Help

EtherNet/IP on-board communications

Choose the INT data type then select /IO connection from the provided list. After selecting desired I/O assembly instance connection, information related to it will appear.



After selecting the I/O connection, click "OK." For this example, I/O connection ASM23OT-73TO will be used. The module definition window will then look as follows.



The image shows a software dialog box titled "Module Definition*". It contains several input fields and a table for defining module connections.

Revision: 1 (dropdown) 1 (spin box)

Electronic Keying: Compatible Module (dropdown)

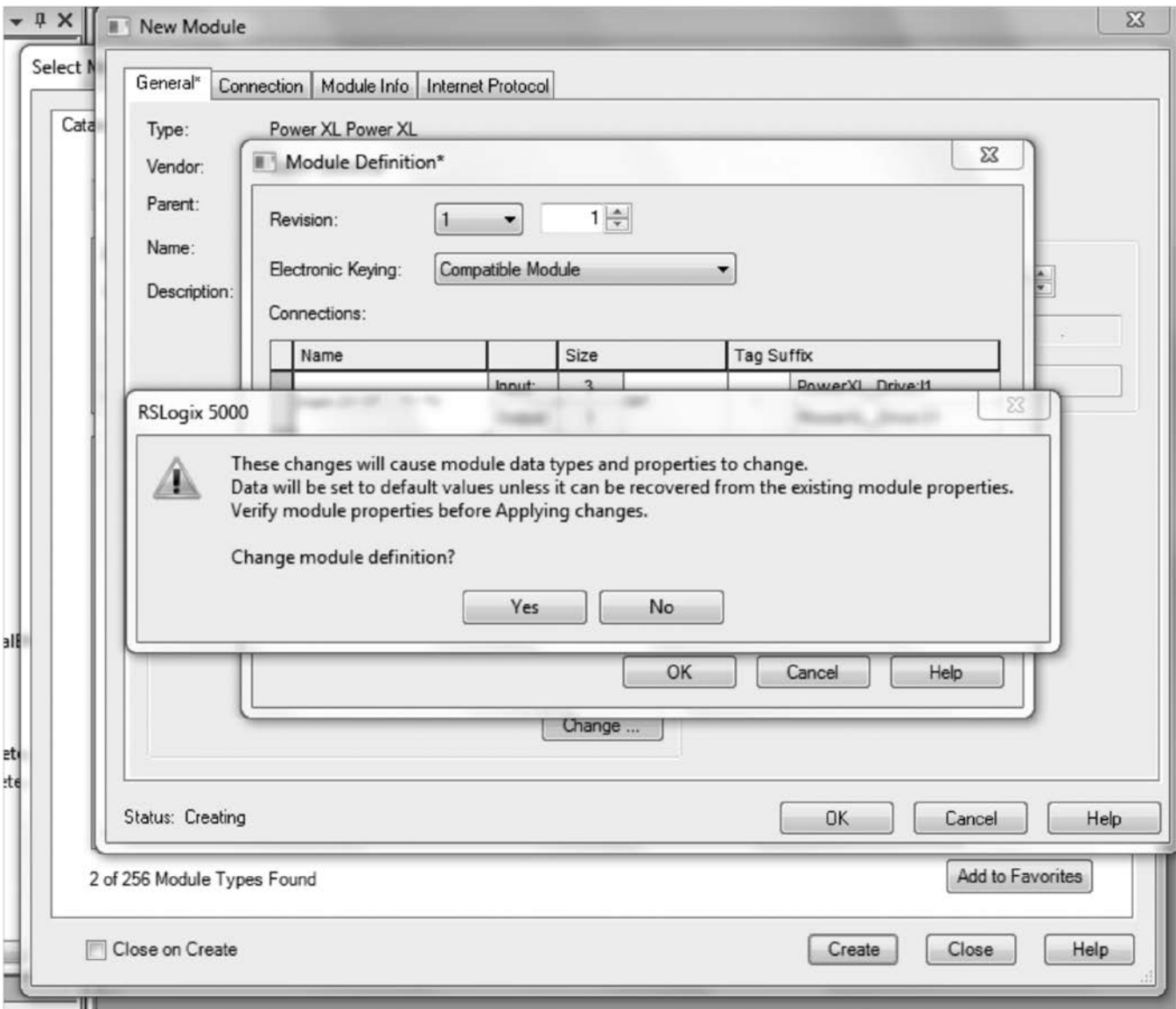
Connections:

Name		Size		Tag Suffix
Asm 23 OT - 73 TO	Input:	3	INT	1 PowerXL_Drive:I1
	Output:	3		PowerXL_Drive:O1
Select a connection				

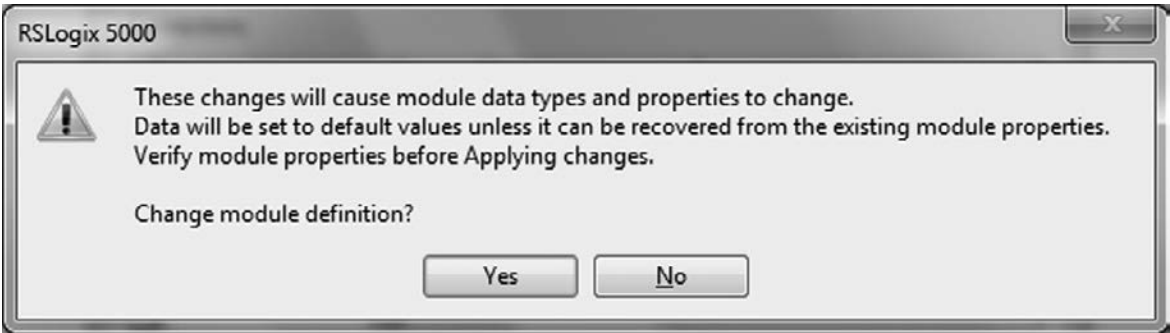
Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

EtherNet/IP on-board communications

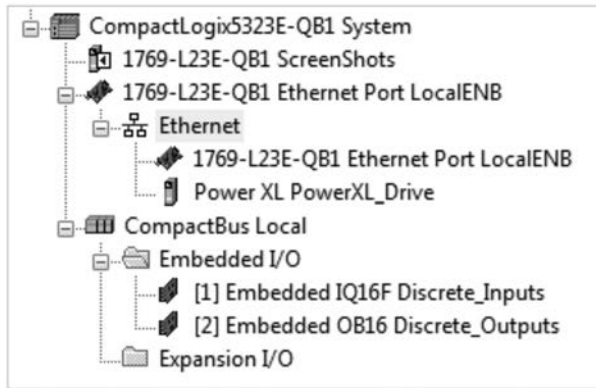
After pressing “OK,” the following warning will pop-up. Press “Yes.”



Warning snapshot.



Then select “OK” on the New Module Window and the PowerXL DG1 Series drive will be added to the EtherNet/IP Network on the left, in this case under the CompactLogix EtherNet/IP master port as shown.



Close the Select Module Type window or add more devices to the Network.

EtherNet/IP on-board communications

Select the controller tags to view the three INT input and output tags for the drive. The layout for the three input and output INTs for input assembly 73 and output assembly 23 are shown later in this section.

	Name	Value	Force Mask	Style	Data Type
+	Local:1:C	{...}	{...}		AB:Embedded_IQ16F:C:0
+	Local:1:I	{...}	{...}		AB:Embedded_IQ16F:I:0
+	Local:2:C	{...}	{...}		AB:Embedded_OB16:C:0
+	Local:2:I	{...}	{...}		AB:Embedded_OB16:I:0
+	Local:2:O	{...}	{...}		AB:Embedded_OB16:O:0
-	PowerXL_Drive:I1	{...}	{...}		_0044:PowerXL_BD7BDD2...
	PowerXL_Drive:I1.ConnectionFaulted	0		Decimal	BOOL
-	PowerXL_Drive:I1.Data	{...}	{...}	Decimal	INT[3]
+	PowerXL_Drive:I1.Data[0]	0		Decimal	INT
+	PowerXL_Drive:I1.Data[1]	0		Decimal	INT
+	PowerXL_Drive:I1.Data[2]	0		Decimal	INT
-	PowerXL_Drive:O1	{...}	{...}		_0044:PowerXL_B82B6E11:...
-	PowerXL_Drive:O1.Data	{...}	{...}	Decimal	INT[3]
+	PowerXL_Drive:O1.Data[0]	0		Decimal	INT
+	PowerXL_Drive:O1.Data[1]	0		Decimal	INT
+	PowerXL_Drive:O1.Data[2]	0		Decimal	INT

Eaton also provides a tag generation tool that generates I/O tags for your Eaton EtherNet/IP slave devices. This software tool generates a CSV file containing all the I/O tags that can then be imported into RSLogix5000. These tags are automatically aliased to the generic I/O tags created by RSLogix5000. The generic tags shown above for the PowerXL DG1 drive are an example.

This means you will not have to type any data into the Controller tags area for your Eaton EtherNet/IP products. The imported tags will match the layouts for the I/O assemblies chosen and displayed later in this section and can be used directly in your programs. This tool and a user manual can be downloaded from the Eaton website at the following link:

www.eaton.com/software

Note: The drive auto senses when a master polls it for valid I/O assemblies. There is no configuration necessary in the drive with regard to I/O assemblies or data lengths.

EtherNet/IP

Overview

EtherNet/IP (Ethernet/Industrial Protocol) is a communication system suitable for use in industrial environments. EtherNet/IP allows industrial devices to exchange time-critical application information. These devices include simple I/O devices such as sensors/actuators, as well as complex control devices such as robots, programmable logic controllers, welders, and process controllers. EtherNet/IP uses CIP (Control and Information Protocol), the common network, transport, and application layers also shared by ControlNet and EtherNet/IP. EtherNet/IP then makes use of standard Ethernet and TCP/IP technology to transport CIP communications packets. The result is a common, open application layer on top of open and highly popular Ethernet and TCP/IP protocols.

EtherNet/IP messaging forms.

- Unconnected messaging is used for connection establishment and for infrequent, low-priority messages
- Connected messaging uses resources that are dedicated in advance to a particular purpose such as real-time I/O data transfer

EtherNet/IP messaging connections.

- Explicit messaging connections are general purpose point-to-point connections. Messages are sent through TCP protocol
- Implicit (I/O data) connections are established to move application-specific I/O data at regular intervals. They are often set up as one-to-many relationships in order to take full advantage of the producer-consumer multicast model. Implicit messages are sent through UDP protocol

AC/DC drive profile

In order to provide compatibility between similar devices from different manufacturers, there is a defined “standard” in which those devices.

- Exhibit the same behavior
- Produce and/or consume the same basic set of I/O data
- Contain the same basic set of configurable attributes. The formal definition of this information is known as a device profile.

EDS file

EDS—Is the abbreviation for Electronic Data Sheet, a file on disk that contains configuration data for specific device types. You can provide configuration support for your device by using a specially formatted ASCII file, referred to as the EDS.

The information in an EDS allows configuration tools to provide informative screens that guide a user through the steps necessary to configure a device. An EDS provides all of the information necessary to access and alter the configurable parameters of a device. This information matches the information provided by instances of the parameter object class. The CIP object library describes the parameter object class in detail.

Explicit messaging

Explicit Messaging is used in commissioning and parameterizing of the EtherNet/IP board. Explicit messages provide multipurpose, point-to-point communication paths between two devices. They provide the typical request/response-oriented network communication used to perform node configuration and problem diagnosis. Explicit messages typically use low priority identifiers and contain the specific meaning of the message right in the data field. This includes the service to be performed and the specific object attribute address.

Note: If Class 1 connection (cyclic data) has been established, then explicit messages cannot be used to control output data. However, this restriction doesn't apply for IO Data reading.

List of object classes

The communication interface supports the following object classes.

Table 60. List of object classes

Class	Object	Remark
0x01	Identity objects	CIP required object
0x04	Assembly object	CIP object for drive device
0x06	Connection manager object	Communication object
0x28	Motor data object	CIP object for drive device
0x29	Control supervisor object	CIP object for drive device
0x2A	Ac/dc drive object	CIP object for drive device
0xA0	Vendor parameters object	CIP object for drive device—vendor specific
0xA1	Vendor parameter object	Please refer to Appendix A
0xA2	Vendor parameter object	Please refer to Appendix A
0xA3	Vendor parameter object	Please refer to Appendix A
0xA4	Vendor parameter object	Please refer to Appendix A
0xA5	MPFC parameter object	Please refer to Appendix A
0xA6	Vendor parameter object	Please refer to Appendix A
0xA7	Vendor parameter object	Please refer to Appendix A
0xF5	TCP/IP Interface Object	CIP required object
0x02	Message router object	Communication object
0xF4	Port object	Communication object
0xF6	Ethernet link object	CIP required object

EtherNet/IP on-board communications

List of services

The services supported by these object classes are shown below.

Table 61. Services supported by object classes

Service Code (in hex)	Service Name	Identity object		Connection manager		TCP/IP Interface		Ethernet link		Assembly		Motor data		Control supervisor		AC/DC drive		Vendor parameter	
		Class	Inst	Class	Inst	Class	Inst	Class	Inst	Class	Inst	Class	Inst	Class	Inst	Class	Inst	Class	Inst
01	Get_attributes_All	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■										
05	Reset (Type 0 & 1)		■												■ ^①				
0E	Get_attribute_single	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		■		■		■		■		■
10	Set_attribute_single						■				■		■		■		■		■
4E	Forward close				■														
52	Unconnected_send				■														
54	Forward_open				■														

① Control supervisor supports only reset-type 0 instance service.

List of data types

The attribute list that follows includes information on the data type of each attribute. The following tables explain the data, structure, and array type codes used in the data type column.

Following data types are supported.

Table 62. Elementary data types

Data type name	Data type code (in hex)	Data type description
BOOL	C1	Logical Boolean with values TRUE and FALSE
SINT	C2	Signed 8-bit integer value
INT	C3	Signed 16-bit integer value
USINT	C6	Unsigned 8-bit integer value
UINT	C7	Unsigned 16-bit integer value
UDINT	C8	Unsigned 32-bit integer value
BYTE	D1	Bit string—8-bit
WORD	D2	Bit string—16-bit
SHORT_STRING	DA	Character string (1 byte per character, 1 byte length indicator)
REAL	CA	32-bit floating point value
SHORT_STRING	DA	Character string (1 byte per character, 1 byte length indicator)

Table 63. Constructed data types

Type Code	Description
A1	Abbreviated array type encoding
A2	Formal structure type encoding

Reset service

The following table lists the different types of resets supported by the identity object.

Resetting the drive interface to its out-of-box configuration will change the response of the drive to a loss of communications with the master. The device will have to be re-configured for your application before resuming normal operation. Reset Time 1 sec.

Table 64. Different types of resets supported by the identity object

Value	Type of reset
0	Initializes drive to the Power-up state.
1	Writes default values to all instance attributes AND then saves all non-volatile attributes to FLASH memory AND then performs the equivalent of a Reset (0).

Common industrial objects implemented by the PowerXL DG1 EIP

CIP common required objects

Identity object, class 0x01

This object provides identification of and general information about the PowerXL DG1.

Table 65. Identity object

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Remarks/Default values
Class attributes				
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	1
02h	Max Instances	UINT	Get	1
03h	Number of instances	UINT	Get	1
06h	Maximum ID class attribute	UINT	Get	7
07h	Maximum ID instance attribute	UINT	Get	7
Class services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
01h	Get_attribute_all			
Instance attributes				
01h	Vendor ID	UINT	Get	68 (Eaton Vendor ID)
02h	Device type	UINT	Get	CIP specified—lined to motor (AC Drive)—2
03h	Product code	UINT	Get	0x3000
04h	Revision	STRUCT of	Get	
	Major revision	USINT		
	Minor revision	USINT		
05h	Status	WORD	Get	0x34—Default
06h	Serial number	UDINT	Get	
07h	Product name	SHORT_STRING	Get	PowerXL DG1
Instance services				
01h	Get_attributes_all			
05h	Reset			Reset type 0 & 1
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			

Connection manager object, class 0x06

The connection manager class allocates and manages the internal resources associated with both I/O and Explicit Messaging Connections. The specific instance generated by the Connection Manager Class is referred to as a Connection Instance or a Connection Object.

Table 66. Connection manager object

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Remarks/Default values
Class attributes				
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	
02h	Max instances	UINT	Get	
03h	Number of instances	UINT		
04h	Optional attribute list	STRUCT of	Get	
	Number of optional attributes	UINT		
06h	Maximum ID	UINT	Get	
	Number class			
	Attributes			
07h	Maximum ID number	UINT	Get	
	Instance attribute			
Class services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
01h	Get_attribute_all			
Instance attributes				
01h	Open requests	UINT	Get	
02h	Open format rejects	UINT	Get	
03h	Open resource rejects	UINT	Get	
04h	Open other rejects	UINT	Get	
05h	Close requests	UINT	Get	
06h	Close format requests	UINT	Get	
07h	Close other requests	UINT	Get	
08h	Connection timeouts	UINT	Get	
Instance services				
01h	Get_attributes_all			
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
4Eh	Forward_close			
52h	Unconnected_send			
54h	Forward_open			

TCP/IP interface object, class 0xF5

The TCP/IP interface object provides the mechanism to configure a device's TCP/IP network interface. Examples of configurable items include the device's IP Address, Network Mask, and Gateway Address.

Table 67. TCP/IP interface object

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Remarks/Default values
Class attributes				
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	3
02h	Max instance	UINT	Get	1
03h	Number of instances	UINT	Get	1
04h	Optional attribute list	Array of UINT	Get	0x04 0x00 0x08 0x00 0x09 0x00 0x0A 0x00 0x0B 0x00
06h	Maximum ID class attribute	UINT	Get	7
07h	Maximum ID instance attribute	UINT	Get	0x0B
Class services				
01h	Get_attributes_all			
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
Instance attributes				
01h	Status	DWORD	Get	01
02h	Configuration capability	DWORD	Get	0x00000094
03h	Configuration control	DWORD	Get/Set ①	02-dhcp, 0- static
04h	Physical link	STRUCT of	Get	
	Path size	UINT		00
	Path	Padded EPATH		00
05h	Interface configuration	Struct of:-NV	Get/Set ①	
	Ip address	UDINT		192.168.1.254
	Network mask	UDINT		255.255.255.0
	Gateway address	UDINT		192.168.1.1
	Name server	UDINT		00
	Name server 2	UDINT		00
	Domain name	STRING		eaton.com
06h	Host name	STRING	Get/Set ①	PowerXL
08h	TTL value	USINT	Get	01
09h	Multicast configuration	Struct of	Get	
	Alloc control	USINT		00
	Reserved	USINT		00
	Number of mcast	UINT		0x20
	Starting multicast address	DWORD		0xA0 0x20 0xC0 0xEF
0Ah	Select ACD	BOOL	Get/Set ①	1
0Bh	Last conflict detected	Struct of	Get/Set ①	
	ACD activity	USINT		0
	Remote MAC	Array of 6 USINT		00
	ARP PDU	Array of 28 USINT		00
Instance services				
01h	Get_attributes_all			
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
10h	Set_attribute_single			

① Set service is applicable only in Static IP addressing Mode.

Note: Attribute configuration control supports only value 0 (device is using configuration values that are stored in non-volatile memory). Attribute host name is used just for information purposes.

Ethernet link object class 0xF6

The Ethernet link object maintains link-specific counters and status information for an IEEE® 802.3 communications interface.

Table 68. Ethernet link object

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Remarks/Default values
Class attributes				
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	3
02h	Max instance	UINT	Get	1
03h	Number of instances	UINT	Get	1
04h	Optional attribute list	Struct of:	Get	
	Number of attributes	UINT		0x04 0x00
	Array of attributes	Array of UINT		0x07 0x00 0x08 0x00 0x09 0x00 0x0A 0x00
06h	Maximum ID class attribute	UINT	Get	0x07
07h	Maximum ID instance attribute	UINT	Get	0x0A
Class services				
01h	Get_attributes_all			
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
Instance attributes				
01h	Interface speed	UDINT	Get	0x64 0x00 0x00 0x00
02h	Interface flags	DWORD	Get	0x0D—Half duplex 0x0F—Full duplex
03h	Physical Address	ARRAY of 6 USINTs	Get	
06h	Interface control	Struct of:	Get	
	Control bits	WORD		01
	Forced interface speed	UINT		00
07h	Interface type	USINT	Get	02
08h	Interface state	USINT	Get	01
09h	Admin state	USINT	Get/Set	01 (Other value write is invalid)
0Ah	Interface label	Short String	Get	ASCII code of "PowerXL DG1"
Instance services				
01h	Get_attribute_all			
10h	Set_attribute_single			
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			

Objects present in an AC/DC drive.

Assembly object class 0x04

Table 69. Assembly Object

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Remarks/Default values
Class attributes				
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	2
02h	Max instance	UINT	Get	0x7F
03h	Number of instances	UINT	Get	0x0E
04h	Optional attribute list	Struct of:	Get	
	Number of attributes	UINT		01
	Array of attributes	Array of UINT		04 00
06h	Maximum ID class attribute	USINT	Get	07 00
07h	Maximum ID instance attribute	USINT	Get	04 00
Class services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
Instance attributes				
03	Data	ARRAY of BYTES	Get/Set	
Instance services				
10h	Set_attribute_single			
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			

Motor data object, class 0x28**Table 70. Motor data object**

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Remarks/Default Values/Min./Max.
Class attributes				
01	Revision	UINT	Get	1
02	Max instance	UINT	Get	3
03	Number of instances	UINT	Get	3
Class services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
Instance 1 attributes				
03h	Motor type	USINT-V	Get	Squirrel cage induction motor (7)
06h	Rated current	UINT	Get	126,1,5000
07h	Rated voltage	UINT	Get	380,180,690
09h	Rated frequency	UINT	Get	50,30,400
0Ch	Pole count	UINT	Get	4,1,8
0Fh	Base speed	UINT	Get	1440,300,20000
Instance 2 attributes				
03h	Motor type	USINT-V	Get	Squirrel cage induction motor (7)
06h	First rated current	UINT-NV	Get/Set	126,1,5000
07h	First rated voltage	UINT-NV	Get/Set	380,180,690
09h	First rated frequency	UINT-NV	Get/Set	50,30,400
0Ch	Pole count	UINT	Get	4,1,8
0Fh	First base speed	UINT-NV	Get/Set	1440,300,20000
Instance 3 attributes				
03h	Motor type	USINT-V	Get	Squirrel cage induction motor (7)
06h	Second rated current	UINT-NV	Get/Set	120,1,5000
07h	Second rated voltage	UINT-NV	Get/Set	380,180,690
09h	Second rated frequency	UINT-NV	Get/Set	50,30,400
0Ch	Pole count	UINT	Get	4,1,8
0Fh	Second base speed	UINT-NV	Get/Set	1440,300,20000
Instance services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
10h	Set_attribute_single			

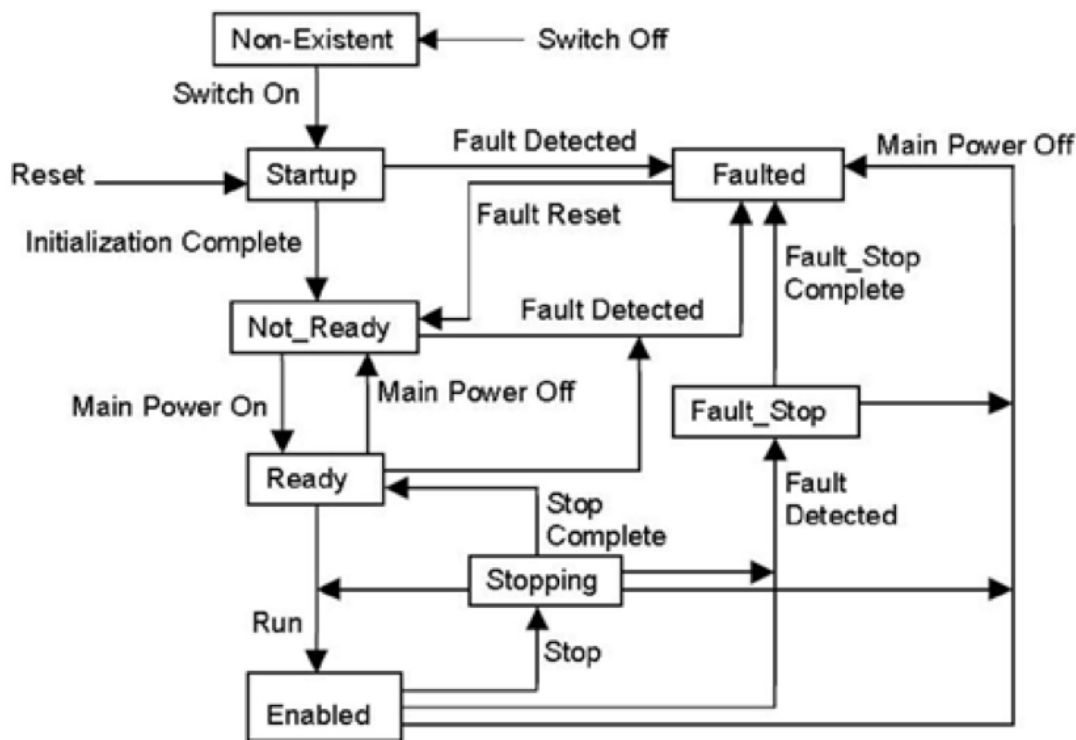
Control supervisor object, class 0x29**Table 71. Control supervisor object**

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Default	Range
Class attributes					
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	1	—
02h	Max instance	UINT	Get	1	—
03h	Number of instances	UINT	Get	1	—
Class services					
0Eh	Get_attribute_single				
Instance attributes					
03h	Run1 (RunForward)	BOOL	Get/Set	0	0–1
04h	Run2 (RunReverse)	BOOL	Get/Set	0	0–1
05h	NetCtrl	BOOL	Get/Set	0	0–1
06h	State	USINT	Get	0	0–7
07h	Running1	BOOL	Get	0	0–1
08h	Running2	BOOL	Get	0	0–1
09h	Ready	BOOL	Get	0	0–1
0Ah	Faulted	BOOL	Get	0	0–1
0Bh	Warning	BOOL	Get	0	0–1
0Ch	FaultRst	BOOL	Get/Set	0	0–1
0Fh	CtrlFromNet	BOOL	Get	0	0–1
0Dh	Active fault code ①	UINT	Get	0	0–65535
6Ch	Comm idle action value	BOOL	Get/Set	2	0–2
6Dh	Comm timeout	UINT	Get/Set	10 sec	0–60sec
Instance services					
0Eh	Get_attribute_single				
10h	Set_attribute_single				
05h	Reset (Type 0)			Type 0	

① See **Appendix C** for list of Fault Codes.

Note: When both Run (Run1 & Run2) attributes set, then no action.

Figure 30. State transition diagram



AC/DC drive object, class 0x2a

This object models the functions specific to an AC or DC Drive, e.g., speed ramp, torque control, and so on.

Table 72. Motor data object

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Default
Class attributes				
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	1
02h	Max instance	UINT	Get	1
03h	Number of instances	UINT	Get	1
Class services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
Instance attributes				Default, Min./Max.
03h	AtReference	BOOL	Get	0
04h	NetRef	BOOL	Get/Set	0
06h	DriveMode	USINT	Get	0
07h	Speed Actual	INT	Get	0
08h	SpeedRef	INT	Get/Set	0
0Bh	Torque Actual	INT	Get	0
0Ch	TorqueRef	INT	Get/Set	0
1Dh	RefFromNet	BOOL	Get	0
12h	Accel time	UINT	Get	468,1,46875
13h	Decel time	UINT	Get	468,1,46875
0Ah	Currentlimit	INT-NV	Get/Set	345
64h	Accel time 1	UINT-NV	Get/Set	468,1,46875
65h	Accel time 2	UINT-NV	Get/Set	468,1,46875
66h	Decel time 1	UINT-NV	Get/Set	468,1,46875
67h	Decel time 2	UINT-NV	Get/Set	468,1,46875
1Ch	Time scale	SINT-NV	Get/Set	6,0,127
Instance services				Default
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
10h	Set_attribute_single			

Note: Final Accel Time = Accel Time 1 x (2 to power Time Scale).

Vendor parameters object, class 0xA0, 0xA1, 0xA2, 0xA3, 0xA4, 0xA5, 0xA6 and 0xA7

PowerXL DG1 Series shall support Vendor Parameters Object, Class 0xA0, 0xA1, 0xA2, 0xA3, 0xA4, 0xA5, 0xA6 and 0xA7 as given in table below.

Vendor parameter object is used in order to get access to drive parameters.

Please refer to **Appendix A** for Class, Instance, and Attribute values for each parameter.

Table 73. Vendor specific objects

ID	Description	Data type	Access rule	Remarks/default
Class attributes				
01h	Revision	UINT	Get	1
02h	Max instance	UINT	Get	1
03h	Number of instances	UINT	Get	Varies for different objects
Class services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
Instance attributes				
	Varies for different objects			
Instance services				
0Eh	Get_attribute_single			
10h	Set_attribute_single			

Note: All the drive parameters given in the application manual are accessible using the vendor parameter object. See **Appendix A** for instance values.

Assembly instances implemented by PowerXL DG1 EtherNet/IP

Assemblies 20, 21, 23 and 25 ODVA AC/DC profile; assemblies 70, 71, 73 and 75 ODVA AC/DC profile; assemblies >100, Eaton profile.

Output instances**Assembly instance 20****Table 74. Instance 20 (Output) length = 4 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0						FaultReset		RunFwd
1								
2		Speed reference (Low Byte), rpm						
3		Speed reference (High Byte), rpm						

Assembly instance 21**Table 75. Instance 21 (Output) length = 4 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0		NetRef	NetCtrl			FaultReset	RunRev	RunFwd
1								
2		Speed reference (Low Byte), rpm						
3		Speed reference (High Byte), rpm						

Assembly instance 23**Table 76. Instance 23 (Output) length = 6 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0		NetRef	NetCtrl			FaultReset	RunRev	RunFwd
1								
2		Speed reference (Low Byte), rpm						
3		Speed reference (High Byte), rpm						
4		Torque reference (Low Byte), Nm ^①						
5		Torque reference (High Byte), Nm ^①						

^① Torque Reference is sent to the Drive only if Motor Control Mode is set to "Torque Control".

Note: Torque Reference is sent to the Drive as a Process Data 1.

Assembly instance 25**Table 77. Instance 25 (Output) length = 6 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0		NetRef	NetCtrl			FaultReset	RunRev	RunFwd
1								
2		Speed reference (Low Byte), rpm						
3		Speed reference (High Byte), rpm						
4		Process reference (Low Byte) ^①						
5		Process reference (High Byte)						

^① In Speed control Mode—Process Ref is Process Data IN8 (Analog Input 1).
 In Freq. control—Process Ref is Process Data IN8 (Analog Output 1, reading the actual output current.).
 In Torque control—Process Ref is Process Data IN1 (Torque Reference).
 Based on selection of AO, process reference value will be sent on AO out.

Assembly instance 101**Table 78. Instance 101 (Output) length = 8 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0		NetRef	NetCtrl	FB DATAIN 2	FB DATAIN 1	FaultReset	RunRev	RunFwd
1	PDSELB3	PDSELB2	PDSELB1	PDSELB0	PDSELA3	PDSELA2	PDSELA1	PDSELA0
2	FBSpeed reference (Low Byte), rpm							
3	FBSpeed reference (High Byte), rpm							
4	FBProcessDataIn1 (Low Byte)							
5	FBProcessDataIn1 (High Byte)							
6	FBProcessDataIn2 (Low Byte)							
7	FBProcessDataIn2 (High Byte)							

Note: Process data is sent to the drive independently from the NetRef and NetCtrl bits settings.

Byte 1 of the 101 Output assembly selects which Process Data out selection is read back to the EIP scanner. Bytes 4 through 7 of the 101 Output assembly are application specific.

Select the Multi-purpose application to read data other than what is set as default Process Data.

Default Fieldbus Process data out selections 1 through 8 are:

- 1 = Output frequency (hertz)
- 2 = Motor Speed (rpms)
- 3 = Motor Current (amps)
- 4 = Motor Torque (% of nominal motor torque)
- 5 = Motor Power (% of nominal motor power)
- 6 = Motor Voltage (Calculated motor voltage)
- 7 = DC Bus Voltage
- 8 = Active Fault Code

Multipurpose has a “Fieldbus” group where you reference the FBProcessDataOUT1 through FBProcessDataOUT8 selections. Referring to the 101/107 I/O assembly sheet, bits PDSELx0–PDSELx3 in each “nibble” of Byte 1 of Output Assembly 101 are used to select which FBProcessDataOUT (1–8) you “read” back to your PLC. That is integer 1 through 8 converted to binary Bit 0 through Bit 3. Any parameter or monitored value can be read using the Multi-purpose application, as long as it references a specific ID number. Whichever ProcessDataOutput selector used from 1 through 8 dictates what bits are used in Byte 1 of the output assembly 101. Values are then sent via Input Assembly 107 in Bytes 4 and 5 and Bytes 6 and 7 respectively. If all PDSELxx values are zero, the “Drive state” will be selected at Byte1 location of 107 assembly.

Speed Reference commands for Instances 20, 21, 23, 25 and 101 are set up to send the RPM value. This value is sent based off the Motor Nameplate setting provided in the drive. This would be the direct RPM value written.

Assembly instance 111**Table 79. Instance 111 (Output) length = 20 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0		NetRef	NetCtrl	FB DATAIN 2	FB DATAIN 1	FaultReset	Direction	Run
1	NA							
2	FBSpeedReference (Low Byte) ①							
3	FBSpeedReference (High Byte) ①							
4	ProcessDataIn1 (LowByte)							
5	ProcessDataIn1 (HighByte)							
6	ProcessDataIn2 (LowByte)							
7	ProcessDataIn2 (HighByte)							
8	ProcessDataIn3 (LowByte)							
9	ProcessDataIn3 (HighByte)							
10	ProcessDataIn4 (LowByte)							
11	ProcessDataIn4 (HighByte)							
12	ProcessDataIn5 (LowByte)							
13	ProcessDataIn5 (HighByte)							
14	ProcessDataIn6 (LowByte)							
15	ProcessDataIn6 (HighByte)							
16	ProcessDataIn7 (LowByte)							
17	ProcessDataIn7 (HighByte)							
18	ProcessDataIn8 (LowByte)							
19	ProcessDataIn8 (HighByte)							

- ① This is the reference1 to the frequency converter. Used normally as Speed reference. The allowed scaling is 0 to 10000. In the application, the value is scaled in percentage of the frequency area between set minimum and maximum frequency. (0 = 0.00%–10000 = 100.00%).

Input instances

Assembly instance 70

Table 80. Instance 70 (Input) length = 4 bytes

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0						Running1		Faulted
1								
2		Speed Actual (Low Byte), rpm						
3		Speed Actual (High Byte), rpm						

Assembly instance 71

Table 81. Instance 71 (Input) length = 4 bytes

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AtReference	RefFromNet	CtrlFromNet	Ready	Running2	Running1	Warning	Faulted
1	Drive State ①							
2		Speed Actual (Low Byte), rpm						
3		Speed Actual (High Byte), rpm						

① Refer “State transition diagram,” provided under “Control Supervisor Object” and “Drive State” table specified at end of “Input Instances” section.

Drive State

0x00	DN_NON_EXISTANT
0x01	DN_STARTUP
0x02	DN_NOT_READY
0x03	DN_READY
0x04	DN_ENABLED
0x05	DN_STOPPING
0x06	DN_FAULT_STOP
0x07	DN_FAULTED

Assembly instance 73**Table 82. Instance 73 (Input) length = 6 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AtReference	RefFromNet	CtrlFromNet	Ready	Running2	Running1	Warning	Faulted
1	Drive state ①							
2	Speed actual (Low Byte), rpm							
3	Speed actual (High Byte), rpm							
4	Torque actual (Low Byte), Nm							
5	Torque actual (High Byte), Nm							

① See note 1 from **Table 81** on **page 64**.

Assembly instance 75**Table 83. Instance 75 (Input) length = 6 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AtReference	RefFromNet	CtrlFromNet	Ready	Running2	Running1	Warning	Faulted
1	Drive state ①							
2	Speed actual (Low Byte), rpm							
3	Speed actual (High Byte), rpm							
4	Process actual (Low Byte), Nm ②							
5	Process actual (High Byte), Nm							

① See note 1 from **Table 81** on **page 64**.

② Process actual value is same as process reference. This value will be a 0 to 10000 (100.00%) for use with Analog outputs writing, 0 = 0 or 4 mA and 10000 being 20 mAs.

Assembly instance 107**Table 84. Instance 107 (Input) length = 8 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AtReference	RefFromNet	CtrlFromNet	Ready	Running2	Running1	Warning	Faulted
1	Drive State/Processdata Selector Value (if pd selector is used) ①							
2	% Speed actual (Low Byte) ②							
3	% Speed actual (High Byte) ②							
4	Process DataOut1 (Low Byte)							
5	Process DataOut1 (High Byte)							
6	Process DataOut2 (Low Byte)							
7	Process DataOut2 (High Byte)							

① See note 1 from **Table 81** on **page 64**.

② Speed Actual. This is the actual value from the frequency converter. The value is between 0 and 10000. In the application, the value is scaled in percentage of frequency area between set minimum and maximum frequency. (0 = 0.00%–10000 = 100.00%).

Note: See info on Assembly 101 for varying values in the Process Data Out 1 and Process Data Out 2 Bytes. See **Appendix B** on default Process Data info.

Assembly instance 117**Table 85. Instance 117 (input). EIP drive status length = 34 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	CtrlFromNet	At zero speed	AtReference	Alarm/Warning	Faulted	Direction	Running	Ready
1	NA							
2	% Speed actual (Low Byte) ①							
3	% Speed actual (High Byte) ①							
4	RPM speed actual (Low Byte) ②							
5	RPM speed actual (High Byte) ②							
6	Reserved							
7	Reserved							
8	Reserved							
9	Reserved							
10	Reserved							
11	Reserved							
12	Reserved							
13	Reserved							
14	Reserved							
15	Reserved							
16	Reserved							
17	Reserved							
18	ProcessDataOut1 (LowByte)							
19	ProcessDataOut1 (HighByte)							
20	ProcessDataOut2 (LowByte)							
21	ProcessDataOut2 (HighByte)							
22	ProcessDataOut3 (LowByte)							
23	ProcessDataOut3 (HighByte)							
24	ProcessDataOut4 (LowByte)							
25	ProcessDataOut4 (HighByte)							
26	ProcessDataOut5 (LowByte)							
27	ProcessDataOut5 (HighByte)							
28	ProcessDataOut6 (LowByte)							
29	ProcessDataOut6 (HighByte)							
30	ProcessDataOut7 (LowByte)							
31	ProcessDataOut7 (HighByte)							
32	ProcessDataOut8 (LowByte)							
33	ProcessDataOut8 (HighByte)							

- ① This is the actual value from the frequency converter. The value is between 0 and 10000. In the application, the value is scaled in percentage of frequency area between set minimum and maximum frequency. (0 = 0.00%–0000 = 100.00%).

- ② The RPM Speed Actual is the actual speed of the motor. The unit is RPM.

Note: See **Appendix B** for Process Data Value defaults.

Assembly instance 127**Table 86. Instance 127 (Input). EIP drive status length = 20 bytes**

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	CtrlFromNet	At zero speed	AtReference	Alarm/Warning	Faulted	Direction	Running	Ready
1	NA							
2	% Speed actual (Low Byte) ①							
3	% Speed actual (High Byte) ①							
4	ProcessDataOut1 (LowByte)							
5	ProcessDataOut1 (HighByte)							
6	ProcessDataOut2 (LowByte)							
7	ProcessDataOut2 (HighByte)							
8	ProcessDataOut3 (LowByte)							
9	ProcessDataOut3 (HighByte)							
10	ProcessDataOut4 (LowByte)							
11	ProcessDataOut4 (HighByte)							
12	ProcessDataOut5 (LowByte)							
13	ProcessDataOut5 (HighByte)							
14	ProcessDataOut6 (LowByte)							
15	ProcessDataOut6 (HighByte)							
16	ProcessDataOut7 (LowByte)							
17	ProcessDataOut7 (HighByte)							
18	ProcessDataOut8 (LowByte)							
19	ProcessDataOut8 (HighByte)							

① This is the actual value from the frequency converter. The value is between 0 and 10000.
In the application, the value is scaled in percentage of frequency area between set minimum and maximum frequency. (0 = 0.00%–10000 = 100.00%).

Note: See **Appendix B** for Process Data Value defaults.

Table 87. Instance 128 (Input). EIP drive status length = 20 bytes

Byte	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AtReference	RefFromNet	CtrlFromNet	Ready	Running2	Running1	Warning	Faulted
1	Drive state							
2	% Speed actual (Low Byte) ①							
3	% Speed actual (High Byte) ①							
4	ProcessDataOut1 (LowByte)							
5	ProcessDataOut1 (HighByte)							
6	ProcessDataOut2 (LowByte)							
7	ProcessDataOut2 (HighByte)							
8	ProcessDataOut3 (LowByte)							
9	ProcessDataOut3 (HighByte)							
10	ProcessDataOut4 (LowByte)							
11	ProcessDataOut4 (HighByte)							
12	ProcessDataOut5 (LowByte)							
13	ProcessDataOut5 (HighByte)							
14	ProcessDataOut6 (LowByte)							
15	ProcessDataOut6 (HighByte)							
16	ProcessDataOut7 (LowByte)							
17	ProcessDataOut7 (HighByte)							
18	ProcessDataOut8 (LowByte)							
19	ProcessDataOut8 (HighByte)							

① This is the actual value from the frequency converter. The value is between 0 and 10000.
In the application, the value is scaled in percentage of frequency area between set minimum and maximum frequency. (0 = 0.00%–10000 = 100.00%).

BACnet MS/TP—on-board communication

BACnet stands for Building Automation and Control Networks. It is the common name for the communication standard ISO 16484-5 which defines the methods and the protocol for cooperating building automation devices to communicate. Devices can be designed to operate using BACnet communication protocol as well as utilizing BACnet protocol to communicate between systems. BACnet is an internationally accepted protocol for building automation (such as lightning control, air conditioning and heating automation) and control over a communications network. BACnet provides a method by which computer-based control equipment, from different manufacturers can work together, or “interoperate.” For this to be achieved, components must be able to exchange and understand BACnet data messages. Your drive is equipped with BACnet support as standard.

BACnet MS/TP specifications

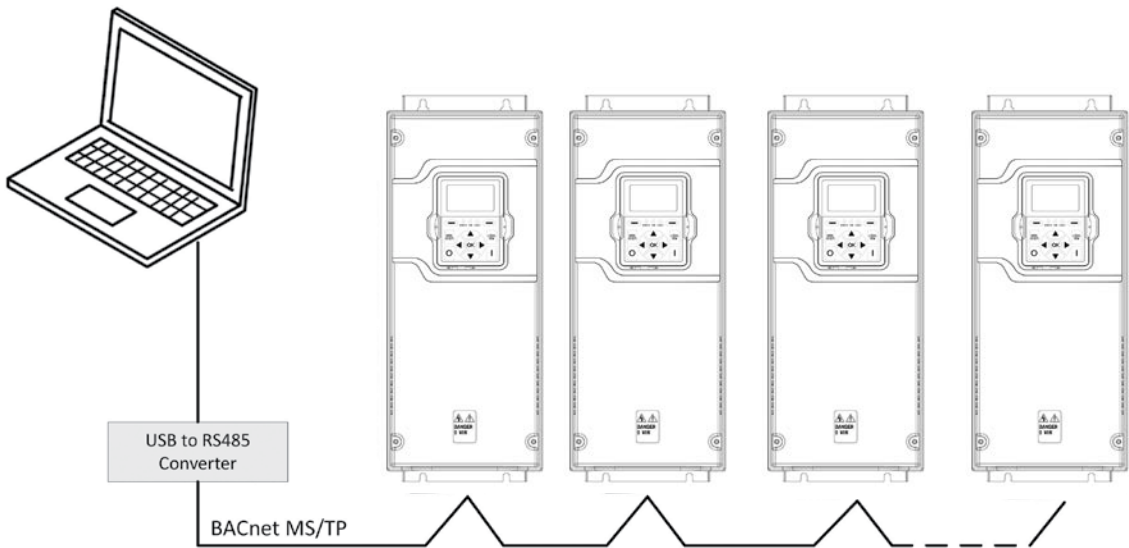
Table 88. BACnet MS/TP technical data

Item	Description
Interface	RS-485
Data transfer method	RS-485, half-duplex
Transfer cable	STP (Shielded Twisted Pair), type Belden or similar
Connection: Electrical isolation	Communication: Functional
Connection: BACnet MS/TP	Communication: As described in ANSI/ASHRAE Standards 135-2004
Connection: Baud rate	Communication: 9600, 19200, 38400, 76800, 115200

BACnet MS/TP connections

The control board is located inside the control unit of the drive.

Figure 31. Principal example diagram



Prepare for use through MS/TP

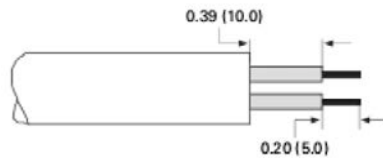
1. Open the cover of the AC drive.

⚠ WARNING

THE RELAY OUTPUTS AND OTHER I/O-TERMINALS MAY HAVE A DANGEROUS CONTROL VOLTAGE PRESENT EVEN WHEN DRIVE IS DISCONNECTED FROM MAINS.

2. Locate the components that you will need on the drive to connect and run the BACnet cables.
3. Strip about 0.59 in (15 mm) of the RS-485 cable and cut off the grey cable shield. Remember to do this for both bus cables (except for the last device). Leave no more than 0.39 in (10 mm) of the cable outside the terminal block and strip the cables at about 0.20 in (5 mm) to fit in the terminals. See illustration below.

Figure 32. Stripping the cable



Also strip the cable now at such a distance from the terminal that you can fix it to the frame with the grounding clamp. Strip the cable at a maximum length of 0.59 in (15 mm).

NOTICE

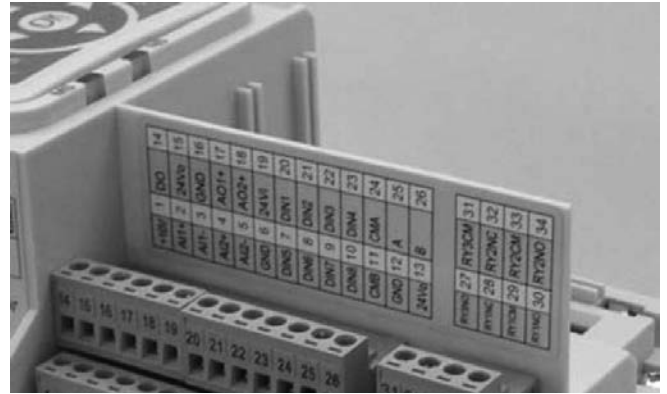
DO NOT STRIP THE ALUMINUM CABLE SHIELD!

Figure 33. RS-485 cable strip (aluminum shield)



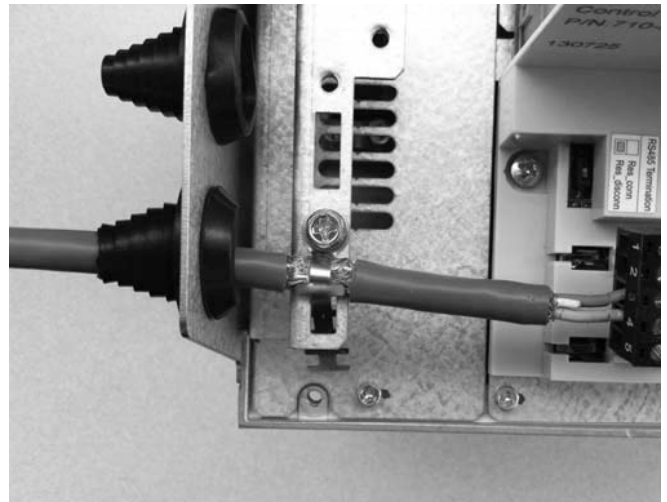
4. Then connect the cable to its appropriate terminals on the drive standard terminal block, terminals A and B (A = positive, B = negative). See illustration below.

Figure 34. Drive terminals (BACnet)



5. Using the cable clamp included in the delivery of the drive, ground the shield of the RS-485 cable to the frame of the AC drive.

Figure 35. Serial ground



BACnet MS/TP—on-board communication

- 6. If the drive is the last device on the bus, the bus termination must be set. Locate the DIP switches to the right of the control keypad of the drive and turn the switch for the RS-485 bus termination resistor to position ON. Biasing is built in the termination resistor. See also step 8 below.

Figure 36. RS-485 bus termination setup



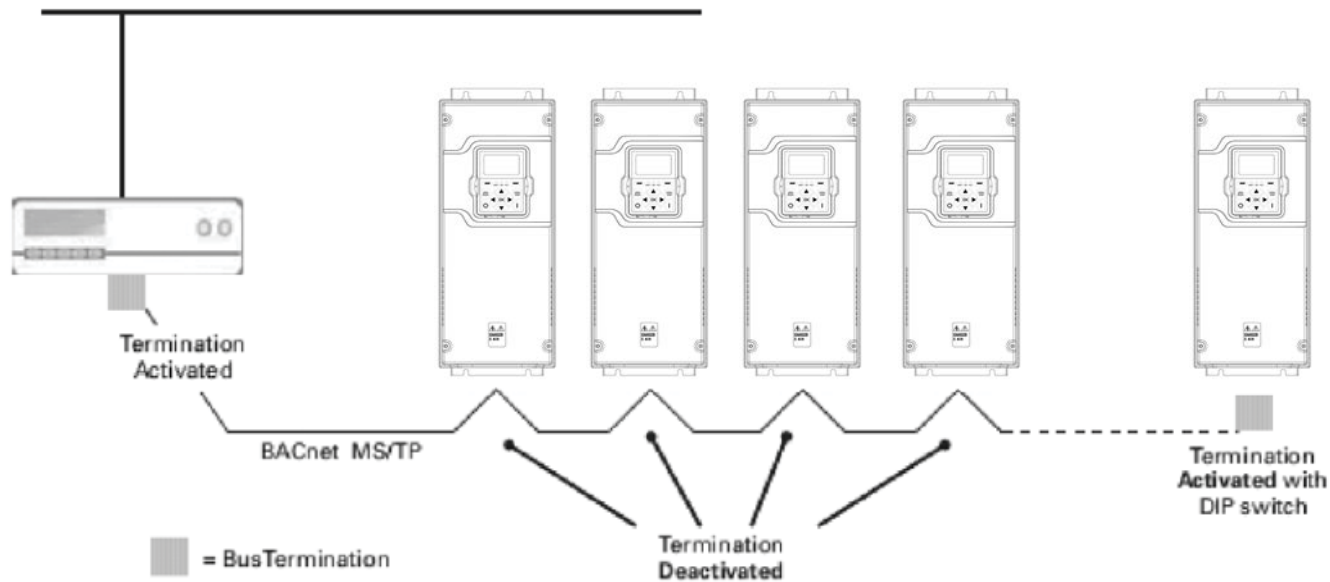
- 7. Remount the AC drive cover.

Note: When planning the cable runs, remember to keep the distance between the fieldbus cable and the motor cable at a minimum of 11.81 in (30 cm).

- 8. The bus termination must be set for the first and last device of the fieldbus line. See illustration below. See also step 6 above. We recommend that the first device on the bus terminated is the Master device.

BACnet MS/TP bus termination

Figure 37. BACnet bus termination



Commissioning

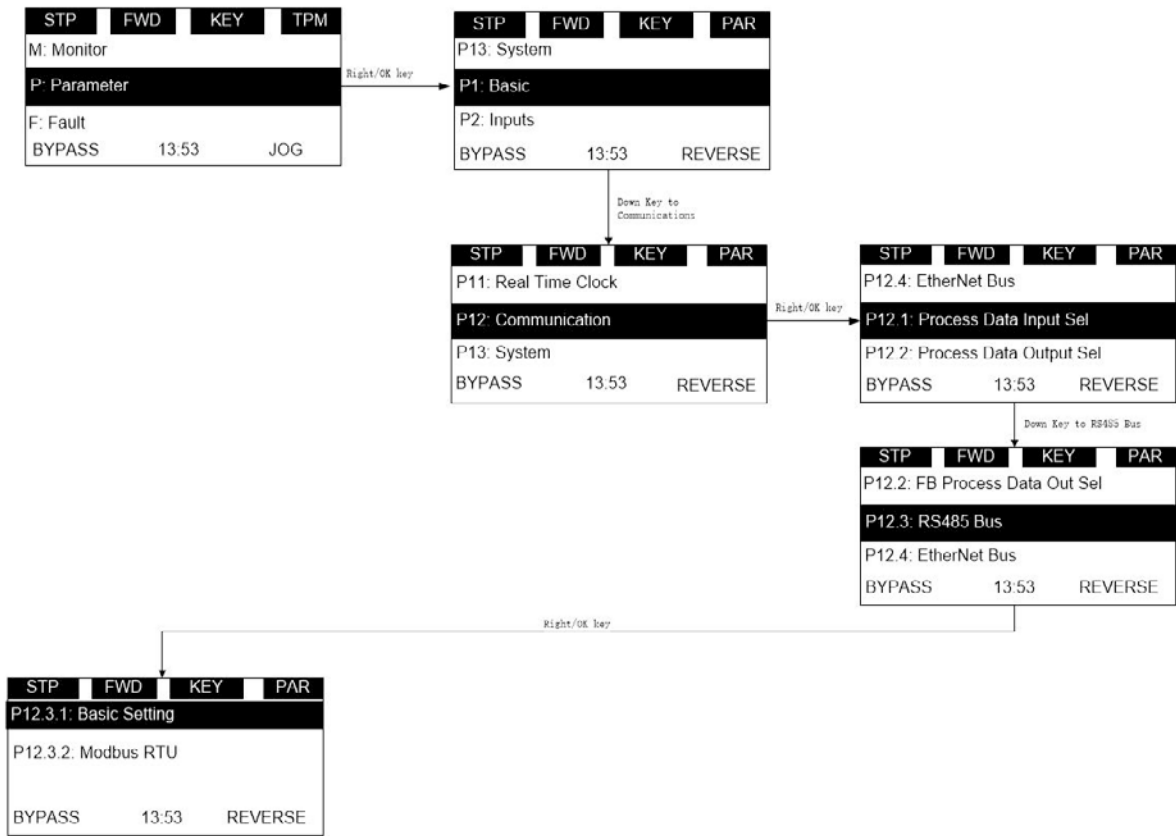
BACnet programming

The navigation path to the fieldbus parameters may differ from application to application. The exemplary paths below apply to the drive.

Figure 38. PowerXL DG1 BACnet MSTP parameter navigation



Figure 39. PowerXL DH1 BACnet MSTP parameter navigation



1. First ensure that the right fieldbus protocol is selected.

Navigate:

Main Menu → Parameter → Communication → RS485 Bus → RS-485 Comm Set → Edit →
(Choose Protocol as BACnet MS/TP)

BACnet MS/TP parameters and monitoring values

Table 89. BACnet MS/TP parameter table

DG1 code	DH1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID	Note
P20.3.1.1	P12.3.1.1	RS485 Comm Set				0	586	0 = Modbus RTU 1 = BACnet MS/TP
P20.3.3.1	P12.3.3.1	BACnet Baud Rate				2	594	0 = 9600 1 = 19200 2 = 38400 3 = 768000 4 = 115200
P20.3.3.2	P12.3.3.2	Device Address	0	127		1	595	
P20.3.3.3	P12.3.3.3	Instance Number	0	4194302		varies	596	
P20.3.3.4	P12.3.3.4	Comm Timeout BACnet	0	60000	ms	10000	598	
P20.3.3.5	P12.3.3.5	Protocol Status				0	599	0 = Stopped 1 = Operational 2 = Faulted
P20.3.3.6	P12.3.3.6	Fault Code				0	600	0 = None 1 = Sole Master
P20.3.3.7	P12.3.3.7	Modbus RTU/BACnet Fault Response	0	1		0	2516	0 = In Fieldbus Control 1 = in all Control
P20.3.3.8	P12.3.3.8	Max Master	0	127		127	1537	

BACnet MS/TP parameters

Baud rate

Select the communication speed for the network. The default value is 38400 baud.

MAC address

The parameters of every device must be set before connecting to the bus. Especially the parameters MAC Address and baud rate must be the same as in the master's configuration. The first parameter, MAC (Medium Access Control) address, must be unique on the network to which it is connected. The same MAC address may be used on a device on another network within the internetwork. Addresses 128–254 are reserved for slaves. Addresses 1–127 are valid for both masters and slaves. The portion of the address space that is actually used for masters in a particular installation is determined by the value of the Max_Master property of the device object. It is recommended that MAC address 0 be reserved for the MS/TP router and MAC address 255 is used for broadcasts.

Instance number

The Device Object's Instance number is used in conjunction with the MAC address to assign the devices on the network. The instance number can have up to 127 nodes on it before a different instance number is required.

Communication time-out

BACnet board initiates a communication error if the board is a "sole master" in the network for a time defined with this parameter.

BACnet overview

BACnet technical data

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)

Controller Profile

- B—ASC

Segmentation Capability

- Not supported

Data Link Layer and Routing Options

- MS/TP Master Baud rates (9600, 19200, 38400, 76800, 115200)

Character Sets Supported

- UTF8

BIBBS Supported

- Data Sharing
 - ReadProperty—B
 - WriteProperty—B
- Device Management
 - Dynamic Device Binding—B
 - Dynamic Object Binding—B
 - DeviceCommunicationControl—B
 - ReinitializeDevice—B
- Alarms and Events: Not supported
- Schedules: Not supported
- Trends: Not supported
- Network Management: Not supported

Table 90. Supported object types and properties summary

Property	Device object type	Analog input object type	Analog value object type	Binary value object type	Multi-state value object type
Active_Cov_Subscriptions	■				
Active_Text				■	
Active_Vt_Sessions					
Alarm_Value					
Alarm_Values					
Align_Intervals					
Apdu_Segment_Timeout					
Apdu_Timeout	■				
Application_Software_Version	■				
Auto_Slave_Discovery					
Backup_And_Restore_State					
Backup_Failure_Timeout					
Backup_Preparation_Time					
Change_Of_State_Count					
Change_Of_State_Time					
Configuration_Files					
Cov_Increment		■	■		
Database_Revision	■				
Daylight_Savings_Status					
Deadband					
Description	■	■	■	■	■
Device_Address_Binding	■				
Device_Type					
Elapsed_Active_Time					
Event_Algorithm_Inhibit					
Event_Algorithm_Inhibit_Ref					
Event_Detection_Enable					
Event_Enable					
Event_Message_Texts					
Event_Message_Texts_Config					
Event_State		■	■	■	■
Event_Time_Stamps					
Fault_Values					
Firmware_Revision	■				
High_Limit					
Inactive_Text				■	
Interval_Offset					
Last_Restart_Reason					
Last_Restore_Time					
Limit_Enable					
Local_Date					
Local_Time					

Table 90. Supported object types and properties summary, continued

Property	Device object type	Analog input object type	Analog value object type	Binary value object type	Multi-state value object type
Location					
Low_Limit					
Manual_Slave_Address_Binding					
Max_Apdu_Length_Accepted	■				
Max_Info_Frames	■				
Max_Master	■				
Max_Pres_Value					
Max_Segments_Accepted					
Min_Pres_Value					
Minimum_Off_Time					
Minimum_On_Time					
Model_Name	■				
Notification_Class					
Notify_Type					
Number_Of_Apdu_Retries	■				
Number_Of_States					■
Object_Identifier	■	■	■	■	■
Object_List	■				
Object_Name	■	■	■	■	■
Object_Type	■	■	■	■	■
Out_Of_Service		■	■	■	■
Password ①	■				
Present_Value		■	■	■	■
Priority_array			■	■	
Profile_Name	■				
Property_List	■	■	■	■	■
Protocol_Object_Types_supported	■				
Protocol_Revision	■				
Protocol_Services_Supported	■				
Protocol_Version	■				
Reliability					
Reliability_Evaluation_Inhibit					
Relinquish_Default			■	■	
Resolution					
Restart_Notification_Recipients					
Restore_Completion_Time					
Restore_Preparation_Time					

① Password is a vendor specific property added to device object with property identifier as 600. Default value of password is empty string; this is a writable property with max length of 20, it always returns ***** on read. Same password will be used for Reinitialize Device Service and Device communication Control service.

Table 90. Supported object types and properties summary, continued

Property	Device object type	Analog input object type	Analog value object type	Binary value object type	Multi-state value object type
Segmentation_Supported	■				
Serial_Number	■				
Slave_Address_Binding					
Slave_Proxy_Enable					
State_Text					■
Status_Flags		■	■	■	■
Structured_Object_list					
System_Status	■				
Time_Delay					
Time_Delay_Normal					
Time_Of_Active_Time-reset					
Time_Of_Device_Restart					
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset					
Time_Synchronization_Interval					
Time_Synchronization_Recipients					
Units		■	■		
Update_Interval					
Utc_Offset					
Utc_Time_Synchronization_Recipients					
Vendor_Identifier	■				
Vendor_Name	■				
Vt_Classes_Supported					

Object instance summary

Binary Value Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Binary Value Objects supported.

Table 91. Binary value object instance summary

Instance ID	Object name (related To drive parameter)	Description	Inactive/Active text	Preset value access
BV0	Ready State	Indicates whether the drive is ready or not	Not Ready/Ready	R
BV1	Run/Stop State	Indicates whether the drive is running or stopped	Stop/Run	R
BV2	Fwd/Rev State	Indicates the rotation direction of motor	Fwd/Rev	R
BV3	Fault State	Indicates if a fault is active	OK/Fault	R
BV4	Warning State	Indicates if a warning is active	OK/Warning	R
BV5	At Setpoint	Ref. Frequency reached	False/True	R
BV6	At Zero Speed	Motor Running at zero speed	False/True	R
BV7	Motor Ctrl source	Command to change active source for controlling motor	LocalMotorCtrl / FBMotorCtrl	C
BV8	Speed Reference Source	Command to change source of motor speed reference	LocalSpeedRef / FBSpeedRef	C
BV9	Run/Stop CMD	Command to start drive	Stop/Run	C
BV10	Fwd/Rev CMD	Command to change rotational direction	Fwd/Rev	C
BV11	Reset Fault	Command to reset active Fault from drive	0/Reset	C
BV12	Digital Input 1	Digital Input 1	OFF/ON	R
BV13	Digital Input 2	Digital Input 2	OFF/ON	R
BV14	Digital Input 3	Digital Input 3	OFF/ON	R
BV15	Digital Input 4	Digital Input 4	OFF/ON	R
BV16	Digital Input 5	Digital Input 5	OFF/ON	R
BV17	Digital Input 6	Digital Input 6	OFF/ON	R
BV18	Digital Input 7	Digital Input 7	OFF/ON	R
BV19	Digital Input 8	Digital Input 8	OFF/ON	R
BV20	Digital Output 1	Digital Output 1	OFF/ON	R
BV21	Digital Output 2	Relay 1 Output	OFF/ON	R
BV22	Digital Output 3	Relay 2 Output	OFF/ON	R
BV23	Digital Output 4	Relay 3 Output	OFF/ON	R
BV24	Stop By Coast	Indicates if drive stop by coast	ON/OFF	C
BV25	Stop By Ramp	Indicates if drive stop by Ramp	OFF/ON	C
BV26	Belt Broken	Indicates If belt is broken	OFF/ON	R
BV27	Drive Fan Failure	Indicates if Drive Fan failed	OFF/ON	R
BV28	Force Bypass	Command to take Drive in Bypass Mode	OFF/ON	C
BV29	Fire Mode	Enable Fire Mode	OFF/ON	C
BV30	DIN 1	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C
BV31	DIN 2	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C
BV32	DIN 3	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C
BV33	DIN 4	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable.

Commandable values support priority arrays and relinquish defaults.

Analog value object instance summary

The following table summarizes the Analog Value Objects supported.

Table 92. Analog value object instance summary

Instance ID	Object name	Description	Units	Preset value access
AV0	Reference Command	Motor speed reference from network	Percent	C
AV1	Current Limit	Current Limit	Amps	W
AV2	Min Frequency	Minimum Frequency	Hz	W
AV3	Maximum Frequency	Maximum Frequency	Hz	W
AV4	Accel Time 1	Acceleration Time	seconds	W
AV5	Decel Time 1	Deceleration Time	seconds	W
AV6	AnyParam ID	Parameter ID number to be accessed	No Units	W
AV7	AnyParam Value	Value of parameter defined by AV6	No Units	W
AV8	Process Data In 1	Fieldbus Process Data In 1	NA	C
AV9	Process Data In 2	Fieldbus Process Data In 2	NA	C
AV10	Process Data In 3	Fieldbus Process Data In 3	NA	C
AV11	Process Data In 4	Fieldbus Process Data In 4	NA	C
AV12	Process Data In 5	Fieldbus Process Data In 5	NA	C
AV13	Process Data In 6	Fieldbus Process Data In 6	NA	C
AV14	Process Data In 7	Fieldbus Process Data In 7	NA	C
AV15	Process Data In 8	Fieldbus Process Data In 8	NA	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable.
Commandable values support priority arrays and relinquish defaults.

Table 93. Analog Input object instance summary

Instance ID	Object name	Description	Units	Preset value access
AI0	Frequency Setpoint	Frequency Setpoint	Hz	R
AI1	Output Frequency	Output Frequency	Hz	R
AI2	Motor Speed	Motor Speed	Rpm	R
AI3	Motor Load	Motor Load	Percent	R
AI4	Kilowatt Hours total	Kilowatt Hour Counter (Total) scaled by 1000	KWh	R
AI5	Motor Current	Motor Current	Amps	R
AI6	DC link Voltage	DC link Voltage	Volts	R
AI7	Motor Voltage	Motor Voltage	Volts	R
AI8	Unit Temperature	Heatsink Temperature	°C	R
AI9	Motor Torque	In % of motor nominal Torque	Percent	R
AI10	Operating Days	Operating Days (resettable)	Day	R
AI11	Operating Hours	Operating Hours (resettable)	Hour	R
AI12	Motor Temperature	Motor Temperature	Percent	R
AI13	Analog Input 1	Analog Input 1	Volts	R
AI14	Analog Input 2	Analog Input 2	Volts	R
AI15	Analog Output 1	Analog Output 1	Volts	R
AI16	Analog Output 2	Analog Output 2	Volts	R
AI17	Kilowatt Instantaneous	Kilowatt Instantaneous	KW	R

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only.

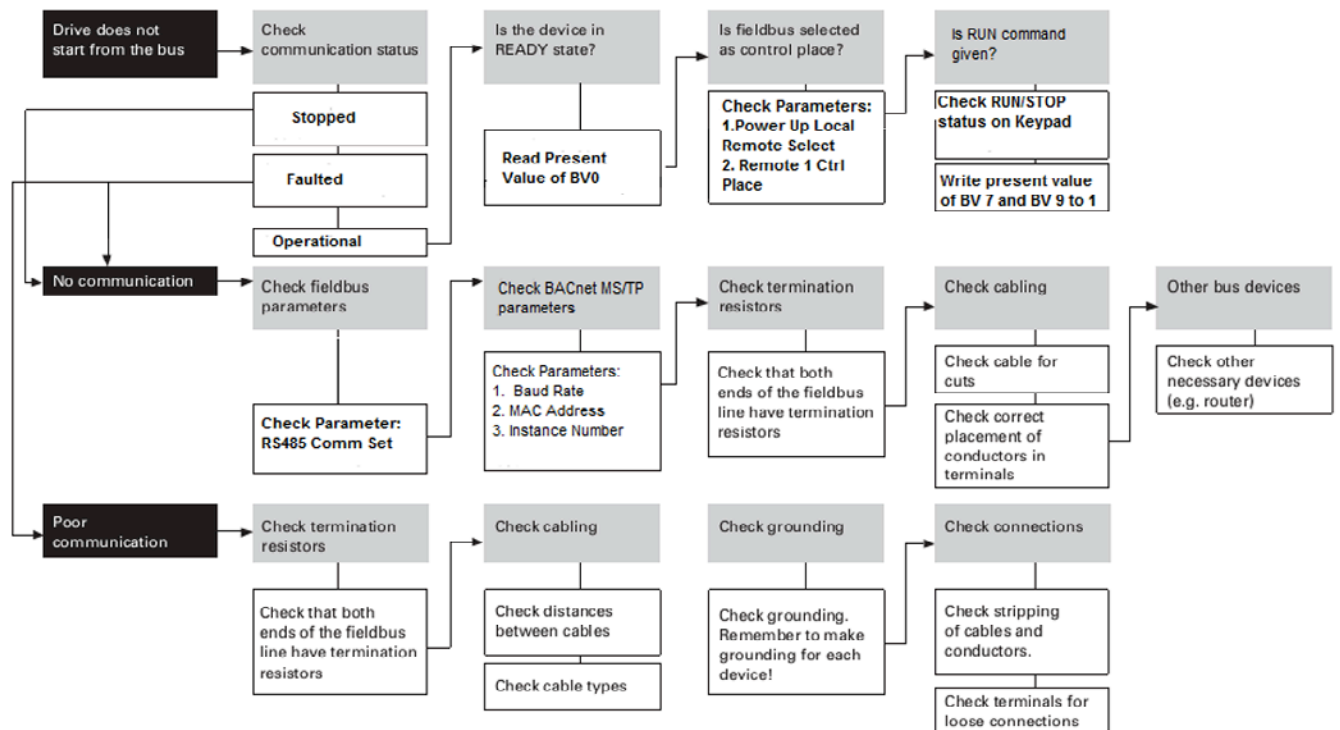
Table 93. Analog Input object instance summary, continued

Instance ID	Object name	Description	Units	Preset value access
AI18	Process Data Out 1	Fieldbus Process Data Out 1	NA	R
AI19	Process Data Out 2	Fieldbus Process Data Out 2	NA	R
AI20	Process Data Out 3	Fieldbus Process Data Out 3	NA	R
AI21	Process Data Out 4	Fieldbus Process Data Out 4	NA	R
AI22	Process Data Out 5	Fieldbus Process Data Out 5	NA	R
AI23	Process Data Out 6	Fieldbus Process Data Out 6	NA	R
AI24	Process Data Out 7	Fieldbus Process Data Out 7	NA	R
AI25	Process Data Out 8	Fieldbus Process Data Out 8	NA	R
AI26	Frequency Setpoint %	Frequency Reference Percent	Percent	R

Note: Line length depends on different transmission speeds.

Table 94. Multi state object instance summary

Instance ID	Object name	Description	State text	Preset value access
MV0	Control mode	Indicates the drive control mode - local, remote or off	For DG1 0 = Local (Hand) 1 = Remote 2 = OFF For DH1 0 = Local (Hand) 1 = OFF 2 = Remote (Auto)	R
MV1	Active fault code	Indicates the latest active fault code of the drive	Description of all fault codes 255 - no faults	R

Figure 40. Fault tracing

PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

PowerXL Series can be connected to the PROFIBUS® DP using an optional PROFIBUS communication card. PowerXL Series drive can be controlled, monitored and programmed from the Host system. The devices are connected in a bus structure. There is a max of 32 stations (master or slave) can be connected to one segment bus. The bus is terminated at beginning and end of each segment. To ensure error-free operation, both bus terminations must always be powered, if more than 32 stations are used, repeaters are required.

PROFIBUS specifications

Table 95. PROFIBUS technical data

Items	Value
Terminal	DB9 connector (Female) or 5.00 mm connector (male)
Data transfer method	RS-485 half-duplex
Cable	Twisted pair (1 pair and shield)
Isolation	500 Vdc
Protocol	PROFIBUS-DP-V1
DOIO type	ST1 Telegram
Baud rate	9.6K~12M
Addresses	2~125
Environment	
Ambient operating temperature	−10°C to +55°C
Storing temperature	−40°C to +60°C
Humidity	<95%, no condensation allowed
Altitude	Max. 1000m
Vibration	0.5G at 9~200 Hz
Safety	Fulfills EN 50178 standard

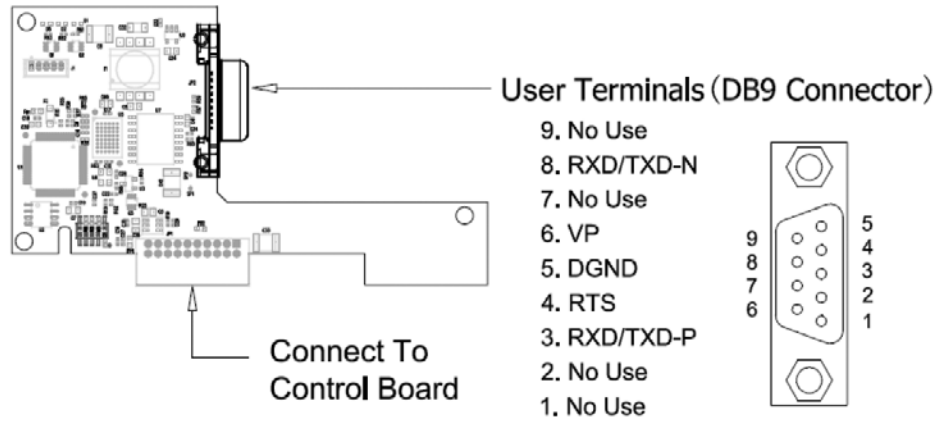
Table 96. Line length

Baud rate (kbit/s)	9.6	19.2	93.75	187.5	500	1500	3000~12000
Length line A [m]	1200	1200	1200	1000	400	200	100
Length line B [m]	1200	1200	1200	600	200	—	—

Note: Line length depends on different transmission speeds.

Hardware specifications

Figure 41. Com1 PROFIBUS card layout



LEDs

PROFIBUS LEDs are as stated below.

Table 97. PROFIBUS LEDs

ON (GREEN, the left one)	BF (RED, the middle one)	SF (RED, the right one)	Fault condition
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Board Initialization
ON	OFF	OFF	Everything OK
ON	ON	OFF	No communication
ON	blinking	OFF	Communication, but not in data exchange
ON	ON	ON	No communication and system fault
ON	OFF	ON	Communication and system fault

PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

Connector on-board

Use DB-9 connector, pin assignment as below.

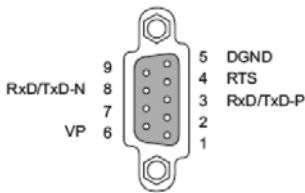


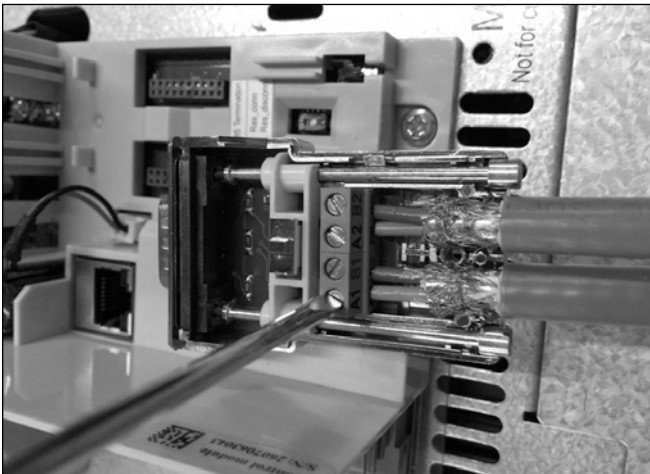
Table 98. Connector and pin assignment

Pin number	Purpose
Housing	Shield, Connected to PE
1	No use (or Shield, shield or protect GND)
2	No use (or M24, Minus 24V output Voltage)
3	RXD/TXD-P, Positive of Receive or Transmit signal
4	RTS, Request To Send
5	DGND, GND of signal (Isolated GND from RS-485 side)
6	VP, +5V, (Voltage- Plus, Isolated 5V from RS-485 side)
7	No use (or P24, Plus 24V Output Voltage)
8	RXD/TXD-N, Negative of Receive or Transmit signal
9	No use (or CNTR_N, Control-N)

Use 5.0 mm connector and pin assignment.

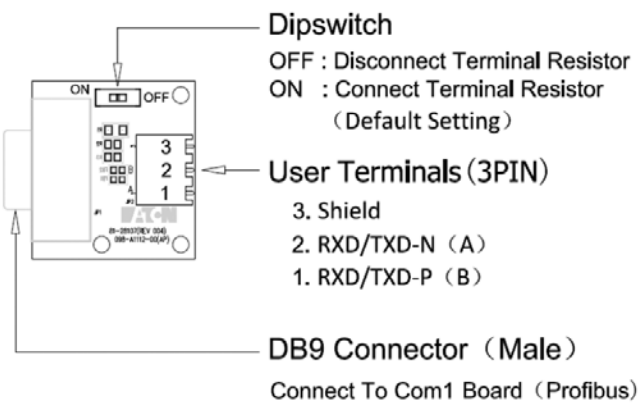
Connector on customer side

Customer side connector for DB9.



Customer side connector for 5.0 mm.

Figure 42. Com1 PROFIBUS DB9 adapter



PROFIBUS cable

Two types of cables can be used for PROFIBUS connection.

Table 99. PROFIBUS cable connections

Parameter	Line A	Line B
Impedance	135–165 Ω (3–20 MHz)	100–130 Ω (f >100 kHz)
Capacity	<30 pF/m	<60 pf/m
Resistance	<100 Ω/km	—
Wire gauge	>0.64 mm	>0.53 mm
Conductor area	>0.34 mm ²	>0.22 mm ²

Table 100. Recommended cable

Cable	Description	Part Number
Belden	PROFIBUS Data Cable	3079A
Olflex	PROFIBUS Cable	21702xx
Siemens	SINEC L2 LAN cable for PROFIBUS	6XV1830 = 0AH0

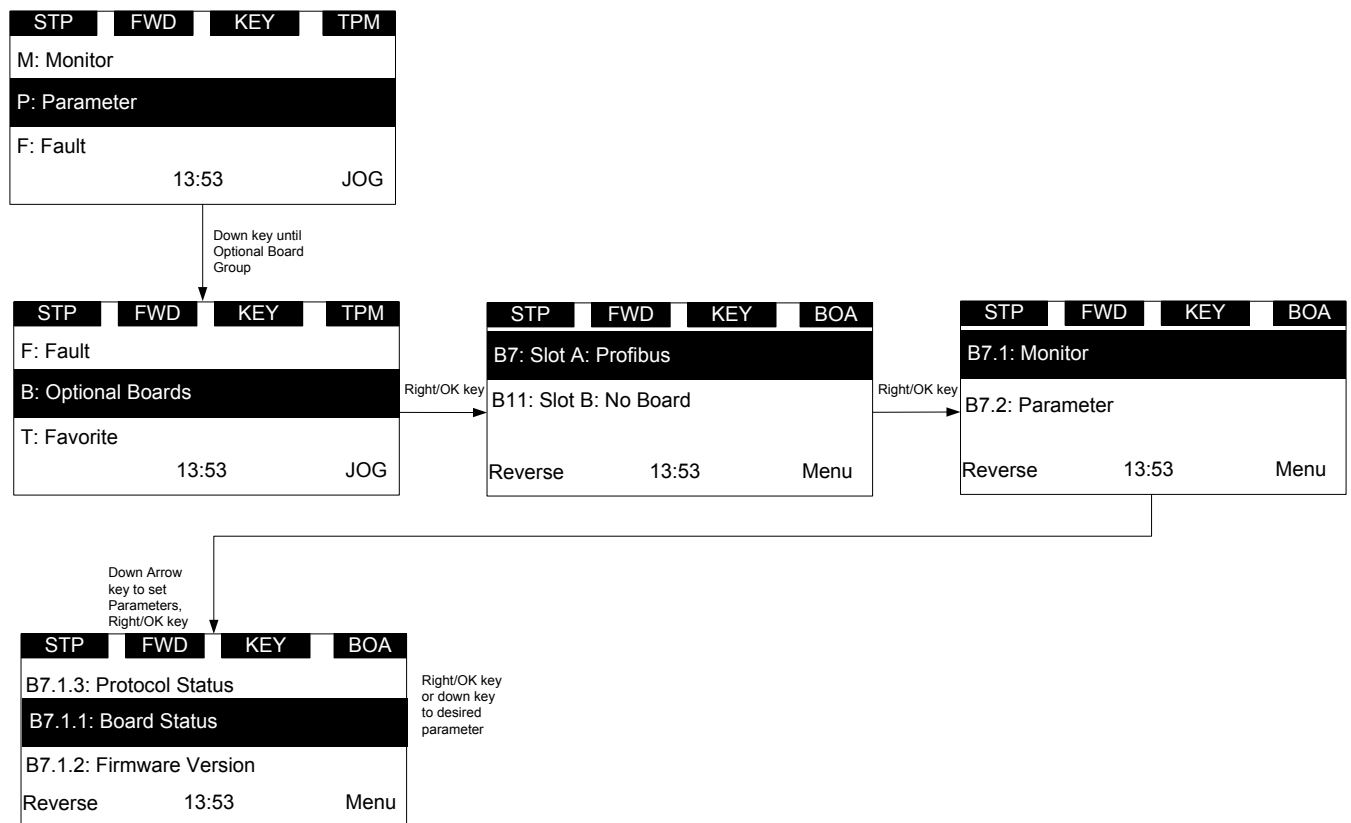
Commissioning

The PROFIBUS board is commissioned by inserting it into the Slot A or Slot B on the drive control board. Once the card is inserted to the slot, the device will recognize it and will show a warning for "Device Added." This warning will be shown for 5 seconds and will be cleared. Once the card is detected, the keypad will show the menu for this card in Optional Card Menu.

Optional comm cards parameters

Once the card is detected, following parameters can be set on keypad for the PROFIBUS.

Figure 43. PROFIBUS parameter menu



PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

Table 101. PROFIBUS parameters

DG1/DH1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID (Slot A/Slot B)	Note
BX.1	Monitor						
BX.1.1	Device Parameters						
BX.1.1.1	Board Status				0	883/910	B0 = Optional Comm. Card Fault B1 = Board HW Fault B2 = Reserved B3 = Fieldbus Fault B4 = Reserved
BX.1.1.2	Firmware Version					1064/1067	V1.06.0005
BX.1.1.3	Protocol Status				0	2131/2142	B0 = Waiting for Parameterization B1 = Parameterization Fault B2 = Waiting for Configuration B3 = Configuration Fault B4 = Data Exchange
BX.1.1.4	PDP-Telegram Selection	1	1		1	1244/1252	1=Standard Telegram 1
BX.1.1.5	Fault Counter PDP	0	65535				
BX.1.1.6	Fault Situations Max				8x8		
BX.1.1.7	PDP-Profil Number				341		
BX.1.1.8	PDP-Control Word	0x0000	0xFFFF				
BX.1.1.9	PDP-Status Word	0x0000	0xFFFF				
BX.1.2	Parameter Access						
BX.1.2.1	PDP-MaxBlockLength				30		
BX.1.2.2	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter				1		
BX.1.2.3	PDP-MaxLatency				2		
BX.1.3	DO Identification						
BX.1.3.1	PDP-DO Manufacturer				0x019D		
BX.1.3.2	PDP-DO Device Type				0x3000		
BX.1.3.3	PDP-DO FW-Interface						
BX.1.3.5	PDP-DO FW-DayMonth						
BX.1.3.6	PDP-DO NoOfDOs				1		
BX.1.3.7	PDP-DO Subclass				1		
BX.2	Parameters						
BX.2.1	Slave Address	2	125		118	1242/1250	Address of the PROFIBUS Slave
BX.2.1	Baud Rate	1	10		10	1243/1251	Baud Rate for PROFIBUS 10 = Automatic
BX.2.2	Operation Mode	1	2		1	1245/1253	Operation Mode 0 = PROFIdrive 1 = Echo 2 = Bypass
BX.2.4	Parameter Access	0	1		1		0=Local Control;

Table 101. PROFIBUS parameters, continued

DG1/DH1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID (Slot A/Slot B)	Note
BX.2.5	Process Data Access	0	5		1		1=Fieldbus; 2=NET Control, Local Ref; 4=NET, Local on Fault; 5=NET & Local CMD;
BX.2.6	Fault Situation Counter						
BX.2.7	Parameter Sets					619	

Note: X will depend on the slot the drive is in (Slot A = 7, Slot B = 14).

The parameters of every device must be set before connecting to the bus. Especially the parameters "Slave Address" must be same as set in Master.

PROFIBUS—PowerXL Series

General

Data transfer between PROFIBUS-DP master and slave takes place via the input/output data field. The master writes to slave's output data and the slave answers by sending the contents of its inputs data to master. The content of the input/output data is defined in the device profile. The device profile for drives is PROFIdrive.

The drive can be controlled by PROFIBUS-DP Master using ST1 telegram of the PROFIdrive profile using the ST1 standard telegram in Drive profile mode, or using other modules in Bypass Mode. The Modules where Process Data values are returned can be used via the Bypass Operation mode. When Fieldbus has been selected as the active control place, the drive operation is controlled from PROFIBUS-DP Master as long as PNU927 = 1 and PNU928 = 1 by default. When these bits are disabled, it only allows monitoring values via cyclic and acyclic commands.

Operation mode

The parameter Operation Mode BX.2.4 above defines how the input/output data is handled on the option board.

PROFIdrive

Data transfer follows the document PROFIBUS Profile for variable speed drives, PROFIdrive following the Standard Telegram 1.

Echo

The OUTPUT data written by the Master is echoed back to the Master in the INPUT field.

The data is not shown in the drive, but echoing is carried out on the option board.

This mode can be used when the function of the bus connection is tested.

Bypass

The information of the Process data field is transferred to the application interface without handling.

The desired Modules define the amount of data that is transferred. Once drive is set in Bypass mode, it will give the ability to set the desired module.

PowerXL PROFIdrive interface

PowerXL has PROFIdrive profile 4.1, which allows—

- Direct control of the drive using PROFIBUS Master
- Full access to all drive parameters

PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

Control word and status word

The Control Word and Status Word used when in Bypass mode using one of the 4 modules will follow the layout used in Modbus for the CW, SW, Ref Speed, ACT Speed, and FB Data points.

Control word

PowerXL Series drive uses 16 bits as shown below. These bits are application specific.

Table 102. Binary bits and corresponding outputs

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
①	①	①	①	①	①	FB Ref	FB Ctrl	BYS	FB DIN 4	FB DIN 3	FB DIN 2	FB DIN 1	F_RST	DIR	RUN

① The bit is not used.

FB general control word

The drive does not use the FB General Control Word. The main control word is used to provide commands to the drive.

FB control word

Bit	Description value = 0	Value = 1
0	Drive Output Off	Drive Output On
1	Clockwise Rotation	Counter Clockwise
2	No Reset	Fault Reset
3	FB INDATA1 Off	FB INDATA1 On
4	FB INDATA2 Off	FB INDATA2 On
5	FB INDATA3 Off	FB INDATA3 On
6	FB INDATA4 Off	FB INDATA4 On
7	Bypass Relay Disable	Bypass Relay Enable
8	FB Control Off	FB Control On
9	FB Reference Off	FB Reference On
10–15	Not in use	Not in use

Speed reference

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LSB

This is the Reference 1 to the VFD. Used normally as Speed reference.

The scaling on this value is 0–100.00% of the Maximum Frequency (P1.2). The 0 to 100.00% is represented by 0 to 10,000 value indicating 0 or 0% as Minimum Frequency (P1.1) and 10,000 or %100.00 as Maximum Frequency (P1.2). This value has 2 decimal places in it.

Process data in 1 to 8

Process Data In values 1 to 8 can be used in applications for various purposes.

Table 103. Bypass mode process data modules

Module	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8	Byte 9
Module 1 ①	CW	REF	FBData_In_1	FBData_In_2						
	SW	ACT	FBData_Out_1	FBData_Out_2						
Module 2 ①	CW	REF	FBData_In_1	FBData_In_2	FBData_In_3	FBData_In_4				
	SW	ACT	FBData_Out_1	FBData_Out_2	FBData_Out_3	FBData_Out_4				
Module 3 ①	CW	REF	FBData_In_1	FBData_In_2	FBData_In_3	FBData_In_4	FBData_In_5	FBData_In_6		
	SW	ACT	FBData_Out_1	FBData_Out_2	FBData_Out_3	FBData_Out_4	FBData_Out_5	FBData_Out_6		
Module 4 ①	CW	REF	FBData_In_1	FBData_In_2	FBData_In_3	FBData_In_4	FBData_In_5	FBData_In_6	FBData_In_7	FBData_In_8
	SW	ACT	FBData_Out_1	FBData_Out_2	FBData_Out_3	FBData_Out_4	FBData_Out_5	FBData_Out_6	FBData_Out_7	FBData_Out_8

① Only available in bypass mode.

Process data out

This register range is normally used to fast monitoring of the VFD. Process Data Out is located in range ID 2104–2111. See table below.

Table 104. Fieldbus basic output table

ID	Modbus register	Group	Range/Type
2101	32101, 42101	FB Status Word	Binary coded
2102	32102, 42102	FB General Status Word	Binary coded
2103	32103, 42103	FB Actual Speed	%
2104	32104, 42104	FB Process Data Out 1	
2105	32105, 42105	FB Process Data Out 2	
2106	32106, 42106	FB Process Data Out 3	
2107	32107, 42107	FB Process Data Out 4	
2108	32108, 42108	FB Process Data Out 5	
2109	32109, 42109	FB Process Data Out 6	
2110	32110, 42110	FB Process Data Out 7	
2111	32111, 42111	FB Process Data Out 8	

Note: FB Process data is defined in **Appendix B**.

Status word

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	RUNEN	BYS	AREF	WARN	FLT	DIR	RUN	RDY

Information about the status of the device and messages is indicated in the Status Word. The Status Word is composed of 16 bits that have the following meanings.

Table 105. Status word bit descriptions

Bit	Description value = 0	Value = 1
0	Not Ready	Ready
1	STOP	RUN
2	Clockwise	Counterclockwise
3	—	Faulted
4	—	Warning
5	Ref. frequency not reached	Ref. frequency reached
6	Bypass not activated	Bypass activated
7	Run disable	Run Enable
8	Not in use	Not in use
9–15	Not in use	Not In use

Actual speed

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LSB

This is the Actual Speed of the motor. This value comes back in the form of Hz.

PROFIBUS overview

PROFIBUS is a vendor independent, open fieldbus standard for a wide range of applications in manufacturing, process and building automation. Vendor independence and openness are guaranteed by the PROFIBUS standard EN 50 170. With PROFIBUS, devices of different manufactures can communicate without special interfaces adjustment. PROFIBUS can be used for both high-speed time critical data transmission and extensive complex communication tasks.

PROFIBUS-DP—Optimized for high speed and inexpensive hookup, this PROFIBUS version is designed especially for communication between automation and control systems and distributed I/O at the device level. PROFIBUS-DP can be used to replace parallel signal transmission with 24V or 0 to 20 mA.

The PROFIBUS Family—PROFIBUS specifies the technical and functional characteristics of a serial fieldbus system with decentralized digital controllers can be networked together from the field level to the cell level. PROFIBUS distinguishes between master and slave devices.

Master Devices—Determines the data communication on the bus. A master can send messages without an external request when it holds access rights (the token). Master are also called “active stations” in the PROFIBUS protocol.

Slave Devices are peripheral devices. Typical devices include input/output devices, valves, drives and measuring transmitters. They do not have bus access rights and they can only acknowledge received messages or send messages to the master when requested to do so. Slaves are also called “passive stations”.

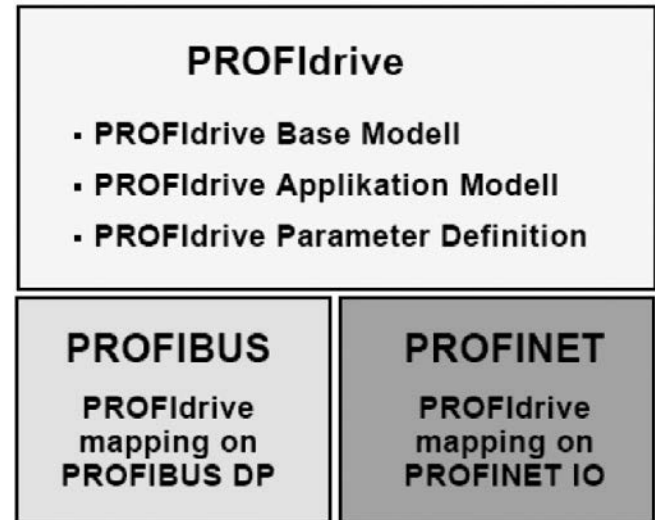
Profiles—The PROFIBUS-DP protocol defines how user data to be transmitted between stations over the bus. User data are not evaluated by the PROFIBUS transmission protocol. The meaning is specified in the profiles. In addition, the profiles specify how PROFIBUS-DP is to be used in the drives PROFIBUS Fieldbus board.

Leading manufacturers of drive technology have jointly defined the PROFIdrive profile. The profile specifies how the drives are to be parameterized and how the set points and actual values are to be transmitted. This enables drives from different vendors to be exchanged. The profile contains necessary specifications for speed control and positioning. It specifies the basic drive functions while leaving sufficient freedom for application-specific expansions and further developments. The profile describes the mapping of the application functions for DP.

PROFIdrive consists of a general part and a bus specific part. The following properties are defined in the general part.

- Base Model
- Parameter model
- Application Model

Figure 44. PROFIdrive



The PROFIdrive base model describes an automation system in terms of a number of devices and their interrelationships (application interfaces, parameter access). The base model distinguishes between following device classes.

Communication Services—Two communication services are defined in the PROFIdrive profile; namely, cyclic data exchange and acyclic data exchange.

Cyclic data exchange via a cyclic data channel

Motion control system need cyclically updated data during operation for open and closed loop control purposes. This data must be sent to the drive units in the form of set points or transmitted from the drive units in the form of actual values, via the communication systems.

Acyclic data exchange via an acyclic data channel

In addition to cyclic data exchange, there is an acyclic parameter channel for exchanging parameters between control/supervisor and drive units. Access to this data is not time critical.

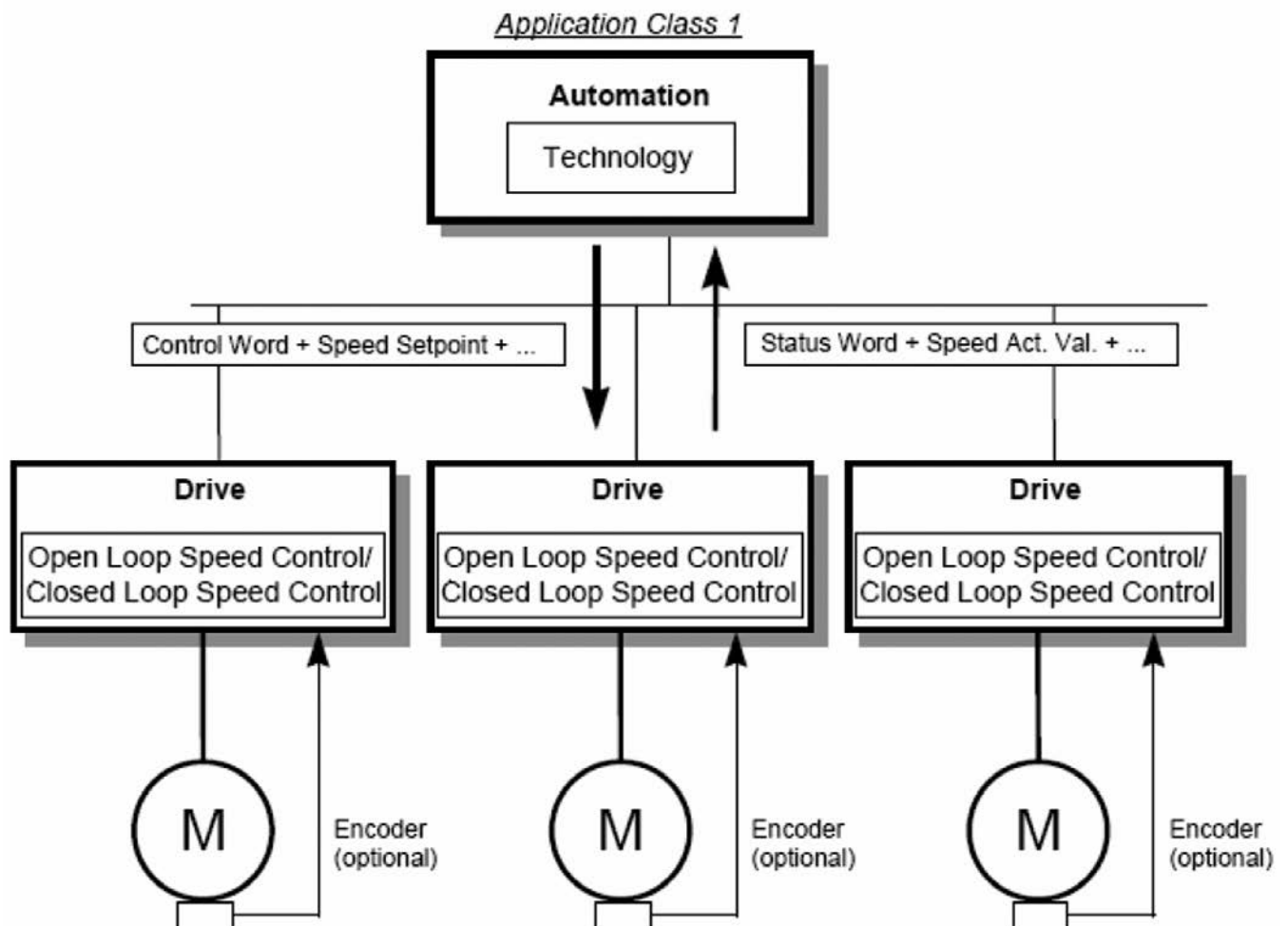
Application classes

The integration of drives into automation solutions depend strongly upon the drive task. To cover the extensive range of drive application from the most simple frequency convertor up to highly dynamic synchronized multi axis systems with a single profile. PROFIdrive defines six application categories but the drives PROFIBUS optional card support below application class 1.

Table 106. Application class

SN	Application class	Interface	Function
1	Standard Drive (e.g., pumps, fans, agitators)	n-set point	Cyclic I/O data interface

Figure 45. Application class



PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

Startup test

Set up the communication with Master and follow below steps.

1. Complete Parameterization of the device. Below parameters are important to control device on PROFIBUS.
 - a. Parameterization Enable/Disable = 1 (Enabled)
 - b. Local / remote selection = 1 (Remote control)
 - c. Remote 1 control place = 1 (Fieldbus)
 - d. Remote 1 reference = 7 (Fieldbus Ref)
 - e. PNU927-Opern priority of param = 1
 - f. PNU928 Ctrl priority DOIO Data = 1
 - g. ProfiBus Operation Mode = 0 (ProfiDrive)
2. Select the "Standard Telegram 1" in the Configuration step in the PLC
3. Set control word value to 0x0406 to enter ProfiDrive State S2
4. Set control word value to 0x0407 to enter ProfiDrive State S3
5. Set control word value to 0x047F and Set Frequency reference t0 0x4000 to enter ProfiDrive State S4
6. Check drive is running on output frequency 100%.
7. Set control word value to 0x047E to drive stop and ProfiDrive State S2
8. Check drive is in stop mode and output frequency 0%

Control and status words

The Control Word (PROFIBUS Parameter number (PNU) = 967) is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. It is sent by the fieldbus master station to the drive, the adapter module acting as a gateway.

The drive switches between its states according to the bit-coded instructions on the Control Word, and returns status information to the master in the Status Word (PROFIBUS Parameter number (PNO) = 968).

Control word 1 (STW1)

To improve the exchange of devices of different manufacturers in a control application, we strongly recommend using the device-specific bits only for the control of manufacturer specific functions. The device-specific bits shall not be necessary for the operation of a device in the speed control mode and in the positioning mode (default of the device-specific bits = 0).

Table 107. PROFIdrive control word 1—STW1 message examples

Bit	Value	Significance	Comments
0	1	ON	"Switched on" condition; voltage at the power converter, i.e. the main contact is closed (if present).
	0	OFF (OFF 1)	Power-down (the drive returns to the "ready for switching on" condition); the drive is ramped-down along the ramp (RFG) or along the current limit or along the voltage limit of the d.c. link; if standstill is detected, the voltage is isolated; the main contact is opened (if present). During deceleration bit 1 of ZSW1 is still set. An OFF command is interruptible.
1	1	No Coast Stop (no OFF 2)	All "Coast Stop (OFF2)" commands are withdrawn.
	0	Coast Stop (OFF 2)	Voltage is isolated. The main contact is then opened (if present) and the drive goes into the "Switching On Inhibited" condition; the motor coasts down to a standstill.
2	1	No Quick Stop (no OFF 3)	All "Quick Stop (OFF3)" commands are withdrawn.
	0	Quick Stop (OFF 3)	Quick stop; if required, withdraw the operating enable, the drive is decelerated as fast as possible, e.g., along the current limit or at the voltage limit of the d.c. link, at $n/f = 0$; if the rectifier pulses are disabled, the voltage is isolated (the contact is opened) and the drive goes into the "Switching On Inhibited" condition. A Quick Stop command is not interruptible.
3	1	Enable Operation (Start)	Enable electronics and pulses. The drive then runs-up to the set point.
	0	Disable Operation (Stop)	The drive coasts down to a standstill (ramp-function generator to 0 or tracking) and goes into the "Switched on" condition (refer to control word 1, bit 0).
4	1	Enable Ramp Generator	

Table 107. PROFIdrive control word 1—STW1 message examples, continued

Bit	Value	Significance	Comments
	0	Reset Ramp Generator	Output of the RFG is set to 0. The main contact remains closed, the converter is not isolated from the line, the drive decelerates along the current limit or along the voltage limit of the d.c. link.
5	1	Unfreeze Ramp Generator	
	0	Freeze Ramp Generator	Freeze the actual set point entered by the ramp-function generator. If Application Class 4 is used Bit 5 is not relevant.
6	1	Enable Set point	The value selected at the input of the RFG is switched-in.
	0	Disable Set point	The value selected at the input of the RFG is set to 0.
7	1	Fault Acknowledge (0→1)	The group signal is acknowledged with a positive edge; the drive reaction to a fault depends on the type of fault. If the fault reaction has isolated the voltage, the drive then goes into the "Switching On Inhibited" condition.
	0	No significance	
8	1	Jog 1 Ona	Prerequisite. Operation is enabled, drive is in standstill and STW1 bit 4, 5, 6 = 0. The drive runs up along the ramp of RFG to jogging set point 1.
	0	Jog 1 OFFa	Drive brakes along the ramp of RFG, if "Jog 1" was previously ON, and goes into "Operation Enabled" when drive comes to a standstill.
9	1	Jog 2 Ona	N/A
	0	Jog 2 OFFa	N/A
10	1	Control By PLC	Control via interface, DO I/O Data valid (refer to 6.3.11).
	0	No Control By PLC	DO I/O Data not valid; expect Sign-Of-Life. If loosing the control priority bit the reaction is device-specific. Possible reactions. 1) speed control. "old" process data is kept, 2) positioning. DO I/O Data are set to 0.
11	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
12	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
13	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
14	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
15	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A

PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

Below is various defined control word (STW1) command.

Table 108. Control word (STW1) message examples

SN	Control word (STW1)	Control word description (STW1)	Comment
1	0x0400	Set PLC Control	PLC Control should be set in MCU
2	0x0000	Clear PLC Control	PLC Control should be reset in MCU
3	0x040F	Run Command without RFG	Motor Off as no RAMP Generator
4	0x0407	Clear Run Command	Motor Off as earlier
5	0x041F	Run Command with RFG and without Set point	Motor Off as no Set point Generator
6	0x0407	Clear Run Command	Motor Off as earlier
7	0x047F	Run Command with RFG and with Set point	Motor ON with RFG
8	0x0407	Clear Run Command	Motor Off as earlier
9	0x047F	Run Command with RFG and with Set point	Motor ON with RFG
10	0x045F	Set Freeze of Ramp	Motor ON with Ramp Freeze
11	0x047F	Clear Freeze of Ramp	Motor ON with Following Ramp Timing
12	0x047E	OFF 1 Command	Motor Off with RFG
13	0x047F	Run Command with RFG and with Set point	Motor ON with RFG
14	0x047D	OFF 2 Command (Coast Stop)	Motor Off with Coast
15	0x047F	Run Command with RFG and with Set point	Motor ON with RFG
16	0x047B	OFF 3 Command (Quick Stop)	Motor Off with 0 DECEL Time
17	0x047F	Run Command with RFG and with Set point	Motor ON with RFG
18	0x0477	Disable Operation	Motor Off with Coast
19	0x057F	Run Command with RFG and with Set point At Jog Speed	Motor ON at Jog Speed
20	0x0477	Disable Operation	Motor Off with Coast
21	0x0480	Fault Reset bit	Fault should get reset

Status word 1 (ZSW1)

Table 109. Application status word PROFIdrive

Bit	Value	Significance	Comments
0	1	Ready To Switch On	Power supply is switched on, electronics initialized, main contact, if available, has dropped out, pulses are inhibited.
	0	Not Ready To Switch On	
1	1	Ready To Operate	Refer to control word 1, bit 0.
	0	Not Ready To Operate	
2	1	Operation Enabled	Drive follows set point. This means, that the electronic and pulses are enabled (Refer to control word 1, bit 3), the closed loop control is active and controls the motor and the output of the set point channel is the input for the closed loop control.
	0	Operation Disabled	Either the pulses are disabled or the drive doesn't follow the output value of the set point channel.
3	1	Fault Present	Unacknowledged faults or currently not acknowledgeable faults (fault messages) are present (in the fault buffer). The fault reaction is fault-specific and device-specific. The acknowledging of a fault may only be successful, if the fault cause has disappeared or has been removed before. If the fault has isolated the voltage, the drive goes into the "Switching On Inhibited" condition, otherwise the drive returns to operation. The related fault numbers are in the fault buffer.
	0	No Fault	
4	1	Coast Stop Not Activated (No OFF 2)	
	0	Coast Stop Activated (OFF 2)	"Coast Stop (OFF 2)" command is present.

Status word 1 (ZSW1)

Table 109. Application status word PROFIdrive, continued

Bit	Value	Significance	Comments
5	1	Quick Stop Not Activated (No OFF 3)	
	0	Quick Stop Activated (OFF 3)	"Quick Stop (OFF 3)" command is present.
6	1	Switching On Inhibited	The drive goes only again in the "Switched On" condition with "No Coast Stop AND No Quick Stop" followed by "ON." This means that the "Switching On Inhibited" bit is only set back to zero if the OFF command is set after "No Coast Stop AND No Quick Stop."
	0	Switching On Not Inhibit	
7	1	Warning Present	Warning information present in the service/maintenance parameter; no acknowledgement.
	0	No Warning	There is no warning or the warning has disappeared again.
8	1	Speed Error Within Tolerance Range	Actual value is within a tolerance band; dynamic violations are permissible for $t < t_{max}$, e.g., $n = n_{set\pm}$, $f = f_{set\pm}$, etc., t_{max} may be parameterised
	0	Speed Error Out Of Tolerance Range	
9	1	Control Requested	The automation system is requested to assume control (refer to 6.3.11.
	0	No Control Requested	Control by the automation system is not possible, only possible at the device or by another interface.
10	1	f Or n Reached Or Exceeded	Actual value \geq comparison value (set point) which may be set via the parameter number.
	0	f Or n Not Reached	
11	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
12	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
13	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
14	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A
15	1	Device Specific	N/A
	0	Device Specific	N/A

References

References are 16-bit words containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference is formed by calculating the 2's complement from the corresponding positive reference.

Table 110. References

SN	N2 data type hex	N2 data type decimal	N2 data type percentage	Frequency in decimal
1	4000	16384	100	50
2	3000	12288	74	37
3	2000	8192	50	25
4	1000	4096	24	12
5	0	0	0	0
6	F000	61440	-25	12
7	E000	57344	-50	25
8	D000	53248	-75	37
9	C000	49152	-100	50

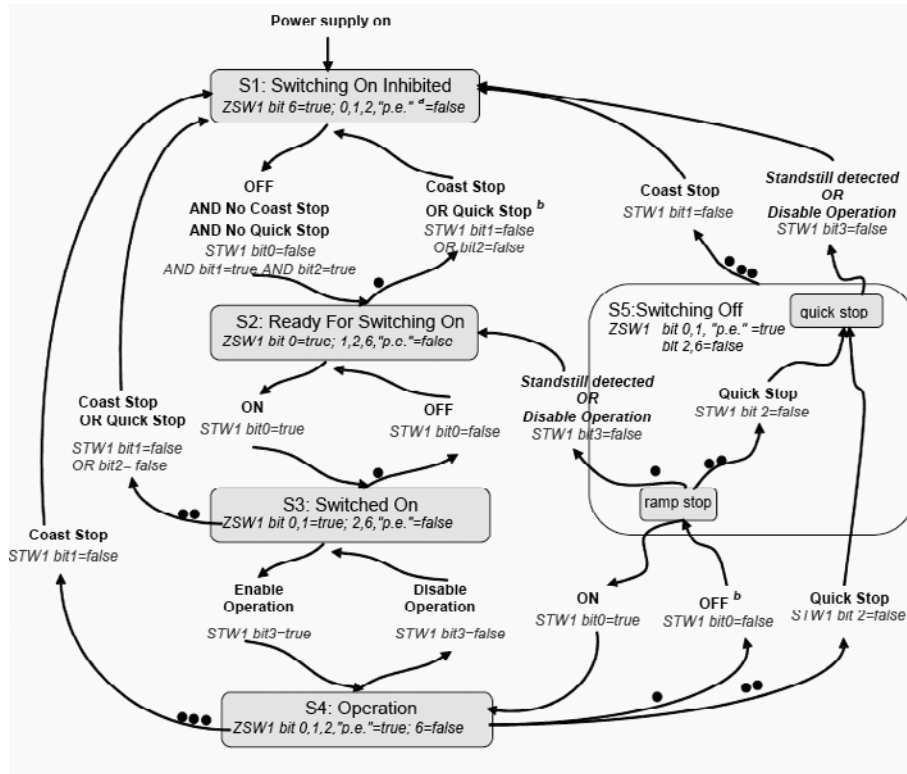
Actual values

Actual values are 16-bit words containing information on the operation of the drive. The function to be monitored are selected by a drive parameter. The scaling of the integers sent to the master as Actual Values depends on the selected function.

General state machine

State diagrams are defined for the operating modes. In the PROFIdrive control profile, the controls bits 0 to 3 perform the basic start-up / power down functions whereas the control bits 4 to 15 perform application-oriented control.

Figure 46. General state diagram



Notes: STW1 bit x, y = These control word bits shall be set by the control.

ZSW1 bit x, y = These status word bits indicate the actual state.

Standstill detected is an internal result of a stop operation.

a Abbr.: "p.e." = "Pulses enabled" optional.

b The internal condition "fault with ramp stop" also activates this transition.

Information on the general state diagram

- The green blocks represent states, the arrows represent transitions
- From several states, several transitions are possible
- The more points that a transition has, the higher is its priority. A transition without points has the lowest priority
- The PROFIBUS interfaces between this controller and the DO has the control priority (PNO 928)
- ZSW1 Bit 9 is set by the DO
- STW1 Bit 10 is set by the controller
- The bits defined for positioning mode are only relevant, if the drive is in the state "S4" operation
- All stop-reactions caused by faults (Fault with Ramp stop, Fault with Quick stop, Fault with Coast stop) for the general state machine to switch to state S1 (Switching on Inhibited) or S2 (Ready For switching)

DO I/O data

The set points to the Axis and also the actual from the Axis are transferred as DO I/O data. The DO I/O data is transferred using the cyclic data exchange. The representation of data shall be in big endian format.

The following advantages are obtained due to the telegram configuring and normalization.

- Interoperability and interchangeability of PROFIdrive Controllers and Drive Objects
- Standard components may be simply commissioned
- Automation mechanisms in the controller application

Signals

A series of signals with appropriate signal numbers is defined to configure the DO I/O Data (set points, actual values).

The following values are permissible for the signal numbers.

- 0 = not assigned
- 1-99 = standard signal numbers (profile-specific signal numbers)
- 100-65535 = signal numbers (device-specific)

The PowerXL PROFIBUS optional card, the defined signal numbers are listed in the following.

Table 111. PROFIBUS option card

Signal no.	Significance	Abbreviation	Length
1	Control word 1	STW1	16
2	Status word 1	ZSW1	16
5	Speed set point A	NSOLL_A	16
6	Speed actual value A	NIST_A	16

Standard telegram 1

Standard telegram 1 is defined for speed set point interface operations application class (AC1). The standard telegrams are selected when configuring the DO I/O Data.

The standard telegram 1 has the following structure.

- n set interface, 16 bit

Table 112. Standard telegram 1

I/O Data Number	Set point	Actual value
1	STW1	ZSW1
2	NSOLL_A	NIST_A

PROFIdrive profile

The PROFIdrive profile PNU numbers are listed in **Appendix A** of this manual.

PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

DPV1 acyclic communication

Base model parameter access, whose structure is defined in the PROFIdrive profile 4.2, is always used for communicating the writing/reading parameters for PROFIdrive drives.

Under this arrangement, parameters access always consists of two elements. Under this arrangement, parameter access always consists of two elements.

Write request ("Write data set ")
Read request ("Read data set")

Write request or Request can be send via DPV1 master class 1 or master class 2.

The DP V1 command/response part is used for the standard DP V1 read/Write on the Slot 0, Index47 data block.

Parameter requests and parameter responses

A parameter consists of three segments.

Request header

ID for the request and number of parameters which are accessed. Multi-Axis and Modular drives, Addressing of one DO.

According to the Base Model Parameter access the structure of the parameter request and parameter response as shown in Table 114 and Table 115.

Table 114. Base mode parameter request

Block definition	Byte n	Byte n +1	n
Request Header	Request reference	Request ID 0	0
	Axis-No. / DO-ID	No. of parameters = i	2
1st Parameter address	Attribute	No. of elements	4
	Parameter number (PNU)		
	Subindex		
ith Parameter address	...		4 + 6 × (i-1)
1st Parameter value(s) (only for request "change parameter")	Format	No. of values	4 + 6 × i
	Value		
	...		
ith Parameter value	...		4 + 6 × i + ... + (Format_n x Qty_n)

Table 115. Base model response

Block definition	Byte n	Byte n +1	n
Response header	Request Ref. mirrored	Response ID	0
	Axis-No. / DO-ID mirrored	No. of parameters = i	2
1st Parameter Value (s) (only after request "Request")	Format	No.of values	4
	Values or error values		
	...		
ith Parameter values	...		4 +... + (Format_n × Qty_n)

Parameter address

Addressing of a parameter. If parameters are accessed, there are correspondingly many parameter addresses but can only be accessed on a single case. The parameter address appears only in the request, not in the response.

Parameter value. Per addressed parameter, there is a segment for the parameter values. Depending on the request ID, parameter values appear only either in the request or in the reply.

Words and double words

The following telegram contents are displayed in words (a word or 2 bytes per line). Words or double words will have the most significant byte being transmitted first (big endian).

Table 113. Words and double words

Word	Byte 1	Byte 2
Double Word	Byte 1	Byte 2
	Byte 3	Byte 4

Coding

Coding of the fields in parameter request/parameter response of base model parameter access.

PROFIBUS board support only single parameter.

Max No. of Parameters = 1

Max No. of Values = 1

Table 116. Field coding

Field	Data Type	Value		Comment
Request Reference	Unsigned 8	0x00	Reserved	
		0x01...0xFF		
Response ID	Unsigned 8	0x00	Reserved	
		0x01	Request parameter (+)	
		0x02	Change parameter(+)	
		0x03...0x3F	Reserved	
		0x40	INCORRECT Request Ref	
		0x41	INCORRECT Request ID	
		0x42	INVALID NOS PARAM	
		0x43	INVALID_Axis_DO_DI	
		0x44...0x7F	Manufacturer-specific	
		0x80	Reserved	
		0x81	Request parameter (–)	
		0x82	Change parameter (–)	
		0x83...0xBF	Reserved	
		0xC0...0xFF	Manufacturer-specific	
Axis/DO-ID	Unsigned 8	0x00	Device-Representative	Zero is not a DO but representative of the access to the drive unit.
		0x01...0xFE	DO-ID-Number 1–254	
		0xFF	Reserved	
No. of Parameters	Unsigned 8	0x00	Reserved	There may be an additional limitation through the communication system (telegram length) or optional scalability.
		0x01...0x27	Quantity 1–39	
		0x28...0xFF	Reserved	
Attribute	Unsigned 8	0x00	Reserved	The four less significant bits are reserved for (future) expansion of “No. of Elements” to 12 bits.
		0x10	Value	
		0x20	Description	
		0x30	Text	
		0x40...0x70	Reserved	
		0x80...0xF0	Manufacturer-specific	
No. of Elements	Unsigned 8	0x00	Special Function	Limitation through compatibility with PROFIBUS process data ASE telegram length.
		0x01...0xEA	Quality 1–234	
		0xEB...0xFF	Reserved	
Parameter Number	Unsigned 16	0x0000	Reserved	
		0x0001	Number 1–65535	
		0xFFFF		
Subindex	Unsigned 16	0x0000...	Number 0–65534	
		0xFFFF		

PROFIBUS-DP external communication cards

Table 116. Field coding, continued

Field	Data type	Value	Comment
Format	Unsigned 8	0x00	Reserved
		0x01...0x36	Data types
		0x37...0x3F	Reserved
		0x40	Zero
		0x41	Byte
		0x42	Word
		0x43	Double word
		0x44	Error
		0x45...0xFF	Reserved
No. of Values	Unsigned 8	0x00...0xEA	Quantity 0–234
		0xEB...0xFF	Reserved
Error Number	Unsigned 16	0x0000...	Error numbers
		0x00FF	

Generic station description (GSD) file

Please refer GSD file “EATN0EF5.gsd”

CANopen external communication cards

The Eaton PowerXL DG1 series drive can be connected to the CANopen system using a fieldbus board. Through this board the drive can be controlled, monitored and programmed from the Host system. The CANopen fieldbus board can be installed in either slot A or slot B on the control board of the drive. The devices are connected in a bus structure. There is a maximum of 127 devices that can be connected to a single master. The bus termination should be made on the end of the bus segment.

CANopen technical data

Table 117. CANopen connections

Item	Value
Interface	Open style connector (Pluggable connector)
Data Transfer method	CAN (ISO 11898)
Transfer Cable	2 wire Twisted shielded cable
Electrical Isolation	500 Vdc

Table 118. Communications

Item	Value
CANopen	CiA DS-301, CiA DSP-402
Baud rate	1000 kBaud 800 kBaud 500 kBaud 250 kBaud 125 kBaud 50 kBaud 20 kBaud
Addresses	1–127

Table 119. Environment

Description	Specification
Ambient Operation Temperature	–10 °C to +55 °C
Storing Temperature	–40 °C to +60 °C
Humidity	<95%, no condensation allowed
Altitude	Max. 1000 M
Vibration	0.5G at 9–200 Hz
Safety	Fulfills EN 50178 Standard

CANopen cable

To meet the ISO 11898 standard, cables to be used with CANbus lines should have a nominal impedance of 120 ohms, a line delay of 5 ns/m. Line termination has to be provided through termination resistors of 120 ohms on both ends of the transmission lines. The length should be related to resistance at 70 mohm/m. There is a terminating resistor bank on all boards and can be set via the DIP switch setting.

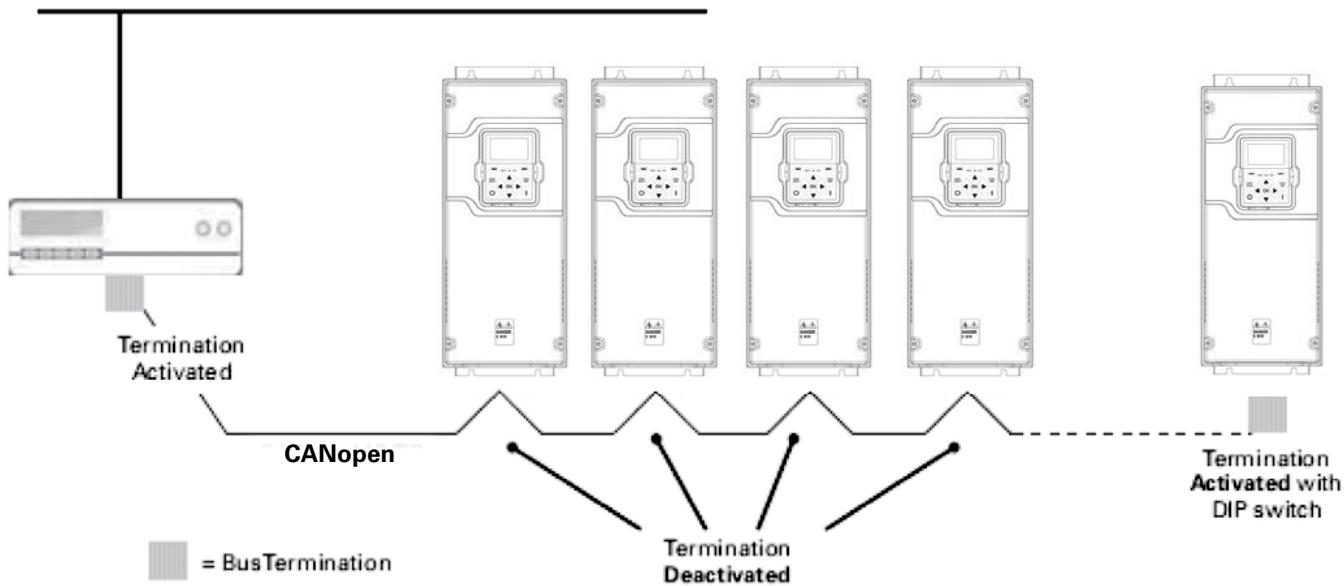
Below are the practical bus length for CANopen networks with less than 64 nodes.

Table 120. Practical bus length

Item	Value						
Baud Rate (kbits/s)	1000	800	500	250	125	50	20
Max. Bus Length in m	30	50	100	250	500	1000	2500

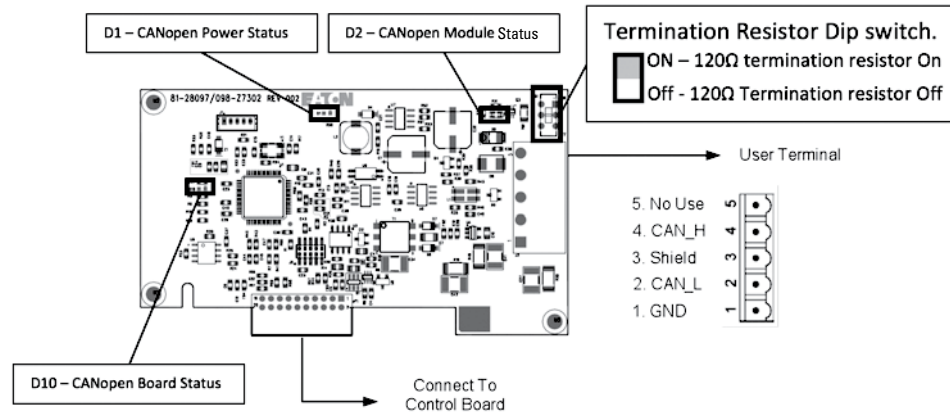
CANopen bus termination

Figure 47. CANopen bus termination



Hardware specification

Figure 48. CANopen hardware



LED status

CANopen LEDs are as stated below.

Table 121. Power LED (D1) Red LED

Illumination pattern	Meaning
OFF	Power to Option board is not activated
ON	Power to Option board is activated

Table 122. CANopen board status LED (D10) (Red LED)

Illumination pattern	Meaning
OFF	Option board not activated
ON	Option board in Normal condition, i.e., no fault is occurred
Blinking at 40 Hz	Optional Card Communication Fault
Blinking at 20 Hz	Option card Hardware fault occurs
Blinking at 10 Hz	CAN communication fault occurs

Table 123. CANopen module status—Error LED (D2-Red LED)

Illumination pattern	Meaning	Description
OFF	No error	The device is in working condition
Single flash	Warning limit reached	At least one of the error counters of the CAN controller has reached or exceeded the warning level (too many error frames)
Double flash	Error control event	A guard event (NMT-slave or NMT-master) or a heartbeat event (heartbeat consumer) has occurred
ON	Bus Off	The CAN controller is bus off

Note: An LSS master shall flicker its ERROR and RUN LED whilst executing LSS services.

Table 124. CANopen module status—Run LED (D2-Green LED)

Illumination pattern	Meaning	Description
Blinking	PREOPERATIONAL	The device is in state PREOPERATIONAL
Single flash	STOPPED	The device is in state STOPPED
On	OPERATIONAL	The device is in state OPERATIONAL

Commissioning

The CANopen board is commissioned by inserting it into Slot A and Slot B ports on the control board. Once the card is inserted to the slot, the device will recognize it and will show a warning for "Device Added." This warning will be shown for 5 seconds and will clear. Once the card is detected, the keypad will show the menu for the card in the Optional Card Menu.

Option card parameters

Once the card is detected, the following parameters can be set on keypad for CANopen.

Figure 49. CANopen parameters

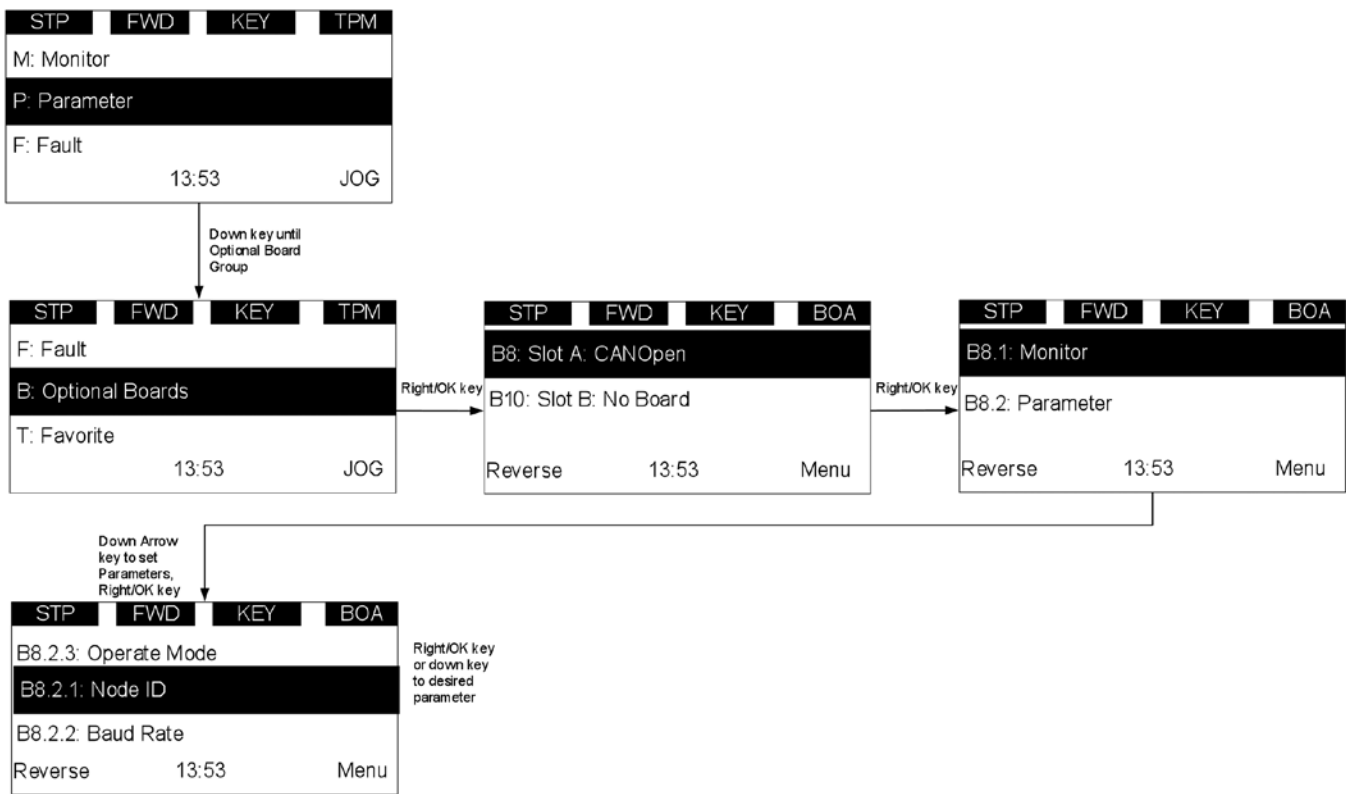


Table 125. CANopen parameters

Code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID (Slot A/Slot B)	Note
BX.1.1	Board Status				0	883/910	B0 = DCOM Comm. Fault B1 = Board HW Fault B2 = Reserved B3 = Fieldbus Fault B4 = Reserved
BX.1.2	Firmware Version					1064/1066	
BX.1.3	Protocol Status				0	2132/2143	0 = Initialization 4 = Stopped 5 = Operational 6 = Pre-Operational
BX.2.1	Node ID	1	127		1	2133/2144	Address of device
BX.2.2	Baud Rate	0	6		0	2134/2145	0 = 1000 kBaud 1 = 800 kBaud 2 = 500 kBaud 3 = 250 kBaud 4 = 125 kBaud 5 = 50 kBaud 6 = 20 kBaud
BX.2.3	Operate Mode	0	1		0	2135/2146	0 = Drive Profile 1 = Bypass Profile
BX.2.4	Comm Card FB Fault Response	0	1		0	2519/2520	0 = In Fieldbus Control 1 = in all Control

Note: PDO1 and PDO2 should be used when in “Drive Mode” and PDO3 and PDO4 used in “Bypass Mode”

By default, the CANopen option board is configured to be used in the Drive Profile mode but can be changed to a Bypass mode, which is a manufacturer specified mode.

Drive profile

The CIA 402 Drive Profile mode where the control of the drive is done using a control word and speed reference value as specified in the drive profile specification.

Bypass profile

In this mode, the drive control can be done using the process data that is defined by the Drive application. The Drive Profile state machine and other objects are not valid in this mode.

Electronic data source file

The usage of devices in a communication network requires configuration of the device parameters and communication facilities. CANopen defines the required standard way to access these parameters via the object directory.

Please refer to the EDS file “PowerXL_CANopen_vx.x.eds.”

CANopen overview

CANopen is a network system based on the serial bus network Controller Area Network (CAN). The CANopen communication profile (CiA-301) supports both direct access to device parameters and critical process data communications. CANopen device profiles (CiA DS-40X) define standards for device functionality while providing ample ability for additional vendor-specific device features. CANopen is used in direct peer-to-peer data exchange between nodes and the host machine. CANopen supports cyclic and event driven communications, allowing for reduced bus load and better performance with minimal cable loss.

Device Profile Drives and Motion Control (CiA-402) document represents the standardized CANopen Device Profile for digital controlled motion products like servo, drives or stepper motors. All these types of devices use the same communication techniques that conform to those described in the CANopen Application Layer and Communication Profile. The starting and stopping of the drive and several mode specific commands are executed by the state machine.

CANopen communication objects transmitted via the CAN network are described by services and protocols. They are set up as follows:

- The real-time data transfer is performed by the Process Data Objects (PDOs) protocol
- Service Data Object (SD) protocols provide the read and write access to entries of a device dictionary
- The Network Management (NMT) protocols provide services for network initialization, error control and device status control

CANopen message frame

Table 126. Message frame

SOF	COB-ID	RTR	CTRL	Data Segment	CRC	ACK	EOF
1 bit	11 bits	1 bit	5 bit	0–8 bytes	16 bits	2 bits	7 bits
SOF	Start of Frame		CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check			
RTR	Remote Transmission Request		ACK	Acknowledge			
CTRL	Control Field (i.e., Data Length)		EOF	End of Frame			

COB-ID

The identification field of the CANopen-message is 11 bits.

D-Bit	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
COB-ID	Function Code				Node ID						

The default identification field consists of a functional part and a module-ID part. The functional part determines the object priority. This kind of identification field allows communication between a master and 127 slaves. Broadcasting is indicated by a module-ID of zero. Function codes are determined with object dictionaries in device profiles.

Predefined connection set

CANopen pre-defines some communication objects and their connection set (DS301).

Table 127. Predefined connection set

Object	Function code	COB-ID	Comm. parameter index
NMT	0000	0x0000	
Emergency	0010	0x0080+Node ID (Hex)	
TxPDO1	0011	0x0180+Node ID (Hex)	0x1800
RxPDO1	0100	0x0200+Node ID (Hex)	0x1400
TxPDO2	0101	0x0280+Node ID (Hex)	0x1801
RxPDO2	0110	0x0300+Node ID (Hex)	0x1401
TxPDO3	0111	0x0380+Node ID (Hex)	0x1802
RxPDO3	1000	0x0400+Node ID (Hex)	0x1402
TxPDO4	1001	0x0480+Node ID (Hex)	0x1803
RxPDO 4	1010	0x0500+Node ID (Hex)	0x1403
SDO-TX	1011	0x0580+Node ID (Hex)	0x1200-01
SDO-RX	1100	0x0600+Node ID (Hex)	0x1200-02
Node Guarding	1110	0x0700+Node ID (Hex)	0x100E

Network management (NMT)

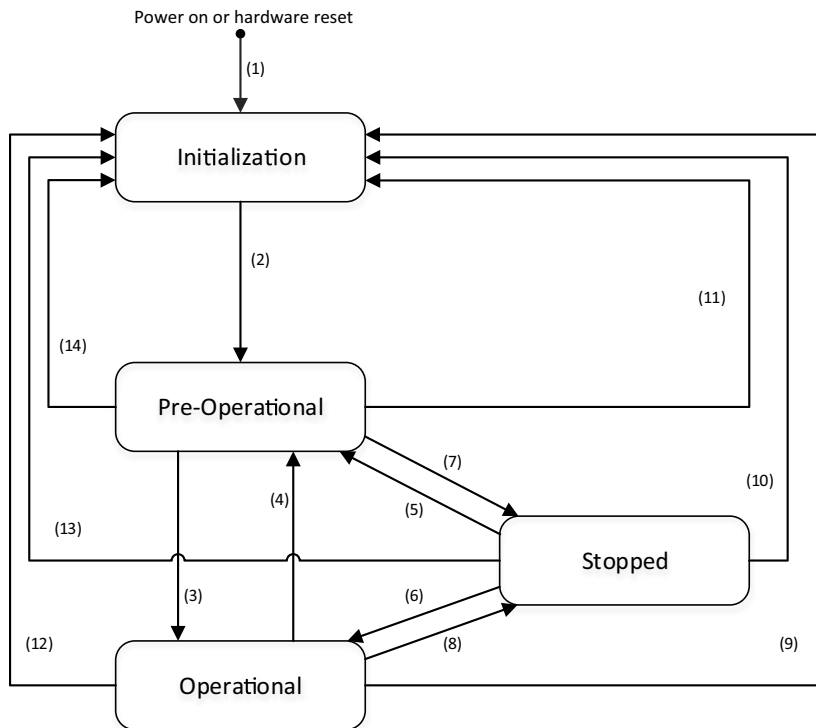
The CANopen network management is node-oriented and follows a master/slave structure. It requires one device to function as the NMT Master, the others are slaves.

The CANopen NMT slave devices implement state machine tasks shown below. After power-up of a node, it will initialize and transmit to the “Pre-Operational State.” In this state, communication across SDO channels is possible for node configuration, but not yet across PDOs. With the NMT

message “Start Remote Node,” a selected node or all nodes on the network can be set into the “Operational State.” When the device is in this state, data exchange can be done via PDOs.

NMT network management manages CANopen, and is a mandatory, common feature for all devices. The protocol describes several node control services and the state machine.

Figure 50. NMT state machine



1 = When the power is on, the NMT state is entered autonomously.

2 = The NMT state initialization is finished, the NMT pre-operational state is entered automatically.

3 = NMT service starts with remote node indication or by local control.

4 and 5 = NMT service enters pre-operational indication.

6 = NMT service starts remote node indication.

7 and 8 = NMT service stops remote node indication.

9, 10 and 11 = NMT resets node indication.

12, 13 and 14 = Indication of NMT service reset communication.

To set the connected node into the “Operational State,” the following message is required.

Table 128. Start remote node message

CAN ID	LENGTH	DATA 0	DATA 1	DATA 2	DATA 3	DATA 4	DATA 5	DATA 6	DATA 7
0x0	0x2	0x1	NODE ID						

The stop remote message sets the node into a “Stopped State” indicated in the NMT state machine. When the node ID in the message is set to “0,” the message broadcasts to all nodes on the network.

Table 129. Stop remote node message

CAN ID	LENGTH	DATA 0	DATA 1	DATA 2	DATA 3	DATA 4	DATA 5	DATA 6	DATA 7
0x0	0x2	0x2	NODE ID						

The pre-operation message sets the node into the “Pre-Operational state” indicated in the NMT state machine. If the node ID in the message is set to “0,” it will broadcast to all nodes.

Table 130. Enter pre-operational message

CAN ID	LENGTH	DATA 0	DATA 1	DATA 2	DATA 3	DATA 4	DATA 5	DATA 6	DATA 7
0x0	0x2	0x80	NODE ID						

The reset node message makes the nodes apply application reset. The application reset sets the whole object dictionary back to the default or previously stored values. If the node ID in the message is set to “0,” it will broadcast to all nodes. Upon a reset, the node will enter into the “Pre-Operational state.”

Table 131. Reset node message

CAN ID	LENGTH	DATA 0	DATA 1	DATA 2	DATA 3	DATA 4	DATA 5	DATA 6	DATA 7
0x0	0x2	0x81	NODE ID						

The reset communication message when sent to the node causes the communication reset. This does not affect the object dictionary values. If the node ID in the message is set to “0,” it will broadcast to all nodes. After the node has received the communication reset, it will enter into the “Pre-Operational” state.

Table 132. Reset communication message

CAN ID	LENGTH	DATA 0	DATA 1	DATA 2	DATA 3	DATA 4	DATA 5	DATA 6	DATA 7
0x0	0x2	0x82	NODE ID						

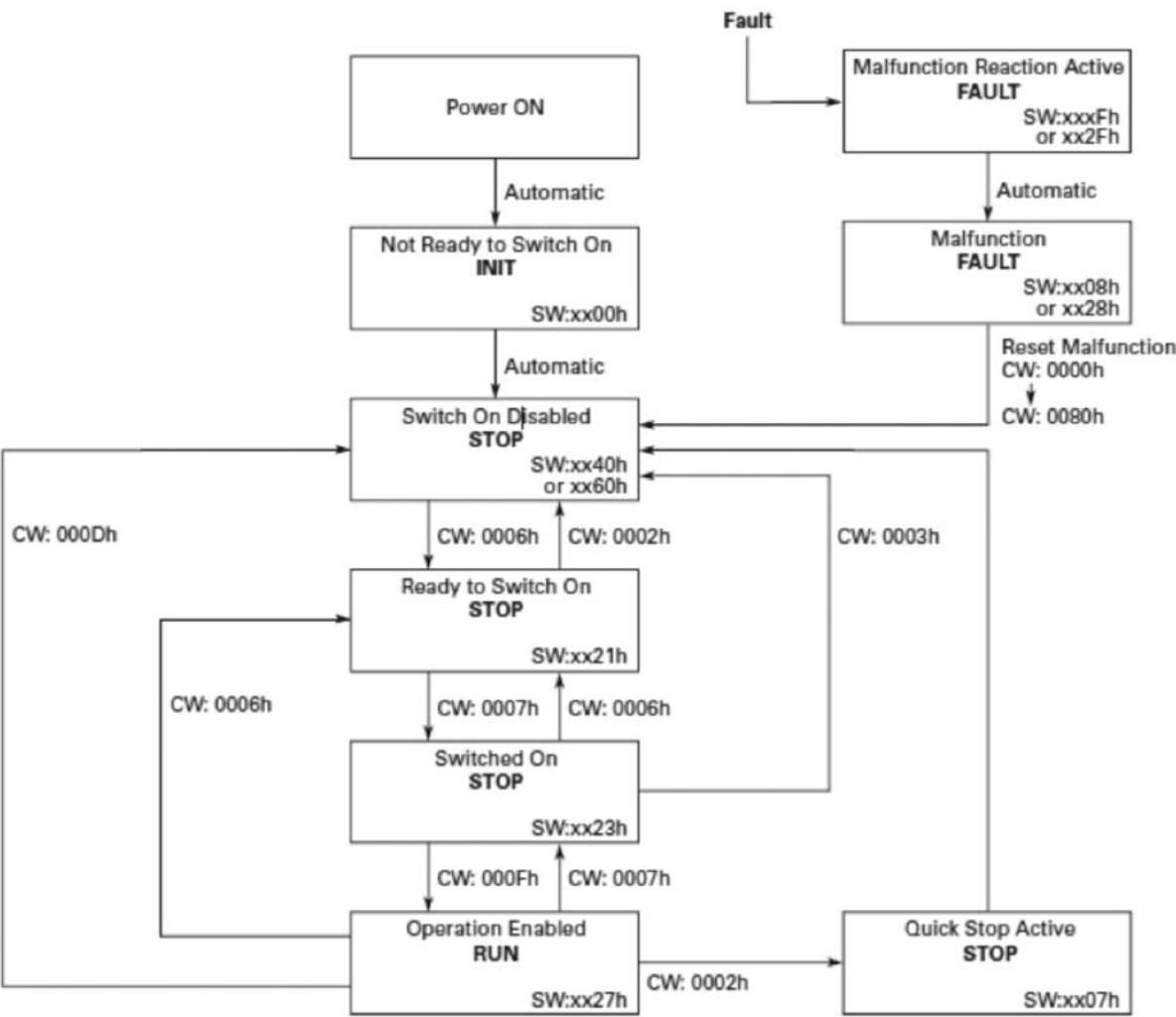
Drive profile state machine

State machine

The state machine describes the device status and the possible control sequence of the drive. The state transitions can be generated by using "controlword." The "statusword" parameter indicates the current status of the state machine. The modes **INIT**, **STOP**, **RUN** and **FAULT** correspond to the actual mode of the drive.

SW = StatusWord
CW = ControlWord

Figure 51. Internal state machine



Device profile parameters

Table 133. Device profile parameters index

Hex	Dec	Sub-Index	Name	Type	Attr.
6040	24640		control word	Unsigned16	RW
6041	24641		status word	Unsigned16	RO
6042	24642		vl target velocity	Integer16	RW
6043	24643		vl velocity demand	Integer16	RO
6044	24644		vl control effort	Integer16	RO
6046	24646		vl velocity min max amount		
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RO
		1	Minimum speed	Unsigned16	RW
		2	Maximum speed	Unsigned16	RW
6048	24648		vl velocity acceleration		
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RO
		1	delta speed	Unsigned32	RW
		2	delta time	Integer16	RW
6049	24649		vl velocity deceleration		
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RO
		1	delta speed	Unsigned32	RW
		2	delta time	Integer16	RW
604A	24650		vl velocity quick stop		
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RO
		1	delta speed	Unsigned32	RW
		2	delta time	Integer16	RW
604E	24654		vl velocity reference	Unsigned32	RW
6052	24658		vl nominal percentage	Integer16	RW
6053	24659		vl percentage demand	Integer16	RO
6054	24660		vl actual percentage	Integer16	RO
6060	24672		modes of operation	Unsigned8	RW
6061	24673		modes of operation display	Unsigned8	RO

Control word

The control word is used to control the drive operation according to the Internal State Machine. This is mapped into the first 2 bytes of rxPDO1.

Table 134. 0x6040 control word

Bit	Name	Description
0	Switch ON	Enables drive start command
1	Disable Voltage	Enable/Disable DG1 Motor output voltage
2	Quick Stop	Stops drive with a 0.1 sec ramp when value is changed to 0.
3	Enable Operation	Enable drive start
4	Operation Mode Specific	Not Used
5	Operation Mode Specific	Not Used
6	Operation Mode Specific	Not Used
7	Reset Fault	Rising Edge resets active faults.
8	Reserved	Not Used
9	Reserved	Not Used
10	Reserved	Not Used
11	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
12	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
13	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
14	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
15	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used

Status word

The Status Word provides drive status for the current control. By default this is mapped into the first 2 bytes of txPDO1

Table 135. 0x6041 status word

Bit	Name	Description
0	Ready to Switch ON	Device is in the ready state, ready to switch on
1	Switched ON	Device switch is enabled
2	Operation Enabled	Device drive is enabled and running
3	Fault Present	Device Fault is present
4	voltage disable	Drive output voltage is enabled
5	Quick Stop	Device Quick Stop is enabled
6	Switching On Disable	Device switch is disabled
7	Warning Present	Indicates if drive is in Warning state
8	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
9	Remote	Indicates if the drive is in the Remote control state
10	Target Reached Or Exceeded	Target velocity is reached
11	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
12	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
13	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
14	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used
15	Manufacturer Specific	Not Used

VL Target velocity

The signed value of the requested motor rpm speed. When the value is reading negative, it indicates the motor spinning in the counterclockwise direction. By default, this is mapped into the bytes of RxPDO1.

Range: –32768 to 32767

VL Velocity demand

The signed value is of the ramp generator output scaled into rpm and is a read only value. A negative value will indicate the motor is running in the clockwise direction.

Range: –32768 to 32767

VL Velocity control effort

This signed value is the motor actual rpm speed. A negative value will indicate that the motor is running in the clockwise rotation. By default, this is mapped into the TxPDO1.

Range: –32678 to 32767

Process data (PDO)

The real time data transfer is performed by means of using the “Process Data Objects.” The transfer of PDOs is performed with no protocol overhead. The Process Data is time-critical data used for control of the drive and monitor status.

Table 136. Process data (PDO)

RxPDO1										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x201	0	4	Control Word		Target Velocity					
TxPDO1										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x181	0	4	Status Word		Control effort					
RxPDO2										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x301	0	8	Motor Nominal Percentage		Velocity deceleration delta speed				Velocity deceleration delta time	
TxPDO2										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x281	0	8	Motor Actual Percentage		Torque %		Current %		Fault Code	
RxPDO3										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x401	0	8	Fixed control word		Speed reference Percentage		FB_Process_data_in1		FB_Process_data_in2	
TxPDO3										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x381	0	8	Fixed status word		Actual speed Percentage		FB_Process_data_out1		FB_Process_data_out2	
RxPDO4										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x501	0	8	FB_Process_data_in3		FB_Process_data_in4		FB_Process_data_in5		FB_Process_data_in6	
TxPDO4										
Header			Data							
ID	RTR	LEN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0x481	0	8	FB_Process_data_out3		FB_Process_data_out4		FB_Process_data_out5		FB_Process_data_out6	

Some drive actual values can be monitored by using a Process Data Object 2 (rx).

Addressing of the data in these addresses is based off the following scheme this is in a hex:

RxPDO1 = 0x200 + node ID(hex) RxPDO2 = 0x300 + node ID(hex) RxPDO3 = 0x400 + node ID(hex) RxPDO4 = 0x500 + node ID(hex)

TxPDO1 = 0x180 + node ID(hex) TxPDO2 = 0x280 + node ID(hex) TxPDO3 = 0x380 + node ID(hex) TxPDO4 = 0x480 + node ID(hex)

Note: PDO1 and PDO2 should be used when in “Drive Mode” and PDO3 and PDO4 used in “Bypass Mode”

vl_actual percentage Motor Speed. Scaled with percentage function
 _torque_percentage Calculated torque. Scaled in 0.0%–100% (0–1000)
 _current_percentage Measured motor current. (1 = 0.01 A)
 fault_code Shows the drive fault code (= 0, if no fault active)

Fixed control word

Table 137. Fixed control word

Bit	Name
0	Run
1	Counterclockwise
2	Rising edge of this bit will reset active fault
3	FB Input data 1
4	FB Input data 2
5	FB Input data 3
6	FB Input data 4
7	Bypass
8	FB_Ctrl
9	FB_Ref
10	Not in use
11	Not in use
12	Not in use
13	Not in use
14	Not in use
15	Not in use

Bit	Description Value = 0	Value = 1
0	Stop	RUN
1	Clockwise	Counterclockwise
2	Rising edge of this bit will reset active fault	Rising edge of this bit will reset active fault
3	FB Input data 1 off	FB Input data 1 On
4	FB Input data 2 off	FB Input data 2 On
5	FB Input data 3 off	FB Input data 3 On
6	FB Input data 4 off	FB Input data 4 On
7	Switch to drive	Switch to bypass
8	Control of drive is not selected from fieldbus	Control of drive is selected from fieldbus
9	Reference is not selected from fieldbus	Reference is selected from fieldbus
10–15	Not in use	Not in use

Speed ref percentage

The Speed Reference Percentage is based off a 0 to 100.00 % (10000) scale with 0 being 0 rpm and 10000 indicating 100.00% speed value. A negative value will indicate the inverted direction.

Process data in

The Process Data In values are based off the application selected. See **Appendix B** to reference the current Process Data In values assigned.

Fixed status word

Table 138. Fixed status word

Bit	Name
0	Ready
1	RUN
2	Counterclockwise
3	Faulted
4	Warning
5	Ref. Frequency reached
6	Bypass
7	Run enable
8	Not in use
9	Not in use
10	Not in use
11	Not in use
12	Not in use
13	Not in use
14	Not in use
15	Not in use

Bit	Description Value = 0	Value = 1
0	Not Ready	Ready
1	STOP	RUN
2	Clockwise	Counterclockwise
3	—	Faulted
4	—	Warning
5	Ref. frequency not reached	Ref. Frequency reached
6	—	Motor is running in bypass
7	Disable motor run	Enable motor run
8–15	Not in use	Not in use

Actual speed percentage

The Actual Speed Percentage indicates the actual speed value of the motor. This value will be read as a 0 to 10000 value, which indicates 0 to 100.00% speed actual.

FB process data out

The Process Data Out value is assigned by the Fieldbus Parameter group in the application parameters. These 8 values can be set to any available Modbus ID value listed. See **Appendix B** to reference the default Process Data Out values assigned.

Object directory

Table 139. Object directory index

Hex	Dec	Sub-Index	Name	Type	Attr.
1000	4096		Device type	Unsigned32	RO
1001	4097		Error register	Unsigned8	RO
1003	4099		Predefined error field		
		0	Highest index	Unsigned8	RW
		1	Standard error field 1	Unsigned32	RO
100C	4108		Guard time	Unsigned16	RW
100D	4109		Life time factor	Unsigned8	RW
1014	4116		COB ID EMCY	Unsigned 32	RO
1018	4120		Identity object		
		0	Highest index	Unsigned8	RW
		1	Vendor ID	Unsigned32	RO
		2	Product Code	Unsigned32	RO
		3	Revision number	Unsigned32	RO
		4	Serial number	Unsigned32	RO
1200	4608		Server SDO parameter		
		0	Highest index	Unsigned8	RW
		1	COB-ID Client → Server (RX)	Unsigned32	RO
		2	COB-ID Server → Client (TX)	Unsigned32	RO
1400	5120		Receive PDO communication parameter 1		RO
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RW
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
1401	5121		Receive PDO communication parameter 2		
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RW
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
1402	5122		Receive PDO communication parameter 3		RO
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RW
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
1403	5123		Receive PDO communication parameter 4		
		0	Number of entries	Unsigned8	RW
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
1600	5632		Receive PDO 1 mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	60400020-controlword	Unsigned32	RO
		2	60420010-vl target velocity	Integer16	RO
1601	5633		Receive PDO 2 mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	60520010-vl nominal percentage	Integer16	RO
		2	60490120-vl velocity deceleration-delta speed	Unsigned32	RO
		3	60490210-vl velocity deceleration-delta time	Integer16	RO

CANopen external communication cards

Table 139. Object directory index, continued

Hex	Dec	Sub-Index	Name	Type	Attr.
1602	5634		Receive PDO 3 Mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	20100010-Fixed control word	Unsigned16	RW
		2	20110010-Speed reference in percentage	Unsigned16	RW
		3	20120010-FB process data In 1	Integer16	RW
		4	20130010-FB process data In 2	Integer16	RW
1603	5635		Receive PDO 4 mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	20140010-FB process data In 3	Integer16	RW
		2	20150010-FB process data In 4	Integer16	RW
		3	20160010-FB process data In 5	Integer16	RW
		4	20170010-FB process data In 6	Integer16	RW
1800	6144		Transmit PDO 1 communication parameters		
		0	Highest sub index	Unsigned8	RO
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
		3	Inhibit time	Unsigned16	RW
		4	Event timer	Unsigned16	RW
1801	6145		Transmit PDO 2 communication parameters		
		0	Highest Sub index	Unsigned8	RO
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
		3	Inhibit Time	Unsigned16	RW
		4	Event timer	Unsigned16	RW
1802	6146		Transmit PDO 3 communication parameters		
		0	Highest Sub index	Unsigned8	RO
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
		3	Inhibit time	Unsigned16	RW
		4	Event timer	Unsigned16	RW
1803	6147		Transmit PDO 4 communication parameters		
		0	Highest sub index	Unsigned8	RO
		1	COB ID	Unsigned32	RW
		2	Transmission type	Unsigned8	RO
		3	Inhibit Time	Unsigned16	RW
		4	Event timer	Unsigned16	RW
1A00	6656		Transmit PDO 1 mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	60410010-statusword	Unsigned16	RO
		2	60440010-vl control effort	Unsigned16	RO

Table 139. Object directory index, continued

Hex	Dec	Sub-Index	Name	Type	Attr.
1A01	6657		Transmit PDO 2 mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	60540020-vl velocity reference	Unsigned32	RO
		2	20040010- torque percentage	Unsigned16	RO
		3	20030010- Current percentage	Unsigned16	RO
		4	20630010-fault code	Unsigned16	RO
1A02	6658		Transmit PDO 3 mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	20180010-Fixed status word	Unsigned16	RO
		2	20190010-Actual speed in percentage	Unsigned16	RO
		3	20200010-FB process data Out 1	Integer16	RO
		4	20210010-FB process data Out 2	Integer16	RO
1A03	6659		Transmit PDO 4 Mappings		
		0	Number of mapped objects	Unsigned8	RW
		1	20220010-FB process data Out 3	Integer16	RO
		2	20230010-FB process data Out 4	Integer16	RO
		3	20240010-FB process data Out 5	Integer16	RO
		4	20250010-FB process data Out 6	Integer16	RO

Service data (SDO)

With Service Data Objects (SDOs), the access to entries of a device Object Dictionary is provided. Via SDO, all items from object dictionary can be read/write. These are mainly used for device configuration such as setting device parameters. They are also used to define the types and formats of the information in the Process Data Objects. CANopen Configuration tools with EDS files can be used for this purpose.

SDO protocol can be used to read any parameter or actual value and write any parameter from the drive. These parameters are read from the drive with its ID number specified in the user manual. There are three indexes in the object dictionary as follows for Any Parameter service.

Table 140. Service data (SDO)

Index	Description	Size	Access Type	Hi 16 b	Low 16 b
2000	AnyparameterReadID	UINT16	RW	-	Read ID
2001	AnyparameterReadValue	UINT32	RO	Status	Value
2002	AnyparameterWrite	UINT32	RW	ID	Write Value

Reading any parameter

Writing new value to index 2000 will trigger read event, while read in process index 2001 is zero. Read event will return value to index 2001. If read is success, status will get value of ID and Value is value of ID. If read fails, the Status will get value 0xFFFF (Dec 65535).

Writing any parameter

When new ID and value is written to index 2002, a write event will be triggered. Index 2002 value will remain as long as writing is processed (normal SDO/PDO operation during this time). If write is success, index 2002 ID and value will be cleared and new write is possible. If write fails, ID will clamp to 0xFFFF and value zero.

Process data application mapping

Table 141. Process data application mapping index

Hex	Dec	Sub-Index	Name	Type	Attr.
2000	8192		Any parameter read ID	Unsigned16	RW
2001	8193		Any parameter read value	Unsigned32	RO
2002	8194		Any parameter write	Unsigned32	RW
2003	8196		Current percentage	Unsigned16	RO
2004	8195		Torque percentage	Unsigned16	RO
2005	8197		Motor nom current	Unsigned16	RW
2006	8198		Motor nom speed	Unsigned16	RW
2007	8199		Motor PF	Unsigned16	RW
2008	8200		Motor nom voltage	Unsigned16	RW
2009	8201		Motor nom frequency	Unsigned16	RW
200A	8202		Power up local remote select	Unsigned8	RW
200B	8203		Remote 1 control place	Unsigned8	RW
200C	8204		Local control place	Unsigned8	RW
200D	8205		Local reference	Unsigned8	RW
200E	8206		Remote 1 ref	Unsigned8	RW
200F	8207		Reverse enable	Unsigned8	RW
2010	8208		Fixed control word	Unsigned16	RW
2011	8209		Speed reference in percentage	Unsigned16	RW
2012	8210		FB process data in 1	Integer16	RW
2013	8211		FB process data in 2	Integer16	RW
2014	8212		FB process data in 3	Integer16	RW
2015	8213		FB process data in 4	Integer16	RW
2016	8214		FB process data in 5	Integer16	RW
2017	8215		FB process data in 6	Integer16	RW
2018	8216		Fixed status word	Unsigned16	RO
2019	8217		Actual speed in percentage	Unsigned16	RO
201A	8218		FB process data out 1	Integer16	RO
201B	8219		FB process data out 2	Integer16	RO
201C	8220		FB process data out 3	Integer16	RO
201D	8221		FB process data out 4	Integer16	RO
201E	8222		FB process data out 5	Integer16	RO
201F	8223		FB process data out 6	Integer16	RO
2063	8291		Fault code	Integer16	RO

Fixed control word

Refer to **Table 137** on **page 113**.

Speed ref percentage

The Speed Reference Percentage is based off a 0 to 100.00 % (10000) scale with 0 being 0 rpm and 10000 indicating 100.00% speed value.

Process data in

The Process Data In values are based off the application selected. See **Appendix B** to reference the current Process Data In values assigned.

Fixed status word

Refer to **Table 138** on **page 114**.

Actual speed percentage

The Actual Speed Percentage indicates the actual speed value of the motor. This value will be read as a 0 to 10000 value, which indicates 0 to 100.00% speed actual.

FB process data out

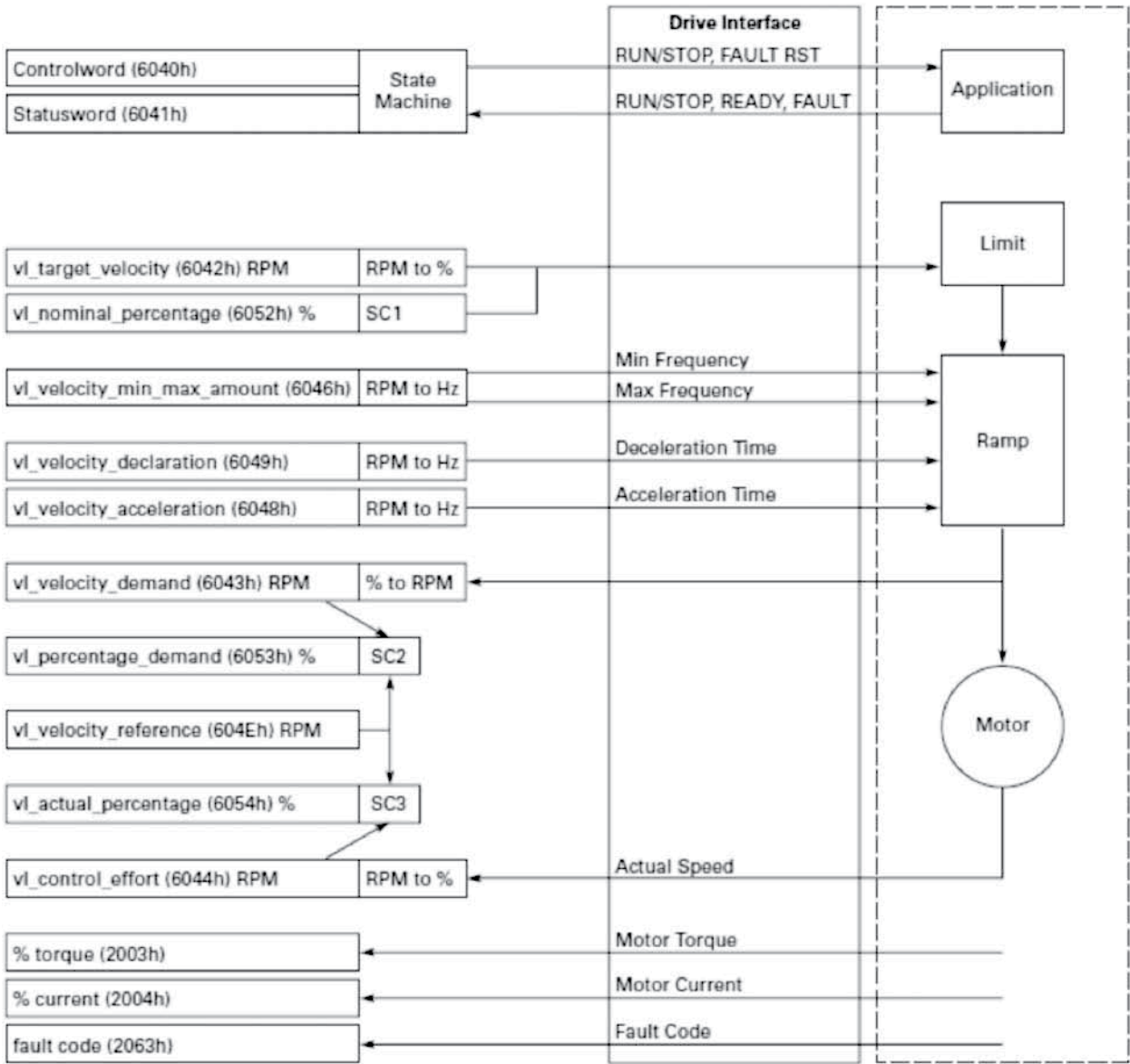
The Process Data Out value is assigned by the Fieldbus Parameter group in the application parameters. These 8 values can be set to any available Modbus ID value listed. See **Appendix B** to reference the default Process Data Out values assigned.

Fault code

The Fault Code is an indication of the current fault code; the default value will be 0.

Bypass profile

Figure 52. Device profile



SC2: Percentage Function 2

$$vi_percentage_demand = \frac{vi_velocity_demand * 0x3FFF}{vi_velocity_reference}$$

SC3: Percentage Function 3

$$vi_actual_percent = \frac{vi_control_effort * 0x3FFF}{vi_velocity_reference}$$

SmartWire-DT external communication cards

SmartWire-DT is an intelligent wiring system and makes for a reliable and easy connection of switching devices, pilot devices and I/O components with overriding bus systems possible. The components that are connected with SmartWire-DT are linked, e.g. to SMARTWIRE-DT -DP or CANopen communication networks via gateways using SmartWire-DT masters.

With the SmartWire-DT system, up to 99 modules can be connected to form a network. Modules can include SmartWire-DT I/O modules or SmartWire-DT modules for contactors, soft starters, drives or pilot devices. The electrical connection is effected via a special 8-pole connecting cable and the relevant plugs.

When equipped with a DXG-NET-SWD; SmartWire-DT interface module, the variable frequency drives can be connected to a SmartWire-DT system and, as a result, to a higher-level PLC. SmartWire-DT can then be used to configure, control, and monitor these devices.

SmartWire-DT specifications

Table 142. SmartWire-DT technical data

Items	Value
Electrical and thermal safety standards	UL 508C, CSA C22.2 IEC/EN 61800-5-1
Ambient Operating Temperature	–10 °C to +50 °C IH, with de-rating up to 60 °C
Storage Temperature	–40 °F to +158 °F (–40 °C to +70 °C)
Vibration	1G at 15.8—150 Hz
Interface Connector	8-pin Flat Connector/5-pin M12 Connector
Transfer cable	IP20: SmartWire-DT 8-pin ribbon cable IP54: 5 pin round cable
Max. current consumption	IP20: 75 mA at 15 Vdc IP54: 75 mA at 24 Vdc

Table 143. Line length

A SmartWire-DT network can have a length of up to 600 m. The actual maximum length will depend on the baud rate and cable type (ribbon cable or round cable) being used.

Baud rate	Ribbon cable	Round cable (5-pole)
125 KB	600 m	600 m
250 KB	600 m	600 m

Note: Line length depends on different transmission speeds.

Hardware specifications

PowerXL DG1 Series has two SmartWire-DT communication modules, “DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” for IP20 and “DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” for IP54

Figure 53. SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module details

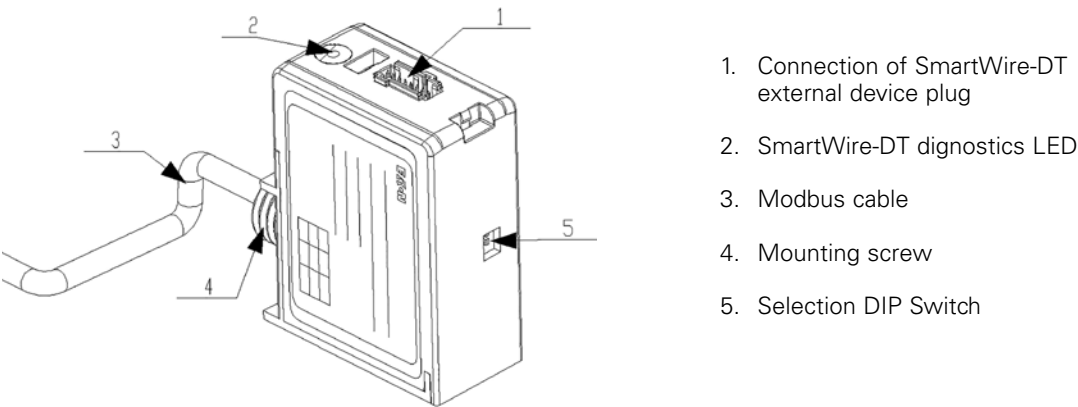
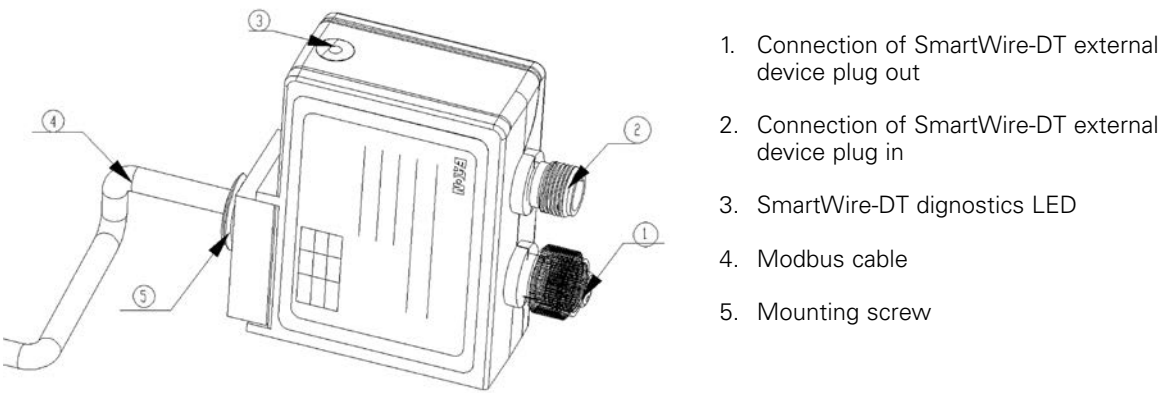


Figure 54. SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module details

The following drawing shows the DXG-NET-SWD-IP54 SmartWire-DT Communication Module



LEDs

SmartWire-DT LEDs are as stated below

Table 144. SmartWire-DT diagnostic LED

Color	Status	Meaning
Green	LED flashes slowly (1Hz).	Device is active, but it is not coupled to the SWD bus.
Green	LED flashes quickly (3Hz).	An error condition was discovered. Device may or may not be in normal operation.
Green	LED is turned on continuously.	Device is in normal operation

Connector details

SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module uses 8 core flat cable whereas SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module uses 5 core round cable

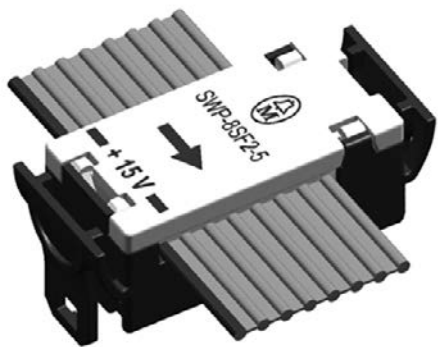


Figure 55. 8 core flat cable and pin assignment

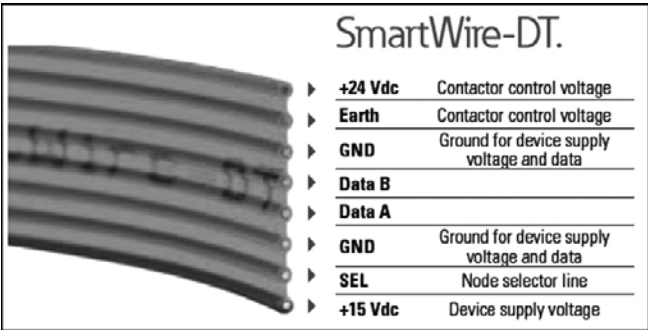
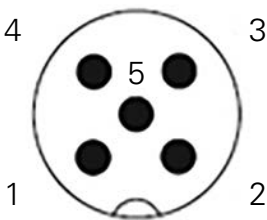


Figure 56. 5 core round cable and pin assignment

SACC-E-MS-5CON-M16/0,5 SCO - 1520055

Schematic diagram



Pin assignment M12 male connector, 5-pos., A-coded, male side

Male connector (pins) = Smartwire IN

Pin 1: -24VDC

Pin 2: Smartwire A

Pin 3: 0VDC

Pin 4: Smartwire B

Pin 5: SEL In

SmartWire-DT cable

Table 145. Recommendation for 8 core flat cable

8-pin SWD4-8MF2 ribbon connectors need to be connected at the beginning and at the end of the ribbon cable.

Ribbon cables are available in various lengths and configurations. See table below:

Flat band conductor	Description
SWD4-100LF8-24	100-m long roll for making custom SmartWire-DT cables
SWD4-3LF8-24-2S SWD4-5LF8-24-2S SWD4-10LF8-24-2S	Prefabricated cable (with length of 3, 5, or 10m) with two 8-pin SWD4-8MF2 ribbon connectors

All SmartWire-DT modules inside a control panel need to be connected to the ribbon cable using an 8-pin SWD4-8SF2-5 external device plug.

Figure 57. External device plug SWD4-8SF2-5

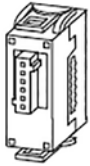


Table 146. Recommendation for 5 core round cable

The SmartWire-DT round cable is used as a connecting cable for connecting to the SmartWire-DT communication system. The SmartWire-DT round cable is the only way to guarantee error-free transmissions up to the maximum possible SmartWire-DT network length of 600 m.

Prefabricated cables with two M12 plug connectors (socket, plug)

Cable	Description
SWD4-M1LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 0.1m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-M3LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 0.3m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-M6LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 0.6m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-1LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 1.0m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-1M5LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 1.5m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-2LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 2.0m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-3LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 3.0m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-5LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 5.0m, M12-M/M12-F
SWD4-10LR5-2S	SWD cable, 5-pole, 10.0m, M12-M/M12-F

Gateways for using SmartWire-DT module

The DXG-NET-SWD SmartWire-DT interface module's interoperability is guaranteed with the following SmartWire-DT gateway versions (and higher):

Table 147. Firmware versions of SmartWire-DT gateways

SmartWire-DT gateway	Firmware version
EU5C-SWD-CAN	V 1.30
EU5C-SWD-DP	V 1.30

Fieldbus description files

The DXG-NET-SWD SmartWire-DT interface module's interoperability is guaranteed with the following versions (and higher) of the fieldbus description file for the gateways listed below

Table 148. Compatible field bus description files

SmartWire-DT gateway	Description file
EU5C-SWD-CAN	from EU5C-SWD-CAN_V130.eds Rev.42
EU5C-SWD-DP (Intel-based CPU)	from Moel14.gsd (V. 1.19)
EU5C-SWD-DP (Motorola-based CPU)	from Moel14.gsd (V. 1.18)
SWD master (i. e. XV100)	from ASIC FW Version 2.01 Build: 0081

SWD-Assist

The SWD-Assist program provides valuable support in the engineering of your SmartWire-DT topology. SWD-Assist is software that runs under operating systems Windows 2000 (SP 4), Windows XP, Windows Vista (32-bit) or Windows 7 and relieves you of the planning work required for an SWD topology.

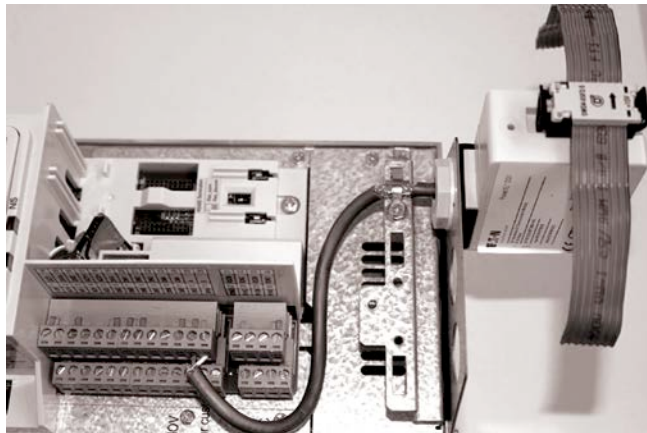
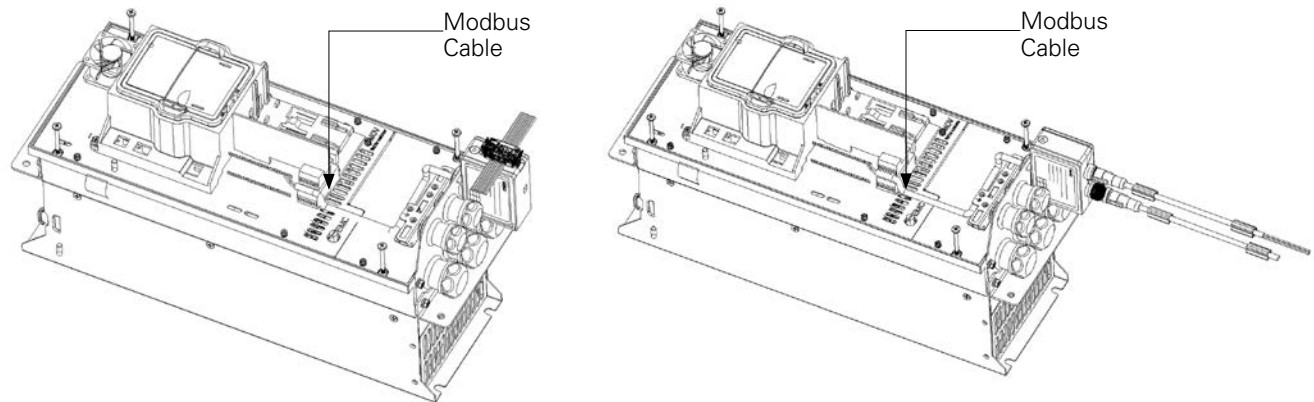
The DX-NET-SWD... SmartWire-DT interface module can be used in SWD-Assist version V 2.50 and higher.

The SWD-Assist program can be downloaded for free on the Internet at: <http://downloadcenter.moeller.net>

Connection of SmartWire-DT module to drive

SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” and “DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” modules are attached to PowerXL DG1 drive at the bottom cable insert area as shown below.

Figure 58. Connection of SmartWire-DT module to PowerXL DG1 Drive



SMARTWIRE-DT module shall connect to the PowerXL DG1 main unit using the Modbus RTU field bus on the drive control board as marked in the above pictures

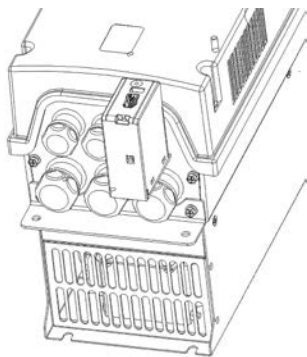
Installation

Mounting

Mounting of SmartWire-DT
“DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module

DXG-NET-SWD-IP20 modules can be installed in PowerXL DG1 VFD with an IP20 degree of protection.

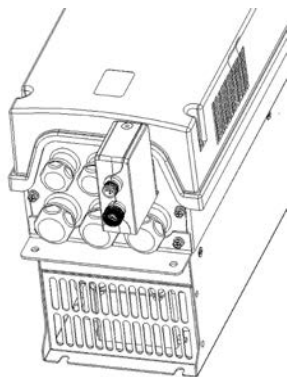
Figure 59. Mounting of SmartWire-DT
“DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module on PowerXL DG1 Drive



Mounting of SmartWire-DT
“DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module

DXG-NET-SWD-IP54 modules can be installed in PowerXL DG1 variable frequency drive with an IP54 degree of protection.

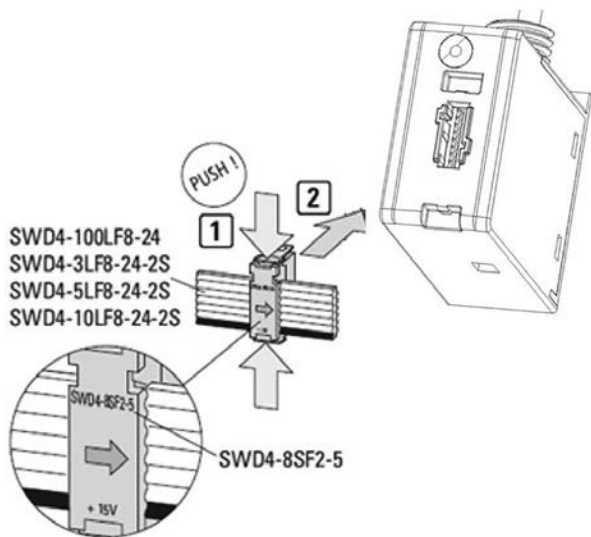
Figure 61. Mounting of SmartWire-DT
“DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module on PowerXL DG1 Drive



Connection of SmartWire-DT flat cable

Connect the SWD external device plug SWD4-8SF2-5 with the adapted SmartWire-DT ribbon cable

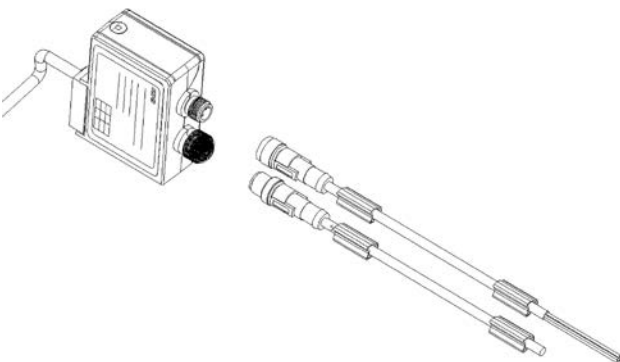
Figure 60. Connection of flat cable with
SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP20” module



Connection of SmartWire-DT round cable

Connect the SWD external device plug SWD4-8SF2-5 with the adapted SmartWire-DT ribbon cable

Figure 62. Connection of round cable with
SmartWire-DT “DXG-NET-SWD-IP54” module



Commissioning

The SmartWire-DT module is commissioned by connecting it to the RS-485 communication port via the A and B terminals on the drives control board. Once the module is connected to the terminal, select “SWD” from keypad menu “RS485 Comm Set.” The keypad will now start showing SWD menu as shown in **Table 150**. The device will recognize it and will show a warning for “Device Added.” This warning will be shown for 5 seconds and will be cleared.

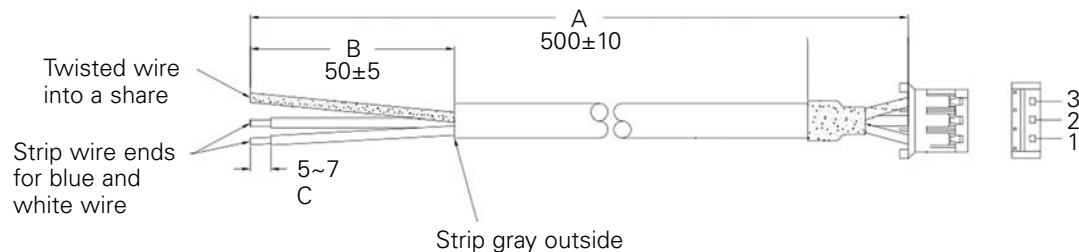
Figure 63. Connection of SmartWire-DT module with PowerXL DG1 Drive



SWD Board	Black	Blue	White
PowerXL DG1 Control Board	Ground	A	B

Figure 64. Recommended wire lengths

The following diagram and table are the recommended wire lengths by frame size. Actual cable length is dependent on customer cable route.



A connection

Shielded braid wire to ground	1
Blue	2
White	1

Table 149. Recommended cable lengths

	A (Length of recommended gray wire)	B (Length of recommended strip length for gray insulation cable)	C (Length of recommended strip length for blue and white wire)
Frame 1	200 mm	50 mm	5–7 mm
Frame 2	250 mm	50 mm	5–7 mm
Frame 3	350 mm	50 mm	5–7 mm
Frame 4	450 mm	50 mm	5–7 mm
Frame 5	500 mm (no change)	50 mm	5–7 mm
Frame 6	500 mm (no change)	50 mm	5–7 mm

Figure 65. DG1 keypad navigation to enable SmartWire-DT



SmartWire-DT parameters

Once the module is detected, following parameters can be set on keypad for the SmartWire-DT

Figure 66. SmartWire-DT parameter menu

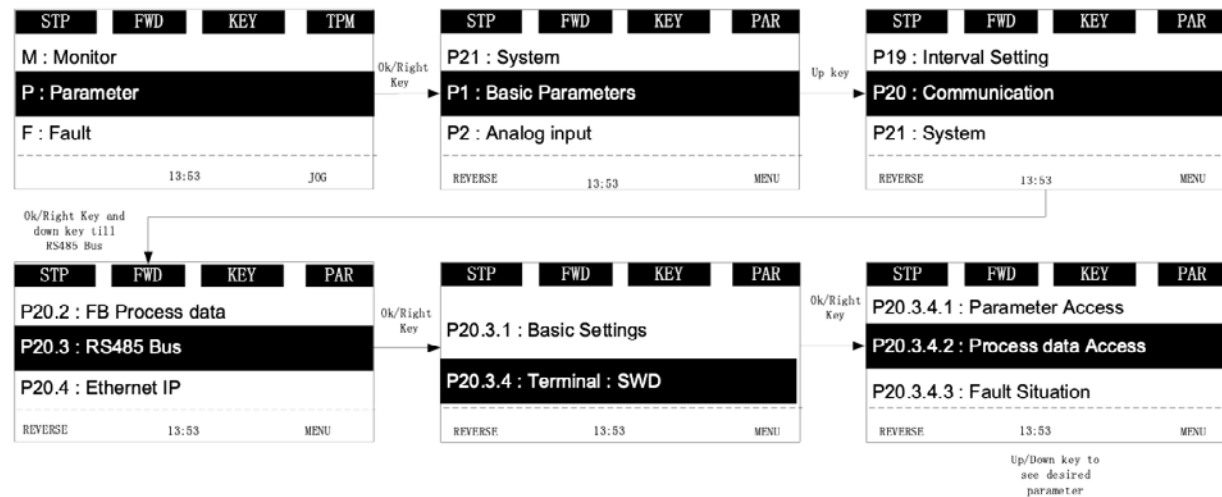


Table 150. SmartWire-DT parameters

Code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID	Note
P.20.3.4	Terminal: SWD						
P.20.3.4.1	Parameter Access	0	1		1		PNU927 which specifies the Operation priority of parameters for Acyclic communication 0 = No permission to read/write on Acyclic channel 1 = Acyclic read/write are allowed on ProfiBus
P.20.3.4.2	Process Data Access	0	5		4		PNU928 which specifies the Control priority of the device for Cyclic communication 0 = No permission of ProfiBus Cyclic communication 1 = ProfiBus has Cyclic communication priority
P.20.3.4.3	Fault Situation Counter				0		PNU952 which specifies the Fault situation counter Only write of 0 is allowed, then whole fault buffer (actual fault situation and all other fault situations) and the fault message counter (parameter 944) are erased
P.20.3.4.4	Board Status				0		Status of the board B0 = DCOM Comm. Fault B1 = Board HW Fault B2 = IO1 24Volt Overload fault B3 = Profibus Comm. Fault B4 = Fieldbus Fault
P.20.3.4.5	Firmware Version						V2.00.0012
P.20.3.4.6	Protocol Status				0		This parameter specifies the protocol status for SWD card 0 = Not Configured; 1 = Operational; 2 = Diagnostics;
P.20.3.4.7	Operation Mode				0		This parameter specifies the operation mode of SWD card 0 = PD2x16Bit Profil; 1 = 8Bit Profil; 2 = 1-0-A Switch;
P.20.3.4.8	PDP-Telegram Selection	1	1		1		PNU922 which specifies the Telegram Selection for Application Class
P.20.3.4.9	Fault Counter PDP	1	65535				PNU944 which specifies the Fault Message Counter in Fault Buffer
P.20.3.4.10	Fault Situations Max				8x8		PNU950 which specifies the Scaling of the Fault Buffer
P.20.3.4.11	PDP-Profil Number				341		PNU965 which specifies the Profile and Version
P.20.3.4.12	PDP-Control Word	0X0000	0XFFFF				PNU967 which specifies the Control Word received form PLC
P.20.3.4.13	PDP-Status Word	0X0000	0XFFFF				PNU968 which specifies the Status Word sent to PLC
P.20.3.4.14	PDP-MaxBlockLength				30		PNU974.0 which specifies the Maximum block length in byte, for the parameter request and response block, which is supported by the parameter manager
P.20.3.4.15	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter				1		PNU974.1 which specifies the Max number of parameter requests per multi-parameter request 0 = reserved. 1 = the parameter manager doesn't support multi parameter access service.
P.20.3.4.16	PDP-MaxLatency				2		PNU974.2 which specifies the Maximum latency time for the processing of a parameter request (time between request and response without time consumed on the communication line for a worst case scenario). The latency time is calculated by multiplication of the value in this subindex with 10 ms
P.20.3.4.17	PDP-DO Manufacturer				0X019D		PNU975.0 which specifies the Manufacturer Code
P.20.3.4.18	PDP-DO Device Type				0X3000		PNU975.1 which specifies the Manufacturer Product Code
P.20.3.4.19	PDP-DO FW-Interface						PNU975.2 which specifies the Product Firmware Version
P.20.3.4.20	PDP-DO FW-Year						PNU975.3 which specifies the Firmware Version Year
P.20.3.4.21	PDP-DO FW-DayMonth						PNU975.4 which specifies the Firmware Version DDMM
P.20.3.4.22	PDP-DO NoOfDOs				1		PNU975.5 which specifies the PROFIdrive DO type class Bit:0 = Axis Type Implementation
P.20.3.4.23	PDP-DO Subclass				1		PNU975.6 which specifies the PROFIdrive DO sub class 1 Bit:0 = Application Class 1 supported

SmartWire-DT – PowerXL DG1 Series

General

Cyclic and acyclic data as well as diagnostic data can be transferred via the SmartWire-DT system. The number of cyclic data is variable and is defined with the aid of profiles. The cyclical and acyclical data used by PowerXL DG1 variable frequency drives has been designed in such a way as to match the following profiles and meet the following standards:

- The standard specified by SmartWire-DT
- The PROFIdrive profile

The appropriate profile can be selected by the user

Operation mode

The parameter Operation Mode B19.1.1.4 above shows the mode in which SmartWire-DT module is working.

PD2x16Bit Profile

This group supplements the variable frequency drive profile with the PROFIdrive profile as the PNO has defined for the cyclic data-exchange with a drive. Control and status data will be processed according to the PROFIdrive profile.

8Bit Profile

Control and status data will be processed as per the I/O link profile.

1-0-A Switch

The drive is controlled by dip switch to test the functionality. The 1-0-A switch's positions are as follows:

- 1: Variable frequency drive is activated
- 0: Variable frequency drive deactivated
- A: switching command via SmartWire-DT

Note: Intermediate 1-0-A switch positions are not permitted, and will have no defined function.

PowerXL DG1 SmartWire-DT interface

PowerXL DG1 has SmartWire-DT profile 4.1, which allows:

- Direct control of the drive using PROFIBUS Master
- Full access to all drive parameters

Cyclic data

The amount of cyclical input/output data (process data) for the variable frequency drive can be adjusted as necessary for the application at hand by using the various profiles. These profiles can be selected in the hardware/PLC configuration program (in the SWD-Assist program).

Table 151. Cyclic profile data

Profile	Input Bytes (Status)						Output Bytes (Control)						Bytes
	0	1	2	3	4	Σ	0	1	2	3	4	Σ	
DXG-NET-SWD 8 bit	SMARTWIRE-DT	FU				1+1	SMARTWIRE-DT	FU				1+1	4
DXG-NET-SWD PD 2 x 16-Bit	SMARTWIRE-DT	FU	FU	FU	FU	1+4	SMARTWIRE-DT	FU	FU	FU	FU	1+4	10

Control Word and Status Word

Profile 1 (8 bit): Inputs (Status)

Table 152. Profile 1: input bytes 0 and 1

Byte	Bit	Designation	Meaning
0	0	--	NA
	1	--	NA
	2.3	A1, A2	1-0-A switch on DXG-NET-SWD
			00 = Pos. A(utomatic)
			01 = Pos. 0 (off)
			10 = Pos. 0 (off)
			11 = Pos. 1 (on)
	4	DIAG	Diagnostics present
	5	--	NA
	6	PRSNT	Device present
	7		NA
1	0	ERR	Error present 0: no error 1: Error Indicates whether there is a variable frequency drive fault. If there is one, the device will respond as configured in PNU 840.29953
	1	WARN	Warning present 0: no warning 1: Warning Indicates whether there is a variable frequency drive warning.
	2	RDY	Ready, switched on 0: not switched on 1: switched on Indicates Power supply is switched on, electronics initialized, main contact, if available, has dropped out, pulses are inhibited.
	3	RUN	Run 0: not running 1: running Indicates Drive follows set point. This means, that the electronic and pulses are enabled
	4	f-Level	Actual speed is greater than the signaling threshold 0: Actual speed is less than or equal to the signaling threshold 1: Actual speed is greater than the signaling threshold If the actual speed is greater than the value set on relay output 1, the value will be 1. Otherwise, it will be 0.
	5	Q5 (Output 1)	Q5 (Output 1)
	6	Q6 (Output 2)	Q6 (Output 2)
	7	Q7 (Output 3)	Q7 (Output 3)

Profile 1 (8 bit): Outputs (Control)

Table 153. Profile 1: Output bytes 0 and 1

Byte	Bit	Designation	Meaning
0	0	FWD	Start Reverse A value of 1 will start the variable frequency drive in the clockwise operating direction
	1	REV	Start anticlockwise operation A value of 1 will start the variable frequency drive in the anticlockwise operating direction
	2	EN_Op	Enable operation 0: Stop (immediate disconnection of the output) 1: Operation If this bit has a value of 0, the variable frequency drive's output will be switched off directly. To start the device, this bit must be set to a value of 1 and the FWD or REV bit must be set to 1 as well
	3	FaultAck	Fault Acknowledge 0: Do not acknowledge current fault 1: Acknowledge current fault (rising edge: 0 → 1) This bit can be used to reset a fault in the variable frequency drive. The fault acknowledge function will only respond to a rising edge, i.e., to the value changing from 0 to 1.
	4	I4 (Input 1)	Programmable input 1 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	5	I5 (Input 2)	Programmable input 2 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	6	I6 (Input 3)	Programmable input 3 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	7	I7 (Input 4)	Programmable input 4 Reserved – not used as of this writing
1	0-7	--	Reserved – not used as of this writing

Profile 2 (2 x 16 bit): Inputs (Status)

Table 154. Profile 2: Input bytes 0 to 4

Byte	Bit	Designation	Meaning
0	0	--	Not used
	1	--	Not used
	2.3	A1, A2	1-0-A-switch on DXG-NET-SWD 00 = Pos. Automatic
			01 = Pos. 0 (off)
			10 = Pos. 0 (off)
			11 = Pos. 1 (on)
	4	DIAG	0: no diagnostic alarm 1: Diagnostic alarm present
	5	--	Not used
	6	PRSNT	0: Device not present 1: Device present
	7	--	Not used

Table 154. Profile 2: Input bytes 0 to 4, continued

Byte	Bit	Designation	Meaning
1	0	RSO	Ready For Switching On: S2 0: Not ready for switching on 1: Ready for switching on If this bit has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive is ready to be switched on and has status 2.
	1	RDY	Ready to operate; switched on: S3 0: not ready for operation 1: ready for operation If this bit has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive is ready for operation and has status 3. This means that the device can be switched on immediately
	2	EN	Enabled; operation: S4 0: Stop 1: Operation If this bit has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive's power section (IGBTs) is active.
	3	ERR	Error present 0: no error 1: Error Indicates whether there is a variable frequency drive fault. If there is a fault, the variable frequency drive/variable speed starter will respond as configured in PNU 840.29953
	4	C_Stop	Free run-down, output de-energized (coast stop) 0: no free run-down 1: free run-down If this bit has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive is coasting and the output is de-energized
	5	Q_Stop	Quick stop, shortest ramp 0: no quick stop 1: Quick stop If this bit has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive is stopping with the shortest ramp and the output is not de-energized.
	6	SOI	Reclosing lockout (switching on inhibited: S1) 0: No switch-on inhibit 1: Switch-on inhibit If this bit has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive is in reclosing lockout mode and cannot be started.
2	7	WARN	Warning present 0: no warning 1: Warning Indicates whether there is a variable frequency drive warning.
	8	f=f-Ref	Operation at Setpoint 0: Ref. frequency not reached 1: Ref. frequency reached As long as the slip compensation is lower than 5%, this parameter will have a value of 1. The bit's value will change to 0 for values higher than 5%.
	9	Ctl_Req	Control requested to PLC Is set if PNU 928.0 = 1 - 5. 0: Not ready for remote control 1, 2, 4, 5: Ready for remote control If the bit has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive can be controlled with the help of a PLC. If the bit has a value of 0, the variable frequency drive is not ready to be controlled by a PLC. The variable frequency drive may be in local or terminal control mode.
	10	f-Level	Size comparison actual value - signaling threshold 0: Actual speed is less than or equal to the signaling threshold 1: Actual speed is greater than the signaling threshold As soon as the actual speed is greater than the value set on relay output 1, the value will be set to 1. Otherwise, this bit will have a value of 0.
	11	Q11 (Output 1)	Output Q1 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	12	Q12 (Output 2)	Output Q2 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	13	Q13 (Output 3)	Output Q3 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	14	Q14 (Output 4)	Output Q4 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	15	--	Reserved – not used as of this writing
3, 4	0..15	ActSpeed	Actual speed Provides the current speed as an integer value between -200% and 200%. 100 % \triangleq 4000hex

Profile 2 (2 x 16 bit): Outputs (Control)

Table 155. Profile 2: Output bytes 0 and 4

Byte	Bit	Designation	Meaning
0	0	OnOff	On/Off 0: Normal stop (with configured ramp time) 1: Operation This bit needs to be toggled once in order to start operation. This bit will not start or stop the device during normal operation
	1	Off2	Run-down (Coast Stop: Off 2) 0: Coast stop (switch off output voltage) 1: no free run-down If this bit has a value of 0, the variable frequency drive is coasting and the output is de-energized. If it has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive is running normally. This bit will not start or stop the device during normal operation.
	2	Off3	Quick Stop: Off3 0: Quick stop (shortest ramp) 1: no quick stop If this bit has a value of 0, the device will be stopped with a quick stop with the shortest ramp time. If it has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive is running normally. This bit will not start or stop the device during normal operation.
	3	EN_Op	Operation released 0: Stop 1: Operation If this bit has a value of 0, the variable frequency drive will stop. If it has a value of 1, the variable frequency drive's output will be enabled. This bit will start and stop the device during normal operation.
	4	EN_Ramp	Release ramp (Enable Ramp Generator) 0: Reset ramp (set point value = 0) 1: Release ramp If this bit has a value of 0, the variable frequency drive will remain stopped; the output will not be switched off. If it has a value of 1, the ramp enable signal will be activated and the device will start with the set ramp.
	5	Unfreeze	Unfreeze ramp 0: Freeze ramp (the ramp generator's current output value will be frozen) 1: Do not freeze ramp If this bit has a value of 0, the variable frequency drive will continue running with the most recently set frequency; the output will not be switched off. If this occurs after the ramp time elapses, this will have no effect until the next set point change. If the bit has a value of 1, the device will continue running along the set ramp all the way to the frequency set point.
	6	EN_Set	Enable Setpoint EN_Set enables the set point value and starts or stops the motor with the ramp function. 0: Do not activate set point value 1: activate set point value If this bit has a value of 0, the variable frequency drive will not receive a set point and will remain at the minimum frequency; the output will not be switched off. If it has a value of 1, the set point will be activated.
	7	FaultAck	Fault Acknowledge 0: Do not acknowledge current fault 1: Acknowledge current fault (rising edge: 0 → 1) This bit can be used to reset a fault in the variable frequency drive. The fault acknowledge function will only respond to a rising edge, i.e., to the value changing from 0 to 1.

Table 155. Profile 2: Output bytes 0 and 4, continued

Byte	Bit	Designation	Meaning
1	8	Jog 1	Jog with set point value 1 If this bit and byte 1, bit 0 (OnOff) are set to 1 after byte 0, bit 2 (Ctl_PLC); byte 1, bit 1 (Off2); byte 1, bit 2 (Off3); and byte 1, bit 3 (EN_OP) have been set to 1, the variable frequency drive will start with fixed frequency 1 in the forward operating direction
	9	Jog 2	Reserved – not used as of this writing
	10	Ctl_PLC	PLC assumes control (Control by PLC) 0: no control via PLC 1: Control via PLC If this bit has a value of 1, the PLC will be able to control the variable frequency drive. Before this, the variable frequency drive will not carry out any commands it receives from the PLC. If the bit has a value of 0, the PLC will not be able to control the variable frequency drive.
	11	I11 (Input 1)	Programmable input 1 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	12	I12 (Input 2)	Programmable input 2 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	13	I13 (Input 3)	Programmable input 3 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	14	I14 (Input 4)	Programmable input 4 Reserved – not used as of this writing
	15	ExtFault	External Fault If this bit is set, the variable frequency drive will stop with a selected PNU 840.29953 function. The behavior is the same as if there were a change from 1 → 0 in the Enable signal, with the exception that the variable frequency drive will switch to the Error status. The external fault can be reset just like any other fault (with Fault acknowledge (bit 7) or by switching the supply voltage off and back on). 0: no external fault 1: external fault
2,3	0..15	Setpoint	Setpoint as a percentage The setpoint is specified as an integer value between -100 % and 100 %: 100% = 4000hex = 16384dec -100% = -4000hex = -16384dec

Table 156. References table for setpoint/actual speed

SN	N2 data type hex	N2 data type decimal	N2 data type percentage	Frequency in decimal
1	0x4000	16384	100	50
2	0x 3000	12288	74	37
3	0x 2000	8192	50	25
4	0x 1000	4096	24	12
5	0x 0000	0	0	0
6	0x F000	61440	-25	12
7	0x E000	57344	-50	25
8	0x D000	53248	-75	37
9	0x C000	49152	-100	50

SmartWire-DT diagnostics

The variable frequency drive supplies diagnostic messages for itself and for the DXG-NET-SWD... SmartWire-DT connection.

Basically, a distinction must be drawn between:

- Basic diagnostics (basic SmartWire-DT diagnostics)
- Advanced diagnostics (advanced SmartWire-DT diagnostics)
- PROFIdrive parameter channel diagnostics

PROFIdrive parameter channel diagnostics are shown with fault messages or warnings in the cyclic profile with PROFIdrive (profile 2).

Basic SWD diagnostics

A pending diagnostic alarm from the variable frequency drive will be signaled as a collective diagnostic in the cyclic profile with input byte 0, bit 4 (DIAG). A device response, if any, will be described in the advanced diagnostics.

In addition, in all profiles, the following bits

- ERR (the variable frequency drive stops) or
- WARN (no reaction of the variable frequency drive)

in the corresponding input bytes are used to show whether there are any diagnostic alarms (i.e. errors or warnings).

After the cause of the fault is fixed, you can acknowledge a fault (ERR) as follows:

- Profile: FaultAck = 1,
- 1-0-A switch in position 0.

Warnings (WARN) cannot be acknowledged, since they are simply messages without an ensuing response (the variable frequency drives).

The diagnostic data that corresponds to the PROFIdrive profile can be sent at any time regardless of the profile chosen. It is provided via the acyclic services of the relevant bus system

Note: For available diagnostic alarms FaultBuffer: PNU 947 sub-index 0 to 7

Advanced SmartWire-DT diagnostics

When there is a collective diagnostic (input byte 0, bit 4 (DIAG)), the variable frequency drive will provide advanced diagnostic messages.

The following messages are generated by the variable frequency drive

Table 157. Diagnostic alarms of the PowerXL DG1 variable frequency drive

Value [hex]	Meaning	Remedy	Notes
0x14	No communications between the PowerXL DG1 communication module and the PowerXL DG1 Inverter or internal error in the communication module (Board Fault)	If the error continues, switch the supply voltage off/on <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check EMC• Replace the variable frequency drive	
0x19	There is a warning from the PowerXL DG1 Inverter	Read warning PNU 882.0 and fix the cause	Corresponds to the WARN bit in the corresponding input byte
0x1A	There is a PowerXL DG1 Inverter error	Read fault PNU 944 to PNU 952 <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fix the fault and acknowledge the fault message	Corresponds to the ERR bit in the corresponding input byte

BACnet/IP on-board communication—PowerXL DH1

BACnet stands for Building Automation and Control Networks. It is the common name for the communication standard ISO 16484-5 that defines the methods and the protocol for cooperating building automation devices to communicate. Devices can be designed to operate using BACnet communication protocol as well as utilizing BACnet protocol to communicate between systems. BACnet is an internationally accepted protocol for building automation (such as lightning control, air conditioning, and heating automation) and control over a communications network. BACnet provides a method by which computer-based control equipment, from different manufacturers can work together, or “interoperate.” For this to be achieved, components must be able to exchange and understand BACnet data messages. Your drive is equipped with BACnet support as standard

BACnet/IP specifications

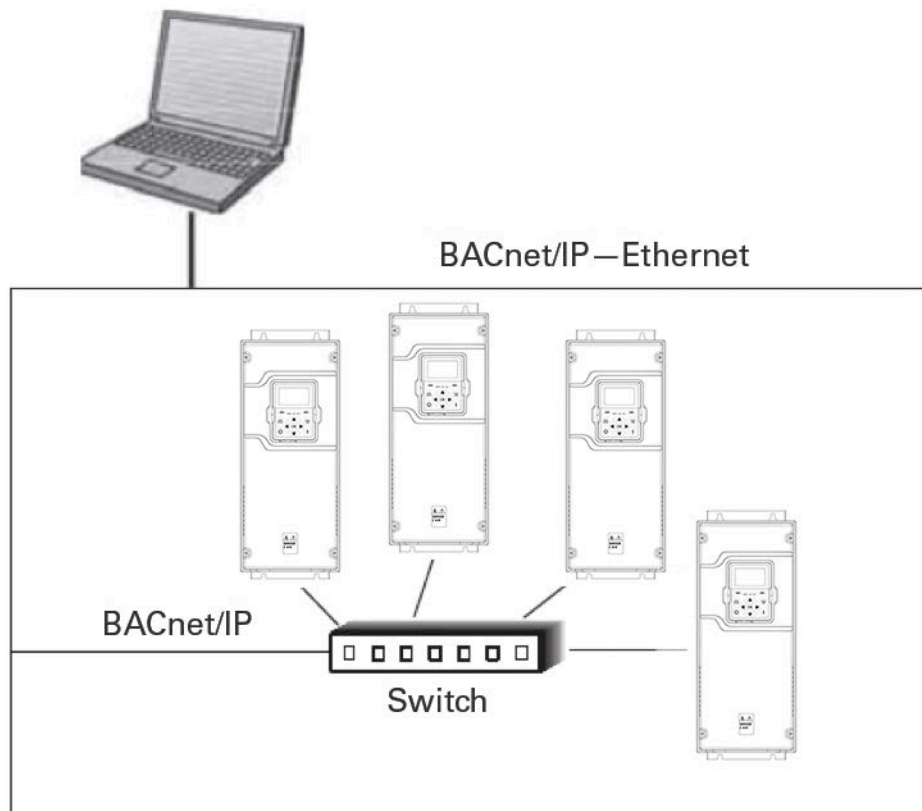
Table 158. BACnet/IP Protocol

Connection	Communication
Interface	100BaseTX, IEEE 802.3 compatible
Data transfer method	Ethernet half-/full-duplex
Data transfer speed	10/100 MBit/s, autosensing
Protocol	BACnet over UDP/IP
Connector	Shielded RJ45 connector
Cable type	CAT5e STP
BACnet/IP	As described in ANSI/ASHRAE Standards 135-2004
Default/IP	Selectable: Fixed or DHCP

BACnet/IP connections

The control board is located inside the control unit of the drive.

Figure 67. Principle example diagram of BACnet



Prepare to use BACnet/IP through RJ45 port

1. Open the cover of the AC drive.

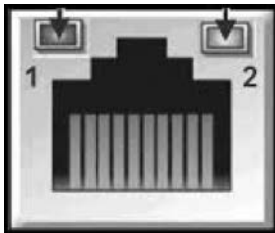
⚠ WARNING

THE RELAY OUTPUTS AND OTHER I/O-TERMINALS MAY HAVE A DANGEROUS CONTROL VOLTAGE PRESENT EVEN WHEN DRIVE IS DISCONNECTED FROM MAINS.

2. Connect Ethernet cable.
3. Remount the AC drive cover.

Note: When planning the cable runs, remember to keep the distance between the fieldbus cable and the motor cable at a minimum of 11.81 in (30 cm).

RJ45 port LED indications



RJ45 LED

1. Ethernet Link Status
2. Ethernet Link Speed

Commissioning

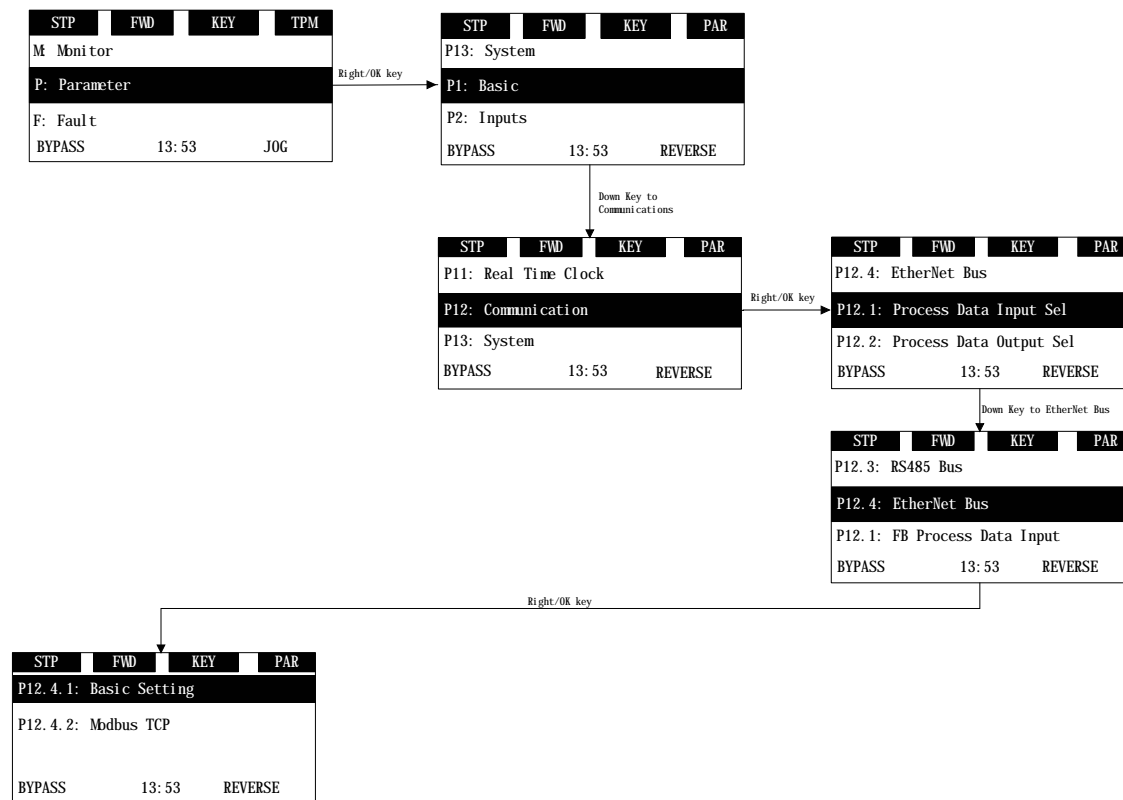
Connections and wiring

The RJ45 port supports 10/100 Mb speeds in both full and half-duplex modes. The boards must be connected to the RJ45 network with a shielded CAT-5e cable. A crossover cable (at least CAT-5e cable with STP, shielded twisted pair) may be needed if you want to connect the drive directly to the master appliance.

Use only industrial standard components in the network and avoid complex structures to minimize the length of response time and the amount of incorrect dispatches. It is often a good practice to use a subnet that is different from other devices not related to the drive control.

Figure 68. CAT-5e cable



Figure 69. DH1 keypad navigation to Ethernet comm settings

In this menu you will be able to scroll through the below settings to setup the communication protocol.

Table 159. EtherNet/IP

DH1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID	Note
P12.4.1.1	IP Address Mode				1	1500	0 = Static IP 1 = DHCP with AutoIP
P12.4.1.2	Active IP Address					1507	
P12.4.1.3	Active Subnet Mask					1509	
P12.4.1.4	Active Default Gateway					1511	
P12.4.1.5	MAC Address					1513	
P12.4.1.6	Static IP Address				192.168.1.254	1501	
P12.4.1.7	Static Subnet Mask				255.255.255.0	1503	
P12.4.1.8	Static Default Gateway				192.168.1.1	1505	
P12.4.1.9	Enable BACnet IP	0	1		0	1725	0 = Disable 1 = Enable

Note: BACnet/IP uses parameters from EtherNet/IP.

DHCP

The BACnet/IP network communication supports DHCP for easier network configuration. Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is a network protocol that is used to configure network devices so that they can communicate on an IP network. As a DHCP client, the device negotiates with the DHCP server to determine its IP address and obtain any other initial configuration details it needs for network operation.

IP address

IP is divided into four parts. (Part = Octet) Default Static IP Address is 192.168.1.254

Communication timeout

Defines how much time can pass from the last received message from the client device before fieldbus fault is generated. Default communication timeout is 10 seconds.

Note: If the network cable is broken from the RJ45 port, a fieldbus error is generated immediately.

Static IP address

In most cases the user may want to establish a Static IP Address for the BACnet/IP based on their network configuration.

Static IP address default configurations are as defined in “EtherNet/IP network settings” table, provided in “Connections and Wiring” section.

The user can manually define the network address for the BACnet/IP as long as all units connected to the network are given the same network portion of the address. In these situations, the user will need to manually set the IP Address in the device by using the drive keypad. Be aware that overlapping IP addresses can cause conflicts between devices on the network. For more information about selecting IP addresses, contact your network administrator.

Enable BACnet/IP

The enable BACnet/IP will enable the BACnet/IP ability and disable the BACnet MSTP protocol function.

Manual IP address configuration

Using the PowerXL DH1 drive keypad

Using the Drive Keypad to set the IP Address manually in the device.

1. Select IP addressing mode as Static IP. Static IP mode configurations will be loaded.
2. Using the drive keypad, set the IP address in the device to the desired address setting by.

Note: Change in IP address mode will require drive to power cycle to get this change effective. Also ensure device MAC address.

- a. Setting Static IP Address
- b. Setting Static Subnet Mask
- c. Setting Static Default Gateway

Figure 70. DH1 Static IP mode



Figure 71. DH1 Static IP address



- 3. Make note of the changed IP Address.
- 4. Using drive keypad, read "Active IP Address", "Active Subnet Mask", "Active Default Gateway" parameters to ensure that IP address has been set to desired IP address.

Table 160. BACnet/IP

DH1 code	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	Default	ID	Note
P12.4	EtherNet Bus						
P12.4.1	Basic Setting						
P12.4.1.1	IP Address Mode				1	1500	0 = Static IP 1 = DHCP with AutoIP
P12.4.1.2	Active IP Address					1507	
P12.4.1.3	Active Subnet Mask					1509	
P12.4.1.4	Active Default Gateway					1511	
P12.4.1.5	MAC Address					1513	
P12.4.1.6	Static IP Address				192.168.1.254	1501	
P12.4.1.7	Static Subnet Mask				255.255.255.0	1503	
P12.4.1.8	Static Default Gateway				192.168.1.1	1505	
P12.4.1.9	Enable BACnetIP	0	1		0	1725	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
P12.4.3	BACnet IP						
P12.4.3.1	BACnet IP UDP port number	47808	47823		47808	1733	47808 = BAC0, 47809 = BAC1, 47810 = BAC2, 47811 = BAC3, 47812 = BAC4, 47813 = BAC5, 47814 = BAC6, 47815 = BAC7, 47816 = BAC8, 47817 = BAC9, 47818 = BACA, 47819 = BACB, 47820 = BACC, 47821 = BACD, 47822 = BACE, 47823 = BACF
P12.4.3.2	BACnet IP Foreign Device	0	1		0	1734	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
P12.4.3.3	BACnet IP BBMD IP				0.0.0.0	1735	
P12.4.3.4	BACnet IP BBMD Port	47808	47823		47808	1737	47808 = BAC0, 47809 = BAC1, 47810 = BAC2, 47811 = BAC3, 47812 = BAC4, 47813 = BAC5, 47814 = BAC6, 47815 = BAC7, 47816 = BAC8, 47817 = BAC9, 47818 = BACA, 47819 = BACB, 47820 = BACC, 47821 = BACD, 47822 = BACE, 47823 = BACF
P12.4.3.5	BACnet IP Registration Interval	0	65535	Sec	10	1738	
P12.4.3.6	BACnet IP Comm Timeout	0	60000	Sec	0	1739	
P12.4.3.7	BACnet IP Protocol Status				0	1740	0 = Stopped, 1 = Operational, 2 = Faulted
P12.4.3.8	BACnet IP Fault Behavior	0	1		0	1741	0 = In Fieldbus Control 1 = in all Control
P12.4.3.9	BACnetIP Instance Number	0	4194302		0	1742	

BACnet/IP parameters

Table 161. BACnet/IP parameter descriptions

ID	Name	Description
P12.4.1.9	Enable BACnet/IP	This parameter enables BACnet IP communications. When this parameter is enabled, other parameters in menu becomes visible, else they are hidden.
P12.4.3.1	BACnet/IP UDP port number	The UDP port for the BACnet IP communication.
P12.4.3.2	BACnet/IP Foreign Device	The foreign device feature is used when the device is located in a different network than the BBMD. A normal router does not send broadcast messages between different networks. The 'Foreign device' feature solves this problem by establishing a connection to the BBMD with unicast messages. All broadcast messages are forwarded to a BBMD device that takes care of receiving and transmitting broadcast messages in both directions for all foreign devices.
P12.4.3.3	BACnet/IP BBMD IP	The IP address of the BACnet IP Broadcast Management Device.
P12.4.3.4	BACnet/IP BBMD Port	The BBMD Port number.
P12.4.3.5	BACnet/IP Registration Interval	The registration interval to keep a live connection to the BBMD. Unit is seconds.
P12.4.3.6	BACnet/IP Comm Timeout	Defines the number of seconds after a timeout is indicated after a communication break or disconnected EtherNet link. Value 0 disables communication link supervision.
P12.4.3.7	BACnet/IP Protocol Status	Fieldbus Protocol Status tells the status of the protocol.
P12.4.3.8	BACnet/IP Fault Behavior	Defines when Fieldbus fault to be raise if fault condition is detected.
P12.4.3.9	BACnet/IP Instance Number	The Device Object's Instance number is used in conjunction with the MAC address to assign the devices on the network. The instance number can have up to 127 nodes on it before a different instance number is required.

BACnet overview

BACnet technical data

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)

Controller Profile

- B—ASC

Segmentation Capability

- Not supported

Data Link Layer and Routing Options

- 10/100 MBit/s, Autosensing

Character Sets Supported

- UTF8

BIBBS Supported

- Data Sharing
 - ReadProperty—B
 - WriteProperty—B
- Device Management
 - Dynamic Device Binding—B
 - Dynamic Object Binding—B
 - DeviceCommunicationControl—B
 - ReinitializeDevice—B
- Alarms and Events: Not supported
- Schedules: Not supported
- Trends: Not supported
- Network Management: Not supported

Table 162. Supported object types and properties summary

Property	Device object type	Analog input object type	Analog value object type	Binary value object type	Multi-state value object type
Acked_Transitions					
Active_Cov_Subscriptions	■				
Active_Text				■	
Active_Vt_Sessions					
Alarm_Value					
Alarm_Values					
Align_Intervals					
Apdu_Segment_Timeout					
Apdu_Timeout	■				
Application_Software_Version	■				
Auto_Slave_Discovery					
Backup_And_Restore_State					
Backup_Failure_Timeout					
Backup_Preparation_Time					
Change_Of_State_Count					
Change_Of_State_Time					
Configuration_Files					
Cov_Increment		■	■		
Database_Revision	■				
Daylight_Savings_Status					
Deadband					
Description	■	■	■	■	■
Device_Address_Binding	■				
Device_Type					
Elapsed_Active_Time					
Event_Algorithm_Inhibit					
Event_Algorithm_Inhibit_Ref					
Event_Detection_Enable					
Event_Enable					
Event_Message_Texts					
Event_Message_Texts_Config					
Event_State		■	■	■	■
Event_Time_Stamps					
Fault_Values					
Firmware_Revision	■				
High_Limit					
Inactive_Text				■	
Interval_Offset					
Last_Restart_Reason					
Last_Restore_Time					
Limit_Enable					
Local_Date					
Local_Time					
Location					
Low_Limit					
Manual_Slave_Address_Binding					
Max_Apdu_Length_Accepted	■				
Max_Pres_Value					
Max_Segments_Accepted					
Min_Pres_Value					

Commissioning

Table 162. Supported object types and properties summary, continued

Property	Device object type	Analog input object type	Analog value object type	Binary value object type	Multi-state value object type
Minimum_Off_Time					
Minimum_On_Time					
Model_Name	■				
Notification_Class					
Notify_Type					
Number_Of_Apdu_Retries	■				
Number_Of_States					■
Object_Identifier	■	■	■	■	■
Object_List	■				
Object_Name	■	■	■	■	■
Object_Type	■	■	■	■	■
Out_Of_Service		■	■	■	■
Password	■				
Present_Value		■	■	■	■
Priority_array			■	■	
Profile_Name	■				
Property_List	■	■	■	■	■
Protocol_Object_Types_supported	■				
Protocol_Revision	■				
Protocol_Services_Supported	■				
Protocol_Version	■				
Reliability					
Reliability_Evaluation_Inhibit					
Relinquish_Default			■	■	
Resolution					
Restart_Notification_Recipients					
Restore_Completion_Time					
Restore_Preparation_Time					
Segmentation_Supported	■				
Serial_Number	■				
Slave_Address_Binding					
Slave_Proxy_Enable					
State_Text					■
Status_Flags		■	■	■	■
Structured_Object_list					
System_Status	■				
Time_Delay					
Time_Delay_Normal					
Time_Of_Active_Time-reset					
Time_Of_Device_Restart					
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset					
Time_Synchronization_Interval					
Time_Synchronization_Recipients					
Units		■	■		
Update_Interval					
Utc_Offset					
Utc_Time_Synchronization_Recipients					
Vendor_Identifier	■				
Vendor_Name	■				
Vt_Classes_Supported					

Object instance summary

Binary Value Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Binary Value Objects supported.

Table 163. Binary value object instance summary

Instance ID	Object name (related to drive parameter)	Description	Inactive/active text	Preset value access
BV0	Ready State	Indicates whether the drive is ready or not	Not Ready/Ready	R
BV1	Run/Stop State	Indicates whether the drive is running or stopped	Stop/Run	R
BV2	Fwd/Rev State	Indicates the rotation direction of motor	Fwd/Rev	R
BV3	Fault State	Indicates if a fault is active	OK/Fault	R
BV4	Warning State	Indicates if a warning is active	OK/Warning	R
BV5	At Setpoint	Ref. Frequency reached	False/True	R
BV6	At Zero Speed	Motor Running at zero speed	False/True	R
BV7	Motor Ctrl source	Command to change active source for controlling motor	LocalMotorCtrl / FBMotorCtrl	C
BV8	Speed Reference Source	Command to change source of motor speed reference	LocalSpeedRef / FBSpeedRef	C
BV9	Run/Stop CMD	Command to start drive	Stop/Run	C
BV10	Fwd/Rev CMD	Command to change rotational direction	Fwd/Rev	C
BV11	Reset Fault	Command to reset active Fault from drive	0/Reset	C
BV12	Digital Input 1	Digital Input 1	OFF/ON	R
BV13	Digital Input 2	Digital Input 2	OFF/ON	R
BV14	Digital Input 3	Digital Input 3	OFF/ON	R
BV15	Digital Input 4	Digital Input 4	OFF/ON	R
BV16	Digital Input 5	Digital Input 5	OFF/ON	R
BV17	Digital Input 6	Digital Input 6	OFF/ON	R
BV18	Digital Input 7	Digital Input 7	OFF/ON	R
BV19	Digital Input 8	Digital Input 8	OFF/ON	R
BV20	Digital Output 1	Digital Output 1	OFF/ON	R
BV21	Digital Output 2	Relay 1 Output	OFF/ON	R
BV22	Digital Output 3	Relay 2 Output	OFF/ON	R
BV23	Digital Output 4	Relay 3 Output	OFF/ON	R
BV24	Stop By Coast	Indicates if drive stop by coast	ON/OFF	C
BV25	Stop By Ramp	Indicates if drive stop by Ramp	OFF/ON	C
BV26	Belt Broken	Indicates If belt is broken	OFF/ON	R
BV27	Drive Fan Failure	Indicates if Drive Fan failed	OFF/ON	R
BV28	Force Bypass	Command to take Drive in Bypass Mode	OFF/ON	C
BV29	Fire Mode	Enable Fire Mode	OFF/ON	C
BV30	DIN 1	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C
BV31	DIN 2	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C
BV32	DIN 3	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C
BV33	DIN 4	Fieldbus Digital Input	OFF/ON	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable.

Commandable values support priority arrays and relinquish defaults.

Analog value object instance summary

The following table summarizes the Analog Value Objects supported.

Table 164. Analog value object instance summary

Instance ID	Object name	Description	Units	Preset value access
AV0	Reference Command	Motor speed reference from network	Percent	C
AV1	Current Limit	Current Limit	Amps	W
AV2	Min Frequency	Minimum Frequency	Hz	W
AV3	Maximum Frequency	Maximum Frequency	Hz	W
AV4	Accel Time 1	Acceleration Time	seconds	W
AV5	Decel Time 1	Deceleration Time	seconds	W
AV6	AnyParam ID	Parameter ID number to be accessed	No Units	W
AV7	AnyParam Value	Value of parameter defined by AV6	No Units	W
AV8	Process Data In 1	Fieldbus Process Data In 1	N/A	C
AV9	Process Data In 2	Fieldbus Process Data In 2	N/A	C
AV10	Process Data In 3	Fieldbus Process Data In 3	N/A	C
AV11	Process Data In 4	Fieldbus Process Data In 4	N/A	C
AV12	Process Data In 5	Fieldbus Process Data In 5	N/A	C
AV13	Process Data In 6	Fieldbus Process Data In 6	N/A	C
AV14	Process Data In 7	Fieldbus Process Data In 7	N/A	C
AV15	Process Data In 8	Fieldbus Process Data In 8	N/A	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, W = Writeable, C = Commandable.

Commandable values support priority arrays and relinquish defaults.

Analog input object instance summary

The following table summarizes the Analog Input Objects supported.

Table 165. Analog input object instance summary

Instance ID	Object name	Description	Units	Preset value access
AI0	Frequency Setpoint	Frequency Setpoint	Hz	R
AI1	Output Frequency	Output Frequency	Hz	R
AI2	Motor Speed	Motor Speed	Rpm	R
AI3	Motor Load	Motor Load	Percent	R
AI4	Kilowatt Hours total	Kilowatt Hour Counter (Total) scaled by 1000	KWh	R
AI5	Motor Current	Motor Current	Amps	R
AI6	DC link Voltage	DC link Voltage	Volts	R
AI7	Motor Voltage	Motor Voltage	Volts	R
AI8	Unit Temperature	Heatsink Temperature	°C	R
AI9	Motor Torque	In % of motor nominal Torque	Percent	R
AI10	Operating Days	Operating Days (resettable)	Day	R
AI11	Operating Hours	Operating Hours (resettable)	Hour	R
AI12	Motor Temperature	Motor Temperature	Percent	R
AI13	Analog Input 1	Analog Input 1	Volts	R
AI14	Analog Input 2	Analog Input 2	Volts	R
AI15	Analog Output 1	Analog Output 1	Volts	R
AI16	Analog Output 2	Analog Output 2	Volts	R
AI17	Kilowatt Instantaneous	Kilowatt Instantaneous	kW	R
AI18	Process Data Out 1	Fieldbus Process Data Out 1	N/A	R
AI19	Process Data Out 2	Fieldbus Process Data Out 2	N/A	R
AI20	Process Data Out 3	Fieldbus Process Data Out 3	N/A	R
AI21	Process Data Out 4	Fieldbus Process Data Out 4	N/A	R
AI22	Process Data Out 5	Fieldbus Process Data Out 5	N/A	R
AI23	Process Data Out 6	Fieldbus Process Data Out 6	N/A	R
AI24	Process Data Out 7	Fieldbus Process Data Out 7	N/A	R
AI25	Process Data Out 8	Fieldbus Process Data Out 8	N/A	R
AI26	Frequency Setpoint %	Frequency Reference Percent	Percent	R

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only.

Commandable values support priority arrays and relinquish defaults.

Multi state object instance summary

The following table summarizes the Multi State Objects supported.

Table 166. Multi state object instance summary

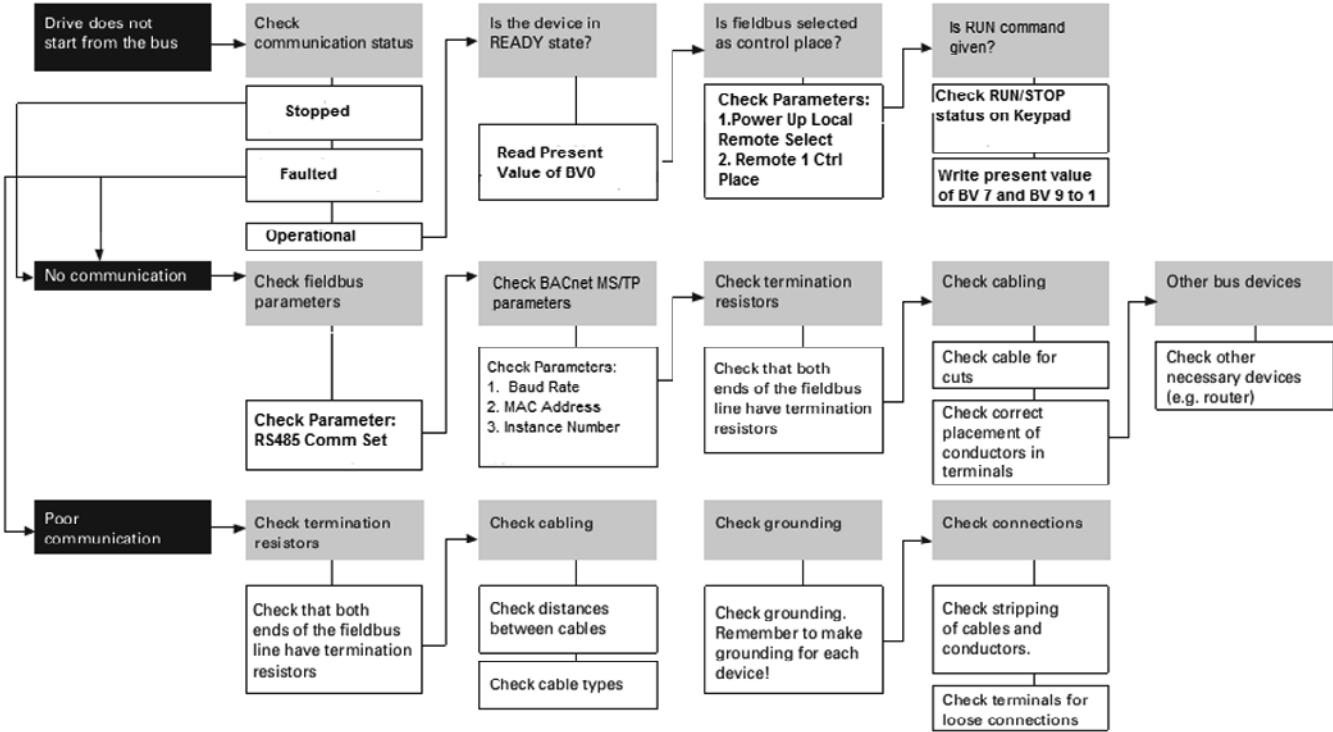
Instance ID	Object name	Description	State text	Preset value access
MV0	Control Mode	Indicates the Drive Control Mode - Local, Remote or OFF	0 = Local (Hand) 1 = OFF 2 = Remote (Auto)	R
MV1	Active Fault Code	Indicates the Latest Active Fault Code of the Drive	Description of all fault codes 255 – No faults	R

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only.

Commandable values support priority arrays and relinquish defaults.

Fault tracing

Figure 72. Fault tracing



Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Parameter descriptions

Notes

① These parameters are active in the DG1 FR7 and FR8 units only.

② These parameters are not active in the DG1 FR7 and FR8 units only.

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
M1	1	502	0	160	1	1	Output Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
M2	24	1	0	160	1	2	Freq Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
M3	2	503	0	4	70	3	Motor Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
M4	3	504	0	160	1	4	Motor Current	INTEGER	2	x10
M5	4	507	0	160	1	5	Motor Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
M6	5	513	1	160	1	6	Motor Power	INTEGER	2	x10
M7	6	501	0	160	1	7	Motor Voltage	INTEGER	2	x10
M8	7	501	1	160	1	8	DC-link Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
M9	8	822	6	160	1	9	Unit Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
M10	9	822	4	160	1	10	Motor Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
M11	15	2	1	160	1	11	Torque Reference	INTEGER	2	x10
M12	10	560	0	160	1	12	Analog Input 1	INTEGER	2	x100
M13	11	560	1	160	1	13	Analog Input 2	INTEGER	2	x100
M14	25	570	0	4	75	3	Analog Output 1	INTEGER	2	x100
M15	575	570	1	160	1	15	Analog Output 2	INTEGER	2	x100
M16	12	760	0	160	1	16	DI1, DI2, DI3	BYTE	1	x0
M17	13	760	1	160	1	17	DI4, DI5, DI6	BYTE	1	x0
M18	576	760	2	160	1	18	DI7, DI8	BYTE	1	x0
M19	14	754	0	160	1	19	DO1, Virtual RO1, Virtual RO2	BYTE	1	x0
M20	557	762	0	160	1	20	RO1, RO2, RO3	BYTE	1	x0
M21	558	763	0	160	1	22	TC1, TC2, TC3	BYTE	1	x0
M22	559	3125	0	160	1	23	Interval 1	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M23	560	3125	1	160	1	24	Interval 2	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M24	561	3125	2	160	1	25	Interval 3	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M25	562	3125	3	160	1	26	Interval 4	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M26	563	3125	4	160	1	27	Interval 5	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M27	569	3101	0	160	1	28	Timer 1	DOUBLE	4	x0
M28	571	3101	1	160	1	29	Timer 2	DOUBLE	4	x0
M29	573	3101	2	160	1	30	Timer 3	DOUBLE	4	x0
M30	16	2150	0	160	1	31	PID1 Set Point	DOUBLE	4	x100
M31	18	2864	0	160	1	32	PID1 Feedback	DOUBLE	4	x100
M32	20	2167	0	160	1	33	PID1 Error Value	DOUBLE	4	x100
M33	22	2124	0	160	1	34	PID1 Output	INTEGER	2	x100
M34	23	2133	0	160	1	35	PID1 Status	BYTE	1	x0
M35	32	2150	1	160	1	36	PID2 Set Point	DOUBLE	4	x100
M36	34	2864	1	160	1	37	PID2 Feedback	DOUBLE	4	x100
M37	36	2167	1	160	1	38	PID2 Error Value	DOUBLE	4	x100
M38	38	2124	1	160	1	39	PID2 Output	INTEGER	2	x100
M39	39	2133	1	160	1	40	PID2 Status	BYTE	1	x0
M40	26	1911	0	160	1	41	Running Motors	BYTE	1	x0
M41	27	580	0	160	1	42	PT100 Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
M42	28	NA	NA	160	1	44	Latest Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
M43	583	790	0	162	1	11	RTC Battery Status	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
M44	1686	515	0	164	1	57	Instant Motor Power	DOUBLE	4	x1000
M45	2120	4000	0	164	1	77	Energy Savings	DOUBLE	4	x1000
M46	2209	3402	0	166	1	1	Control Board DIDO Status	INTEGER	2	x0
M47	2210	711	0	166	1	2	SlotA DIDO Status	INTEGER	2	x0
M48	2211	711	1	166	1	3	SlotB DIDO Status	INTEGER	2	x0
M49	29	700	1	160	1	43	Application Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M50	2414	700	0	166	1	4	Standard Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M51	2445	509	0	166	1	5	Output	DOUBLE	4	x100
M52	2447	508	0	166	1	6	Reference	DOUBLE	4	x100
M53	601	520	2	162	1	13	Total MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
M54	603	522	0	162	1	14	Total Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
M55	606	821	1	162	1	15	Total Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
M56	604	806	0	162	1	16	Trip MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
M57	636	870	0	162	1	18	Trip Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
M58	637	871	0	162	1	19	Trip Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
M59	2827	NA	NA	166	1	7	Total Run time Count	DOUBLE	4	x10
M60	2830	NA	NA	166	1	8	Numbers Of Start	INTEGER	2	x0
M61	2829	NA	NA	166	1	9	Trip Run Time Count	INTEGER	2	x10
M62	2101	NA	NA	163	1	157	FB Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M63	2001	NA	NA	163	1	158	FB Ctrol Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M64	2003	NA	NA	4	111	3	FB Speed Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
M65	3002	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IOT Connection Status	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M66	3188	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	SNTP Server Status	BYTE	1	x0
M67	3214	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Control board DI status	INTEGER	2	x0
M68	3248	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	SlotA DI status	INTEGER	2	x0
M69	3249	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	SlotB DI status	INTEGER	2	x0
M70	1753	NA	NA	166	1	10	Multi-Monitoring	BYTE	9	x0
P1.1	101	20	0	160	1	162	Min Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.2	102	20	1	160	1	163	Max Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.3	103	130	0	160	1	164	Accel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
P1.4	104	134	0	160	1	165	Decel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
P1.5	486	210	0	40	2	6	Motor Nom Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P1.6	489	217	0	40	2	15	Motor Nom Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
P1.7	490	215	0	161	1	116	Motor PF	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.8	487	211	0	40	2	7	Motor Nom Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
P1.9	488	216	0	161	1	118	Motor Nom Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.10	1685	421	3	164	1	56	Power Up Local Remote Select	BYTE	1	x0
P1.11	135	408	0	160	1	150	Remote 1 Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
P1.12	1695	NA	NA	164	1	63	Local Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
P1.13	2462	406	2	166	1	11	Bumpless Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P1.14	136	436	0	160	1	152	Local Reference	BYTE	1	x0
P1.15	137	437	0	160	1	153	Remote 1 Reference	BYTE	1	x0
P1.16	1679	622	3	164	1	53	Reverse Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P1.17	2423	119	0	166	1	12	Run Delay Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P1.18	2465	NA	NA	166	1	13	HOA Source	BYTE	1	x0
P1.19	1813	NA	NA	166	1	14	Minimum Run Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P1.20	2840	NA	NA	166	1	15	Frequency reference upper limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.21	2841	NA	NA	166	1	16	Frequency reference upper limit source	BYTE	1	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P1.22	1820	NA	NA	166	1	17	Motor Type Selection	BYTE	1	x0
P2.1.1	144	35	1	160	1	50	AI Ref Scale Min Value	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.1.2	145	34	1	160	1	51	AI Ref Scale Max Value	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.1	222	263	0	160	1	52	AI1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.2	175	260	0	160	1	54	AI1 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.3	176	264	0	160	1	55	AI1 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.4	177	265	0	160	1	56	AI1 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.5	174	266	0	160	1	57	AI1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.6	181	267	0	160	1	62	AI1 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P2.2.7	178	1711	0	160	1	63	AI1 Joystick Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.8	179	1720	0	160	1	64	AI1 Sleep Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.9	180	1721	0	160	1	65	AI1 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.10	133	1712	0	160	1	66	AI1 Joystick Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.1	223	263	1	160	1	53	AI2 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P2.3.2	183	260	1	160	1	58	AI2 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
P2.3.3	184	264	1	160	1	59	AI2 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.4	185	265	1	160	1	60	AI2 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.5	182	266	1	160	1	61	AI2 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.6	189	267	1	160	1	67	AI2 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P2.3.7	186	1711	1	160	1	68	AI2 Joystick Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.8	187	1720	1	160	1	69	AI2 Sleep Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.9	188	1721	1	160	1	70	AI2 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.10	134	1712	1	160	1	71	AI2 Joystick Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.1	2484	1722	0	166	1	18	Fine Tuning Input	BYTE	1	x0
P2.4.2	2485	1723	0	166	1	19	Fine Tuning Min	INTEGER	2	x10
P2.4.3	2486	1724	0	166	1	20	Fine Tuning Max	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1	143	425	0	160	1	169	IO Terminal 1 Start Stop Logic	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2	190	414	0	160	1	72	IO Terminal 1 Start Signal 1	BYTE	1	x0
P3.3	191	414	1	160	1	73	IO Terminal 1 Start Signal 2	BYTE	1	x0
P3.4	881	409	0	160	1	200	Thermistor Input Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.5	198	421	2	160	1	74	Reverse	BYTE	1	x0
P3.6	192	446	0	160	1	75	Ext. Fault 1 NO	BYTE	1	x0
P3.7	193	447	0	160	1	76	Ext. Fault 1 NC	BYTE	1	x0
P3.8	200	400	7	160	1	77	Fault Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P3.9	194	400	16	160	1	78	Run Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P3.10	205	432	0	160	1	79	Preset Speed B0	BYTE	1	x0
P3.11	206	432	1	160	1	80	Preset Speed B1	BYTE	1	x0
P3.12	207	432	2	160	1	81	Preset Speed B2	BYTE	1	x0
P3.13	550	2134	0	160	1	82	PID1 Control Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P3.14	553	2134	1	160	1	83	PID2 Control Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P3.15	195	435	0	160	1	84	Accel/Decel Time Set	BYTE	1	x0
P3.16	201	400	5	160	1	85	Accel/Decel Prohibit	BYTE	1	x0
P3.17	215	402	5	160	1	86	No Access To Param	BYTE	1	x0
P3.18	203	421	4	160	1	87	Accel Pot Value	BYTE	1	x0
P3.19	204	421	5	160	1	88	Decel Pot Value	BYTE	1	x0
P3.20	216	405	0	160	1	89	Reset Pot Zero	BYTE	1	x0
P3.21	196	406	0	160	1	90	Remote Control	BYTE	1	x0
P3.22	197	406	1	160	1	91	Local Control	BYTE	1	x0
P3.23	209	407	0	160	1	92	Remote 1/2 Select	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P3.24	217	417	0	160	1	93	Second Motor Para Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.25	218	NA	NA	160	1	94	Force Bypass	BYTE	1	x0
P3.26	202	402	4	160	1	95	DC Brake Active	BYTE	1	x0
P3.27	219	402	2	160	1	96	Smoke Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P3.28	220	402	3	160	1	97	Fire Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P3.29	221	439	0	160	1	98	Fire Mode Ref 1/2 Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.30	351	410	0	160	1	99	PID1 Set Point Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.31	352	410	1	160	1	100	PID2 Set Point Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.32	199	400	8	160	1	101	Jog Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P3.33	224	3104	0	160	1	102	Start Timer 1	BYTE	1	x0
P3.34	225	3104	1	160	1	103	Start Timer 2	BYTE	1	x0
P3.35	226	3104	2	160	1	104	Start Timer 3	BYTE	1	x0
P3.36	208	415	0	160	1	105	AI Ref Source Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.37	210	1910	0	160	1	106	Motor Interlock 1	BYTE	1	x0
P3.38	211	1910	1	160	1	107	Motor Interlock 2	BYTE	1	x0
P3.39	212	1910	2	160	1	108	Motor Interlock 3	BYTE	1	x0
P3.40	213	1910	3	160	1	109	Motor Interlock 4	BYTE	1	x0
P3.41	214	1910	4	160	1	110	Motor Interlock 5	BYTE	1	x0
P3.42	747	400	2	160	1	111	Ext Fault-AR	BYTE	1	x0
P3.43	1246	1804	0	160	1	113	Bypass Overload	BYTE	1	x0
P3.44	2119	621	3	164	1	76	Fire Mode Direction Invert	BYTE	1	x0
P3.45	2206	425	1	166	1	21	IO Terminal 2 Start Stop Logic	BYTE	1	x0
P3.46	2207	418	0	166	1	22	IO Terminal 2 Start Signal 1	BYTE	1	x0
P3.47	2208	418	1	166	1	23	IO Terminal 2 Start Signal 2	BYTE	1	x0
P3.48	2293	447	1	166	1	24	Ext. Fault 2 NO	BYTE	1	x0
P3.49	2294	446	1	166	1	25	Ext. Fault 2 NC	BYTE	1	x0
P3.50	2295	447	2	166	1	26	Ext. Fault 3 NO	BYTE	1	x0
P3.51	2296	446	2	166	1	27	Ext. Fault 3 NC	BYTE	1	x0
P3.52	2297	448	0	166	1	28	Ext. Fault 1 Text	BYTE	1	x0
P3.53	2298	448	1	166	1	29	Ext. Fault 2 Text	BYTE	1	x0
P3.54	2299	448	2	166	1	30	Ext. Fault 3 Text	BYTE	1	x0
P3.55	2312	403	0	166	1	31	Parameter Set1/2 Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P3.56	2394	402	6	166	1	32	Deragging Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P3.57	2395	400	17	166	1	33	HOA On/Off	BYTE	1	x0
P3.58	2658	NA	NA	166	1	34	Multi-pump Mode 1/2 Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.59	2801	NA	NA	166	1	35	OP Cont Interlock NO	BYTE	1	x0
P3.60	2802	NA	NA	166	1	36	OP Cont Interlock NC	BYTE	1	x0
P3.61	2894	NA	NA	166	1	37	CP Interlock NC	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1	227	276	0	160	1	114	AO1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P4.2	146	460	0	160	1	116	AO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P4.3	149	279	0	160	1	117	AO1 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
P4.4	147	277	0	160	1	118	AO1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.5	150	274	0	160	1	119	AO1 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.6	148	278	0	160	1	120	AO1 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P4.7	173	275	0	160	1	121	AO1 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.8	228	276	1	160	1	115	AO2 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P4.9	229	460	1	160	1	122	AO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P4.10	232	279	1	160	1	123	AO2 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
P4.11	230	277	1	160	1	124	AO2 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P4.12	233	274	1	160	1	125	AO2 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.13	231	278	1	160	1	126	AO2 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P4.14	234	275	1	160	1	127	AO2 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1	151	461	0	160	1	128	DO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P5.2	152	451	0	160	1	129	RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P5.3	153	451	1	160	1	130	RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P5.4	538	451	2	160	1	131	RO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P5.5	2463	471	0	166	1	38	Virtual RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P5.6	2464	471	1	166	1	39	Virtual RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P5.7	154	1201	0	160	1	132	Freq Limit 1 Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.8	155	1101	0	160	1	133	Freq Limit 1 Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.9	157	1201	1	160	1	134	Freq Limit 2 Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.10	158	1101	1	160	1	135	Freq Limit 2 Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.11	159	1202	0	160	1	136	Torque Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.12	160	1102	0	160	1	137	Torque Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.13	161	1200	0	160	1	138	Ref Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.14	162	1100	0	160	1	139	Ref Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.15	163	2205	1	160	1	140	Ext Brake Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.16	164	2205	0	160	1	141	Ext Brake On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.17	165	1222	1	160	1	142	Temp Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.18	166	822	0	160	1	143	Temp Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.19	167	1203	0	160	1	144	Power Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.20	168	1103	0	160	1	145	Power Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.21	170	1504	0	160	1	146	AI Supv Select	BYTE	1	x0
P5.22	171	1204	0	160	1	147	AI Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.23	172	1404	0	160	1	148	AI Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.24	1346	2860	0	161	1	6	PID1 Superv Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P5.25	1347	2861	0	161	1	7	PID1 Superv Upper Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P5.26	1349	2862	0	161	1	8	PID1 Superv Lower Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P5.27	1351	2863	0	161	1	9	PID1 Superv Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.28	1408	2860	1	161	1	59	PID2 Superv Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P5.29	1409	2861	1	161	1	60	PID2 Superv Upper Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P5.30	1411	2862	1	161	1	61	PID2 Superv Lower Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P5.31	1413	2863	1	161	1	62	PID2 Superv Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.32	2112	457	0	164	1	69	RO1 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.33	2113	458	0	164	1	70	RO1 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.34	2114	457	1	164	1	71	RO2 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.35	2115	458	1	164	1	72	RO2 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.36	2116	457	2	164	1	73	RO3 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.37	2117	458	2	164	1	74	RO3 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.38	2118	651	2	164	1	75	RO3 Reverse	BYTE	1	x0
P5.39	2189	1220	0	166	1	40	Motor Current 1 Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.40	2190	1120	0	166	1	41	Motor Current 1 Supv Value	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.41	2191	1220	1	166	1	42	Motor Current 2 Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.42	2192	1120	1	166	1	43	Motor Current 2 Supv Value	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.43	2193	1505	0	166	1	44	Second AI Supv Select	BYTE	1	x0
P5.44	2194	1205	0	166	1	45	Second AI Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P5.45	2195	1105	0	166	1	46	Second AI Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.46	2196	1620	0	166	1	47	Motor Current 1 Supv Hyst	BYTE	1	x10

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P5.47	2197	1620	1	166	1	48	Motor Current 2 Supv Hyst	BYTE	1	x10
P5.48	2198	1604	0	166	1	49	AI Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.49	2199	1605	0	166	1	50	Second AI Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.50	2200	1601	0	166	1	51	Freq Limit 1 Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.51	2201	1601	1	166	1	52	Freq Limit 2 Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.52	2202	1602	0	166	1	53	Torque Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.53	2203	1600	0	166	1	54	Ref Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.54	2204	1622	1	166	1	55	Temp Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.55	2205	1603	0	166	1	56	Power Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.56	2848	NA	NA	166	1	57	Virtual R01 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.57	2849	NA	NA	166	1	58	Virtual R01 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.58	2850	NA	NA	166	1	59	Virtual R02 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.59	2851	NA	NA	166	1	60	Virtual R02 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1	751	2002	0	162	1	84	Logic Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2	752	2000	0	162	1	85	Logic Operation Input A	BYTE	1	x0
P6.3	753	2001	0	162	1	86	Logic Operation Input B	BYTE	1	x0
P7.1	138	408	1	160	1	151	Remote 2 Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
P7.2	139	437	1	160	1	154	Remote 2 Reference	BYTE	1	x0
P7.3	141	1	8	160	1	155	Keypad Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.4	116	621	1	160	1	156	Keypad Direction	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P7.5	114	622	1	160	1	157	Keypad Stop	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P7.6	117	1	9	160	1	159	Jog Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.7	156	111	4	160	1	160	Motor Pot Ramp Time	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.8	169	426	0	160	1	161	Motor Pot Ref Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P7.9	252	620	0	160	1	167	Start Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P7.10	253	620	1	160	1	168	Stop Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P7.11	247	117	0	160	1	166	Ramp 1 Shape	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.12	248	117	1	160	1	172	Ramp 2 Shape	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.13	249	130	1	160	1	170	Accel Time 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.14	250	134	1	160	1	171	Decel Time 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.15	256	41	0	160	1	173	Skip F1 Low Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.16	257	42	0	160	1	174	Skip F1 High Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.17	258	41	1	160	1	175	Skip F2 Low Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.18	259	42	1	160	1	176	Skip F2 High Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.19	260	41	2	160	1	177	Skip F3 Low Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.20	261	42	2	160	1	178	Skip F3 High Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.21	264	43	0	160	1	179	Skip Range Ramp Factor	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.22	267	639	0	160	1	180	Power Loss Function	BYTE	1	x0
P7.23	268	151	0	160	1	181	Power Loss Time	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.24	2122	4010	0	164	1	78	Currency	BYTE	1	x0
P7.25	2123	4100	0	164	1	79	Energy Cost	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.26	2124	4011	0	164	1	80	Data Type	BYTE	1	x0
P7.27	2125	4020	0	164	1	81	Energy Savings Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P7.28	2444	136	1	166	1	61	2nd Stage Ramp Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.29	2515	391	0	166	1	62	Change PhaseSequence Motor	BYTE	1	x0
P7.30	2667	NA	NA	166	1	63	Run Remove Stop Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P8.1	287	255	0	161	1	81	Motor Control Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P8.2	107	281	0	42	1	10	Current Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.3	109	60	0	161	1	82	V/Hz Optimization	BOOLEAN	1	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P8.4	108	61	0	161	1	74	V/Hz Ratio	BYTE	1	x0
P8.5	289	23	0	161	1	75	Field Weakening Point	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.6	290	24	0	161	1	76	Voltage at FWP	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.7	291	23	1	161	1	77	V/Hz Mid Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.8	292	24	1	161	1	78	V/Hz Mid Voltage	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.9	293	27	0	161	1	79	Zero Frequency Voltage	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.10	2522	NA	NA	166	1	64	Switching Frequency	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.11	1665	341	0	164	1	22	Sine Filter Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P8.12	294	626	3	161	1	83	OverVoltage Control	BYTE	1	x0
P8.13	298	2901	0	161	1	84	Load Drooping	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.14	299	340	0	161	1	85	Identification	BYTE	1	x0
P8.15	1574	20	7	163	1	193	Neg Frequency Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.16	1576	20	6	163	1	194	Pos Frequency Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.17	1585	140	0	163	1	199	Frequency Ramp Out FilterTime Constant	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.18	1591	2406	1	163	1	203	Speed Error Filter Time Constant	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.19	1592	2405	0	163	1	204	Speed Error Band Stop Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.20	1593	2400	0	163	1	205	Speed Control Kp0	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.21	1594	2401	0	163	1	206	Speed Control Ti0	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.22	1595	2400	3	163	1	207	Speed Control Kp At Field Weakening	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.23	1596	2400	1	163	1	208	Speed Control Kp Below F0	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.24	1597	2403	0	163	1	209	Speed Control F0	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.25	1598	2403	1	163	1	210	Speed Control F1	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.26	1599	2410	0	163	1	211	Speed Control Kp1	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.27	1600	2404	0	163	1	212	Speed Control Ti1	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.28	1601	2406	0	163	1	213	Speed Control Kp Filter Time Constant	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.29	1602	30	1	163	1	214	Motoring Torque Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.30	1603	31	1	163	1	215	Generator Torque Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.31	1604	36	1	163	1	216	Torque Limit Forward	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.32	1605	37	1	163	1	217	Torque Limit Reverse	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.33	1607	282	0	163	1	219	Motoring Power Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.34	1608	282	1	163	1	220	Generator Power Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.35	1611	2420	0	163	1	223	Acc Compensation Time Constant	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.36	1612	2421	0	163	1	224	Acc Compensation Filter Time Constant	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.37	1620	254	0	163	1	232	Flux Reference	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.38	1621	237	0	163	1	233	Stop State Magnetisation	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.39	1622	132	0	163	1	234	Start Boost Rise Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.40	1623	105	0	163	1	235	Flux Current Ramp Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.41	1624	118	2	163	1	236	Zero Speed Start Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.42	1625	118	3	163	1	237	Zero Speed Stop Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.43	1630	2902	0	163	1	241	Droop Control Filter Time Constant	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.44	1631	420	4	163	1	242	Startup Torque Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.45	1632	2	3	163	1	243	Torque Memory Start	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.46	1633	36	0	163	1	244	Startup Torque Forward	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.47	1634	37	0	163	1	245	Startup Torque Reverse	INTEGER	2	x10

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P8.48	1635	506	1	163	1	246	Startup Torque Actual	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.49	1667	133	0	164	1	21	Startup Torque Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.50	771	218	0	162	1	123	Stator Resistor	INTEGER	2	x1000
P8.51	772	221	0	162	1	124	Rotor Resistor	INTEGER	2	x1000
P8.52	773	224	0	162	1	125	Leak Inductance	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.53	774	225	0	162	1	126	Mutual Inductance	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.54	775	223	0	162	1	127	Excitation Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.55	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Advanced Open Loop Options	BYTE	1	x0
P8.56	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Torque Stability Gain	BYTE	1	x0
P8.57	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Torque Stability FWP Gain	BYTE	1	x0
P8.58	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Torque Stability Dampening Time	BYTE	1	x0
P8.59	1656	NA	NA	164	1	12	V/F Stable Kd	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.60	1657	NA	NA	164	1	13	V/F Stable Kq	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.61	2835	NA	NA	166	1	65	Overmodulation Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P8.62	2837	NA	NA	166	1	66	Motor Inertia	INTEGER	2	x1000
P8.63	1882	NA	NA	166	1	67	PM BEMF Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.64	1883	NA	NA	166	1	68	PM q-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.65	1884	NA	NA	166	1	69	PM d-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.66	1890	NA	NA	166	1	70	PM Initial Selection	BYTE	1	x0
P8.67	1891	NA	NA	166	1	71	PM Initial Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.68	1892	NA	NA	166	1	72	PM excited Current	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.69	1893	NA	NA	166	1	73	PM excited Current off frequency	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.70	2901	NA	NA	166	1	74	Observer Kp	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.71	1664	NA	NA	164	1	20	Slip Compensation Coefficient	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.72	1768	1536	0	NA	NA	NA	Pulse Off Frequency	BYTE	1	x0
P9.1	306	840	29520	160	1	182	4mA Input Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P9.2	331	1	7	160	1	183	4mA Fault Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.3	307	840	36864	160	1	197	External Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P9.4	332	840	12592	160	1	198	Input Phase Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P9.5	330	840	12576	160	1	202	Uvoltage Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.6	308	840	9040	160	1	199	Output Phase Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P9.7	309	840	9008	160	1	203	Ground Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P9.8	310	840	17168	160	1	192	Motor Thermal Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P9.9	311	1012	0	160	1	193	Motor Thermal F0 Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.10	312	1011	0	160	1	194	Motor Thermal Time	BYTE	1	x0
P9.11	313	840	28963	160	1	184	Stall Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P9.12	314	1010	0	160	1	185	Stall Current Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.13	315	1010	1	160	1	186	Stall Time Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.14	316	1010	2	160	1	187	Stall Frequency Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.15	317	840	28979	160	1	188	Underload Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P9.16	318	1013	0	160	1	189	Underload Fnom Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.17	319	1013	1	160	1	190	Underload F0 Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.18	320	1011	1	160	1	191	Underload Time Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.19	333	840	28978	160	1	201	Thermistor Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.20	750	861	0	162	1	83	Line Start Lockout	BYTE	1	x0
P9.21	334	840	29953	160	1	195	Fieldbus Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.22	335	840	35088	160	1	196	OPTCard Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.23	1564	840	16912	163	1	188	Unit Under Temp Prot	BYTE	1	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P9.24	321	846	0	160	1	206	AR Wait Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.25	322	846	1	160	1	207	AR Trail Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.26	323	847	0	160	1	208	AR Start Function	BYTE	1	x0
P9.27	324	845	12832	160	1	209	Undervoltage Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.28	325	845	12816	160	1	210	OverVoltage Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.29	326	845	8736	160	1	211	OverCurrent Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.30	327	845	29520	160	1	212	4mA Fault Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.31	329	845	28978	160	1	213	Motor Temp Fault Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.32	328	845	36864	160	1	214	External Fault Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.33	336	845	28979	160	1	215	Underload Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.34	955	840	35344	160	1	204	RTC Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P9.35	337	840	29536	160	1	205	PT100 Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.36	1256	840	35345	163	1	127	Replace Battery Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.37	1257	840	28688	163	1	128	Replace Fan Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.38	1678	840	30070	163	1	187	IP Address Conflicition Resp	BYTE	1	x0
P9.39	2126	1060	0	164	1	82	Cold Weather Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P9.40	2127	1061	0	164	1	83	Cold Weather Volt. Level	BYTE	1	x10
P9.41	2128	1062	0	164	1	84	Cold Weather Time Out	BYTE	1	x0
P9.42	2129	1063	0	164	1	85	Cold Weather Password	INTEGER	2	x0
P9.43	2130	840	16928	164	1	86	Under Temp Fault Override	BYTE	1	x0
P9.44	2158	1014	0	164	1	113	Ground Fault Limit	BYTE	1	x0
P9.45	2157	840	21264	164	1	112	Keypad Comm Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.46	2159	1070	0	164	1	114	Preheat Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P9.47	2160	1072	0	164	1	115	Preheat Control Source	BYTE	1	x0
P9.48	2161	1073	0	164	1	116	Preheat Enter Temp	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.49	2162	1074	0	164	1	117	Preheat Quit Temp	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.50	2163	1071	0	164	1	118	Preheat Output Volt	BYTE	1	x10
P9.51	2401	840	33283	166	1	75	PID Feedback AI Loss Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.52	2402	2890	0	166	1	76	PID Feedback AI Loss Pre Freq	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.53	2403	2891	0	166	1	77	PID Feedback AI Loss Pipe Fill Loss Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.54	2404	2892	0	166	1	78	PID Feedback AI Loss PreFreq Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P9.55	2405	845	33283	166	1	79	PID Feedback AI Loss Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.56	2427	840	21665	166	1	80	STO Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P9.57	2483	849	0	166	1	81	Fault Reset Start	BYTE	1	x0
P9.58	2657	NA	NA	166	1	82	Warning Operation Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P9.59	2664	NA	NA	166	1	83	Fan Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P9.60	2666	NA	NA	166	1	84	Under Voltage Trip Level	INTEGER	2	x0
P9.61	2803	NA	NA	166	1	85	OP Cont Interlock Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P9.62	2831	NA	NA	166	1	86	OP Cont Interlock Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P9.63	2895	NA	NA	166	1	87	CP Interlock Run Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P9.64	2896	NA	NA	166	1	88	CP Interlock Stop Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P9.65	2897	NA	NA	166	1	89	CP Interlock Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1	1294	2100	0	160	1	216	PID1 Control Gain	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.2	1295	2101	0	160	1	217	PID1 Control ITime	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.3	1296	2102	0	160	1	218	PID1 Control DTime	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.4	1297	2870	0	160	1	219	PID1 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
P10.5	1298	2871	0	160	1	221	PID1 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.6	1300	2872	0	160	1	222	PID1 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P10.7	1302	2873	0	160	1	220	PID1 Process Unit Decimal	BYTE	1	x0
P10.8	1303	2850	0	160	1	223	PID1 Error Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.9	1304	2851	0	160	1	224	PID1 Dead Band	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.10	1306	2852	0	160	1	225	PID1 Dead Band Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.11	1307	2170	0	160	1	226	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.12	1309	2179	0	160	1	227	PID1 Keypad Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.13	1311	2151	0	160	1	228	PID1 Ramp Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.14	1312	2110	0	160	1	229	PID1 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P10.15	1313	2168	0	160	1	230	PID1 Set Point 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.16	1314	2169	0	160	1	231	PID1 Set Point 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.17	1315	2136	0	160	1	232	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.18	2396	2144	0	166	1	90	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P10.19	2450	2137	0	166	1	91	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.20	1317	2138	0	160	1	234	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.21	1318	2139	0	160	1	235	PID1 Set Point 1 Wake Up Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.22	1320	2154	0	160	1	236	PID1 Set Point 1 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P10.23	1321	2116	0	160	1	237	PID1 Set Point 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P10.24	1322	2177	0	160	1	238	PID1 Set Point 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.25	1323	2178	0	160	1	239	PID1 Set Point 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.26	1324	2140	0	160	1	240	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.27	2397	2145	0	166	1	92	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P10.28	2452	2141	0	166	1	93	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.29	1326	2142	0	160	1	242	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.30	1327	2143	0	160	1	243	PID1 Set Point 2 Wake Up Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.31	1329	2157	0	160	1	244	PID1 Set Point 2 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P10.32	1330	2171	0	160	1	245	PID1 Feedback Function	BYTE	1	x0
P10.33	1331	2153	0	160	1	246	PID1 Feedback Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P10.34	1332	2112	0	160	1	247	PID1 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P10.35	1333	2172	0	160	1	248	PID1 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.36	1334	2173	0	160	1	249	PID1 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.37	1335	2117	0	160	1	250	PID1 Feedback 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P10.38	1336	2181	0	160	1	251	PID1 Feedback 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.39	1337	2182	0	160	1	252	PID1 Feedback 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.40	1338	2800	0	160	1	253	PID1 Feedforward Func	BYTE	1	x0
P10.41	1339	2801	0	160	1	254	PID1 Feedforward Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P10.42	1340	2810	0	160	1	255	PID1 Feedforward 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P10.43	1341	2811	0	161	1	1	PID1 Feedforward 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.44	1342	2812	0	161	1	2	PID1 Feedforward 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.45	1343	2815	0	161	1	3	PID1 Feedforward 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P10.46	1344	2816	0	161	1	4	PID1 Feedforward 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.47	1345	2817	0	161	1	5	PID1 Feedforward 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.48	1352	2830	0	161	1	10	PID1 Set Point 1 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.49	1353	2831	0	161	1	11	PID1 Set Point 1 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.50	1354	2835	0	161	1	12	PID1 Set Point 2 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.51	1355	2836	0	161	1	13	PID1 Set Point 2 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.52	2466	2146	0	166	1	94	PID1 Wake Up Action	BYTE	1	x0
P10.53	2542	2156	0	166	1	95	FB PID1 Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.54	2544	2159	0	166	1	96	FB PID1 Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P10.55	2550	2166	0	166	1	97	FB PID1 Feedback 1	INTEGER	2	x100

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P10.56	2551	2175	0	166	1	98	FB PID1 Feedback 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.57	2554	2814	0	166	1	99	FB PID1 Feedforward 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.58	2555	2819	0	166	1	100	FB PID1 Feedforward 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P10.59	2660	NA	NA	166	1	101	PID1 Sleep Boost level	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.60	2661	NA	NA	166	1	102	PID1 Sleep Boost Max Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.61	2811	NA	NA	166	1	103	PID1 Low Feedback Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P10.62	2812	NA	NA	166	1	104	PID1 Low Feedback Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.63	2813	NA	NA	166	1	105	PID1 Low Feedback Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P10.64	2814	NA	NA	166	1	106	PID1 High Feedback Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P10.65	2815	NA	NA	166	1	107	PID1 High Feedback Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.66	2816	NA	NA	166	1	108	PID1 High Feedback Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P10.67	2817	NA	NA	166	1	109	PID1 Hysteresis Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P10.68	2825	NA	NA	166	1	110	PID1 Backup Feedback Source	BYTE	1	x0
P11.1	1356	2100	1	161	1	14	PID2 Control Gain	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.2	1357	2101	1	161	1	15	PID2 Control I Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.3	1358	2102	1	161	1	16	PID2 Control D Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.4	1359	2870	1	161	1	17	PID2 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
P11.5	1360	2871	1	161	1	19	PID2 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.6	1362	2872	1	161	1	20	PID2 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.7	1364	2873	1	161	1	18	PID2 Process Unit Decimal	BYTE	1	x0
P11.8	1365	2850	1	161	1	21	PID2 Error Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P11.9	1366	2851	1	161	1	22	PID2 Dead Band	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.10	1368	2852	1	161	1	23	PID2 Dead Band Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.11	1369	2170	1	161	1	24	PID2 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.12	1371	2179	1	161	1	25	PID2 Keypad Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.13	1373	2151	1	161	1	26	PID2 Ramp Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.14	1374	2110	1	161	1	27	PID2 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P11.15	1375	2168	1	161	1	28	PID2 Set Point 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.16	1376	2169	1	161	1	29	PID2 Set Point 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.17	1377	2136	1	161	1	30	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P11.18	2398	2144	1	166	1	111	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.19	2454	2137	1	166	1	112	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.20	1379	2138	1	161	1	32	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P11.21	1380	2139	1	161	1	33	PID2 Set Point 1 WakeUp Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.22	1382	2154	1	161	1	34	PID2 Set Point 1 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P11.23	1383	2116	1	161	1	35	PID2 Set Point 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P11.24	1384	2177	1	161	1	36	PID2 Set Point 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.25	1385	2178	1	161	1	37	PID2 Set Point 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.26	1386	2140	1	161	1	38	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P11.27	2399	2145	1	166	1	113	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.28	2456	2141	1	166	1	114	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.29	1388	2142	1	161	1	40	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P11.30	1389	2143	1	161	1	41	PID2 Set Point 2 WakeUp Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.31	1391	2157	1	161	1	42	PID2 Set Point 2 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P11.32	1392	2171	1	161	1	43	PID2 Feedback Func	BYTE	1	x0
P11.33	1393	2153	1	161	1	44	PID2 Feedback Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P11.34	1394	2112	1	161	1	45	PID2 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P11.35	1395	2172	1	161	1	46	PID2 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.36	1396	2173	1	161	1	47	PID2 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P11.37	1397	2117	1	161	1	48	PID2 Feedback 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P11.38	1398	2181	1	161	1	49	PID2 Feedback 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.39	1399	2182	1	161	1	50	PID2 Feedback 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.40	1400	2800	1	161	1	51	PID2 Feedforward Func	BYTE	1	x0
P11.41	1401	2801	1	161	1	52	PID2 Feedforward Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P11.42	1402	2810	1	161	1	53	PID2 Feedforward 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P11.43	1403	2811	1	161	1	54	PID2 Feedforward 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.44	1404	2812	1	161	1	55	PID2 Feedforward 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.45	1405	2815	1	161	1	56	PID2 Feedforward 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P11.46	1406	2816	1	161	1	57	PID2 Feedforward 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.47	1407	2817	1	161	1	58	PID2 Feedforward 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.48	1414	2830	1	161	1	63	PID2 Set Point1 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P11.49	1415	2831	1	161	1	64	PID2 Set Point1 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.50	1416	2835	1	161	1	65	PID2 Set Point 2 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P11.51	1417	2836	1	161	1	66	PID2 Set Point 2 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.52	2467	2146	1	166	1	115	PID2 Wake Up Action	BYTE	1	x0
P11.53	2546	2156	1	166	1	116	FB PID2 Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.54	2548	2159	1	166	1	117	FB PID2 Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.55	2552	2166	1	166	1	118	FB PID2 Feedback 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.56	2553	2175	1	166	1	119	FB PID2 Feedback 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.57	2556	2814	1	166	1	120	FB PID2 Feedforward 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.58	2557	2819	1	166	1	121	FB PID2 Feedforward 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P11.59	2662	NA	NA	166	1	122	PID2 Sleep Boost level	INTEGER	2	x0
P11.60	2663	NA	NA	166	1	123	PID2 Sleep Boost Max Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P11.61	2818	NA	NA	166	1	124	PID2 Low Feedback Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P11.62	2819	NA	NA	166	1	125	PID2 Low Feedback Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P11.63	2820	NA	NA	166	1	126	PID2 Low Feedback Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P11.64	2821	NA	NA	166	1	127	PID2 High Feedback Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P11.65	2822	NA	NA	166	1	128	PID2 High Feedback Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P11.66	2823	NA	NA	166	1	129	PID2 High Feedback Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P11.67	2824	NA	NA	166	1	130	PID2 Hysteresis Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P11.68	2826	NA	NA	166	1	131	PID2 Backup Feedback Source	BYTE	1	x0
P12.1	105	5	1	161	1	67	Preset Speed 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P12.2	106	5	2	161	1	68	Preset Speed 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P12.3	118	5	3	161	1	69	Preset Speed 3	INTEGER	2	x100
P12.4	119	5	4	161	1	70	Preset Speed 4	INTEGER	2	x100
P12.5	120	5	5	161	1	71	Preset Speed 5	INTEGER	2	x100
P12.6	121	5	6	161	1	72	Preset Speed 6	INTEGER	2	x100
P12.7	122	5	7	161	1	73	Preset Speed 7	INTEGER	2	x100
P13.1	295	53	0	161	1	86	Torque Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P13.2	303	420	2	161	1	89	Torque Ref Select	BYTE	1	x0
P13.3	782	2	2	162	1	138	Keypad Torque Ref	INTEGER	2	x10
P13.4	304	50	1	161	1	90	Torque Ref Max	INTEGER	2	x10
P13.5	305	50	0	161	1	91	Torque Ref Min	INTEGER	2	x10
P13.6	1666	2407	0	164	1	23	Speed Limiter Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P13.7	1636	3401	0	163	1	247	Window Pos Width	INTEGER	2	x100
P13.8	1637	3401	1	163	1	248	Window Neg Width	INTEGER	2	x100
P13.9	1638	3401	2	163	1	249	Window Pos Off Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P13.10	1639	3401	3	163	1	250	Window Neg Off Limit	INTEGER	2	x100

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P13.11	1640	140	1	163	1	251	Torque Reference Filter TC	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.12	1606	7	1	163	1	218	Pull Out Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
P13.13	1684	105	1	164	1	55	Stop State Magnetisation Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.14	2541	8	0	166	1	132	FB Torque Ref	INTEGER	2	x10
P13.15	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Torque Control(2) Min Frequency	BYTE	1	x0
P13.16	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Torque Control(2) P-gain	BYTE	1	x0
P13.17	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Torque Control(2) I-gain	BYTE	1	x0
P13.18	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	OL Trq Ctrl(6) P-gain	BYTE	1	x0
P13.19	2893	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	OL Trq Ctrl(6) I-gain	BYTE	1	x0
P14.1	254	2227	0	161	1	95	DC-Brake Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P14.2	263	2222	0	161	1	96	Start DC-Brake Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P14.3	262	2223	0	161	1	97	Stop DC-Brake Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P14.4	255	2222	1	161	1	98	Stop DC-Brake Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P14.5	251	2204	0	161	1	99	Brake Chopper Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P14.6	266	2214	0	161	1	100	Flux Brake	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P14.7	265	2217	0	161	1	101	Flux Brake Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P15.1	535	640	0	161	1	102	Fire Mode Function	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P15.2	536	438	0	161	1	103	Fire Mode Ref Select Function	BYTE	1	x0
P15.3	537	28	2	161	1	104	Fire Mode Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P15.4	565	1	5	161	1	105	Fire Mode % Speed Ref 1	INTEGER	2	x10
P15.5	564	1	6	161	1	106	Fire Mode % Speed Ref 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P15.6	554	1	11	161	1	107	Smoke Purge Frequency	INTEGER	2	x10
P15.7	2443	402	0	166	1	133	Fire Mode Test Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P16.1	577	210	1	40	3	6	Motor Nom Current 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P16.2	578	217	1	40	3	15	Motor Nom Speed 2	INTEGER	2	x0
P16.3	579	215	1	161	1	124	Motor PF 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P16.4	580	211	1	40	3	7	Motor Nom Volt 2	INTEGER	2	x0
P16.5	581	216	1	161	1	126	Motor Nom Freq 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P16.6	1419	218	1	162	1	128	Stator Resistor 2	INTEGER	2	x1000
P16.7	1420	221	1	162	1	129	Rotor Resistor 2	INTEGER	2	x1000
P16.8	1421	224	1	162	1	130	Leak Inductance 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P16.9	1422	225	1	162	1	131	Mutual Inductance 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P16.10	1423	223	1	162	1	132	Excitation Current 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P16.11	2838	NA	NA	166	1	134	Motor Inertia2	INTEGER	2	x1000
P16.12	2842	NA	NA	166	1	135	Second PM BEMF Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
P16.13	2843	NA	NA	166	1	136	Second PM q-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P16.14	2844	NA	NA	166	1	137	Second PM d-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P17.1.1	1418	1801	0	163	1	141	Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P17.1.2	544	1802	0	161	1	129	Bypass Start Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P17.1.3	542	1800	1	161	1	130	Auto Bypass	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P17.1.4	543	1802	1	161	1	131	Auto Bypass Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P17.1.5	547	1803	0	161	1	132	OverCurrent Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P17.1.6	546	1803	1	161	1	133	IGBT Fault Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P17.1.7	548	1803	2	161	1	134	4mA Fault Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P17.1.8	545	1803	3	161	1	135	UnderVoltage Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P17.1.9	549	1803	4	161	1	136	OverVoltage Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P17.1.10	1698	NA	NA	166	1	138	Motor OverTemp Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.11	1699	NA	NA	166	1	139	UnderLoad Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P17.1.12	1700	NA	NA	166	1	140	External Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.13	1701	NA	NA	166	1	141	Charge Switch Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.14	1702	NA	NA	166	1	142	Saturation Trip Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.15	1703	NA	NA	166	1	143	Under Temp Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.16	1704	NA	NA	166	1	144	EEPROM Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.17	1705	NA	NA	166	1	145	Control board EEPROM Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.18	1706	NA	NA	166	1	146	Watchdog Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.19	1707	NA	NA	166	1	147	Fan Cooling Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.20	1708	NA	NA	166	1	148	Keypad Com Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.21	1709	NA	NA	166	1	149	Option Card Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.22	1710	NA	NA	166	1	150	RTC Clock Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.23	1711	NA	NA	166	1	151	Ctrl Board OverTemp Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.24	1713	NA	NA	166	1	152	Fieldbus Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.1.25	2832	NA	NA	166	1	153	Op Cont Interlock Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.2.1	2476	3710	0	166	1	154	Redundant Drive Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.2.2	2278	1944	0	165	1	56	Drive ID	BYTE	1	x0
P17.2.3	2477	3711	0	166	1	155	Redundant Run Time Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P17.2.4	2478	3712	0	166	1	156	Redundant Run Time Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P17.2.5	2479	3713	0	166	1	157	Redundant RunTime Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P18.1.1	2279	1943	0	165	1	57	Multi-pump Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P18.1.2	2278	1944	0	165	1	56	Drive ID	BYTE	1	x0
P18.1.3	2458	NA	NA	166	1	158	PID Bandwidth	DOUBLE	4	x100
P18.1.4	2315	1925	0	165	1	81	Staging Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.1.5	2316	1926	0	165	1	82	De-Staging Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.1.6	344	1923	0	161	1	139	Add/Remove Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.1.7	350	1909	0	161	1	140	Interlock Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P18.1.8	483	636	0	160	1	47	Damper Start	BYTE	1	x0
P18.1.9	484	118	0	160	1	48	Damper Time Out	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.1.10	485	118	1	160	1	49	Damper Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.1.11	2468	3680	0	166	1	159	Derag Cycles	BYTE	1	x0
P18.1.12	2469	3681	0	166	1	160	Derag at Start/Stop	BYTE	1	x0
P18.1.13	2470	3683	0	166	1	161	Deragging Run Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.1.14	2471	1	14	166	1	162	Derag Speed	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.1.15	2472	3682	0	166	1	163	Derag Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.1.16	2659	NA	NA	166	1	164	Multi-pump Mode 2	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.1.1	2218	1950	0	165	1	1	MPC Drive1 Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.1.2	2230	1950	1	165	1	12	MPC Drive2 Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.1.3	2242	1950	2	165	1	23	MPC Drive3 Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.1.4	2254	1950	3	165	1	34	MPC Drive4 Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.1.5	2266	1950	4	165	1	45	MPC Drive5 Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.2.1	2219	1951	0	165	1	2	MPC Drive1 Status	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.2.2	2231	1951	1	165	1	13	MPC Drive2 Status	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.2.3	2243	1951	2	165	1	24	MPC Drive3 Status	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.2.4	2255	1951	3	165	1	35	MPC Drive4 Status	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.2.5	2267	1951	4	165	1	46	MPC Drive5 Status	BYTE	1	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P18.2.3.1	2220	1952	0	165	1	3	MPC Drive1 NetworkStatus	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.3.2	2232	1952	1	165	1	14	MPC Drive2 NetworkStatus	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.3.3	2244	1952	2	165	1	25	MPC Drive3 NetworkStatus	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.3.4	2256	1952	3	165	1	36	MPC Drive4 NetworkStatus	BYTE	1	x0
P18.2.3.5	2268	1952	4	165	1	47	MPC Drive5 NetworkStatus	BYTE	1	x0
P18.3.1.1	2221	1953	0	165	1	4	MPC Drive1 Last Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
P18.3.1.2	2233	1953	1	165	1	15	MPC Drive2 Last Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
P18.3.1.3	2245	1953	2	165	1	26	MPC Drive3 Last Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
P18.3.1.4	2257	1953	3	165	1	37	MPC Drive4 Last Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
P18.3.1.5	2269	1953	4	165	1	48	MPC Drive5 Last Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
P18.3.2.1	2222	1954	0	165	1	5	MPC Drive1 f-Out	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.3.2.2	2234	1954	1	165	1	16	MPC Drive2 f-Out	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.3.2.3	2246	1954	2	165	1	27	MPC Drive3 f-Out	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.3.2.4	2258	1954	3	165	1	38	MPC Drive4 f-Out	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.3.2.5	2270	1954	4	165	1	49	MPC Drive5 f-Out	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.3.3.1	2223	1960	0	165	1	6	MPC Drive1 V-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.3.2	2235	1960	1	165	1	17	MPC Drive2 V-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.3.3	2247	1960	2	165	1	28	MPC Drive3 V-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.3.4	2259	1960	3	165	1	39	MPC Drive4 V-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.3.5	2271	1960	4	165	1	50	MPC Drive5 V-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.4.1	2224	1955	0	165	1	7	MPC Drive1 I-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.4.2	2236	1955	1	165	1	18	MPC Drive2 I-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.4.3	2248	1955	2	165	1	29	MPC Drive3 I-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.4.4	2260	1955	3	165	1	40	MPC Drive4 I-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.4.5	2272	1955	4	165	1	51	MPC Drive5 I-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.5.1	2225	1956	0	165	1	8	MPC Drive1 M-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.5.2	2237	1956	1	165	1	19	MPC Drive2 M-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.5.3	2249	1956	2	165	1	30	MPC Drive3 M-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.5.4	2261	1956	3	165	1	41	MPC Drive4 M-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.5.5	2273	1956	4	165	1	52	MPC Drive5 M-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.6.1	2226	1957	0	165	1	9	MPC Drive1 P-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.6.2	2238	1957	1	165	1	20	MPC Drive2 P-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.6.3	2250	1957	2	165	1	31	MPC Drive3 P-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.6.4	2262	1957	3	165	1	42	MPC Drive4 P-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.6.5	2274	1957	4	165	1	53	MPC Drive5 P-Out	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.3.7.1	2227	1958	0	165	1	10	MPC Drive1 n-Out	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.3.7.2	2239	1958	1	165	1	21	MPC Drive2 n-Out	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.3.7.3	2251	1958	2	165	1	32	MPC Drive3 n-Out	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.3.7.4	2263	1958	3	165	1	43	MPC Drive4 n-Out	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.3.7.5	2275	1958	4	165	1	54	MPC Drive5 n-Out	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.3.8.1	2228	1959	0	165	1	11	MPC Drive1 t-Run	DOUBLE	4	x10
P18.3.8.2	2240	1959	1	165	1	22	MPC Drive2 t-Run	DOUBLE	4	x10
P18.3.8.3	2252	1959	2	165	1	33	MPC Drive3 t-Run	DOUBLE	4	x10
P18.3.8.4	2264	1959	3	165	1	44	MPC Drive4 t-Run	DOUBLE	4	x10
P18.3.8.5	2276	1959	4	165	1	55	MPC Drive5 t-Run	DOUBLE	4	x10
P18.4.1	342	1906	0	161	1	137	Number of Pumps	BYTE	1	x0
P18.4.2	346	1904	0	161	1	141	Include Freq Converter	BYTE	1	x0
P18.4.3	345	1900	0	161	1	142	Auto-Change Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P18.4.4	347	1901	0	161	1	143	Auto-Change Interval	INTEGER	2	x10

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P18.4.5	349	1902	0	161	1	144	Auto-Change Freq Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.4.6	348	1903	0	161	1	145	Auto-Change Pump Limit	BYTE	1	x0
P18.4.7	2439	3664	0	166	1	165	Pipe Fill Aux Pump Select	BYTE	1	x0
P18.4.8	2440	3665	0	166	1	166	Pipe Fill Aux Pump Run Time	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.4.9	2441	3666	0	166	1	167	Pipe Fill Aux Pump Operation	BYTE	1	x0
P18.4.10	2442	3667	0	166	1	168	Pipe Fill Aux Pump Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.5.1	2449	1907	0	166	1	169	Number of Drives	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.2	2284	1940	0	165	1	61	Regulation Source	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.3	2285	1941	0	165	1	62	Recovery Method	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.4	2286	1942	0	165	1	63	Callback Source	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.5	2311	1905	0	165	1	80	Add/Remove Drive Selection	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.6	2280	1930	0	165	1	58	Run Time Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.7	2281	1931	0	165	1	59	Run Time Limit	DOUBLE	4	x10
P18.5.8	2283	1932	0	165	1	60	Run Time Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.9	2473	3700	0	166	1	170	Master Drive Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P18.5.10	2474	3701	0	166	1	171	Master Fixed Speed	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.5.11	2475	3702	0	166	1	172	Master Fixed Speed Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.6.1	2406	3660	0	166	1	173	Pipe Fill Loss Detection Method	BYTE	1	x0
P18.6.2	2407	3661	0	166	1	174	Pipe Fill Loss Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.6.3	2408	3662	0	166	1	175	Pipe Fill Loss Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P18.6.4	2409	3663	0	166	1	176	Pipe Fill Loss Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.6.5	2410	840	35588	166	1	177	Pipe Fill Loss Response	BYTE	1	x0
P18.6.6	2411	845	35588	166	1	178	Pipe Fill Loss Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P18.6.7	2428	3610	0	166	1	179	Prime Pump Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P18.6.8	2429	3620	0	166	1	180	Prime Pump Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P18.6.9	2431	3621	0	166	1	181	Prime Pump Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.6.10	2432	3622	0	166	1	182	Prime Pump Delay Time	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.6.11	2433	3623	0	166	1	183	Prime Pump Loss of Prime Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.6.12	2434	3620	1	166	1	184	Prime Pump Level 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P18.6.13	2436	3621	1	166	1	185	Prime Pump Frequency 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.6.14	2437	3622	1	166	1	186	Prime Pump Delay Time 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.6.15	2438	3623	1	166	1	187	Prime Pump Loss of Prime Level 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.6.16	1853	NA	NA	166	1	188	Broken Pipe Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P18.6.17	1854	NA	NA	166	1	189	Broken Pipe Level	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.6.18	1855	NA	NA	166	1	190	Broken Pipe Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P18.6.19	1856	NA	NA	166	1	191	Broken Pipe Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P18.6.20	2804	NA	NA	166	1	192	Jockey Pump Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P18.6.21	2805	NA	NA	166	1	193	Jockey Start Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P18.6.22	2807	NA	NA	166	1	194	Jockey Stop Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P18.6.23	2809	NA	NA	166	1	195	Lube Pump Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P18.6.24	2810	NA	NA	166	1	196	Lube Pump Time	INTEGER	2	x10
P19.1	491	NA	NA	161	1	146	Interval 1 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.2	493	NA	NA	161	1	147	Interval 1 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.3	517	3122	0	161	1	148	Interval 1 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.4	518	3123	0	161	1	149	Interval 1 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.5	519	3124	0	161	1	150	Interval 1 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.6	495	NA	NA	161	1	151	Interval 2 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.7	497	NA	NA	161	1	152	Interval 2 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P19.8	520	3122	1	161	1	153	Interval 2 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.9	521	3123	1	161	1	154	Interval 2 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.10	522	3124	1	161	1	155	Interval 2 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.11	499	NA	NA	161	1	156	Interval 3 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.12	501	NA	NA	161	1	157	Interval 3 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.13	523	3122	2	161	1	158	Interval 3 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.14	524	3123	2	161	1	159	Interval 3 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.15	525	3124	2	161	1	160	Interval 3 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.16	503	NA	NA	161	1	161	Interval 4 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.17	505	NA	NA	161	1	162	Interval 4 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.18	526	3122	3	161	1	163	Interval 4 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.19	527	3123	3	161	1	164	Interval 4 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.20	528	3124	3	161	1	165	Interval 4 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.21	507	NA	NA	161	1	166	Interval 5 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.22	509	NA	NA	161	1	167	Interval 5 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P19.23	529	3122	4	161	1	168	Interval 5 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.24	530	3123	4	161	1	169	Interval 5 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P19.25	531	3124	4	161	1	170	Interval 5 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.26	511	3100	0	161	1	171	Timer 1 Duration	DOUBLE	4	x0
P19.27	532	3102	0	161	1	172	Timer 1 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.28	513	3100	1	161	1	173	Timer 2 Duration	DOUBLE	4	x0
P19.29	533	3102	1	161	1	174	Timer 2 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.30	515	3100	2	161	1	175	Timer 3 Duration	DOUBLE	4	x0
P19.31	534	3102	2	161	1	176	Timer 3 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P19.32	2487	3126	0	166	1	197	Interval 1 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P19.33	2488	3126	1	166	1	198	Interval 2 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P19.34	2489	3126	2	166	1	199	Interval 3 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P19.35	2490	3126	3	166	1	200	Interval 4 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P19.36	2491	3126	4	166	1	201	Interval 5 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P20.1.1	2533	615	0	166	1	202	FB Process Data Input 1 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.1.2	2534	615	1	166	1	203	FB Process Data Input 2 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.1.3	2535	615	2	166	1	204	FB Process Data Input 3 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.1.4	2536	615	3	166	1	205	FB Process Data Input 4 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.1.5	2537	615	4	166	1	206	FB Process Data Input 5 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.1.6	2538	615	5	166	1	207	FB Process Data Input 6 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.1.7	2539	615	6	166	1	208	FB Process Data Input 7 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.1.8	2540	615	7	166	1	209	FB Process Data Input 8 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.1	1556	442	0	163	1	179	FB Process Data Output 1 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.2	1557	442	1	163	1	180	FB Process Data Output 2 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.3	1558	442	2	163	1	181	FB Process Data Output 3 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.4	1559	442	3	163	1	182	FB Process Data Output 4 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.5	1560	442	4	163	1	183	FB Process Data Output 5 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.6	1561	442	5	163	1	184	FB Process Data Output 6 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.7	1562	442	6	163	1	185	FB Process Data Output 7 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.8	1563	442	7	163	1	186	FB Process Data Output 8 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.2.9	2415	401	0	166	1	210	Standard Status Word Bit0 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.2.10	2416	401	1	166	1	211	Standard Status Word Bit1 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P20.2.11	2417	401	2	166	1	212	Standard Status Word Bit2 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.2.12	2418	401	3	166	1	213	Standard Status Word Bit3 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.2.13	2419	401	4	166	1	214	Standard Status Word Bit4 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.2.14	2420	401	5	166	1	215	Standard Status Word Bit5 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.2.15	2421	401	6	166	1	216	Standard Status Word Bit6 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.2.16	2422	401	7	166	1	217	Standard Status Word Bit7 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.1.1	586	3220	0	161	1	192	RS485 Comm Set	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.2.1	587	3221	0	161	1	193	Slave Address	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.2.2	584	3222	0	161	1	194	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.2.3	585	3224	0	161	1	195	Parity Type And Stop Bit	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.2.4	588	3225	0	161	1	196	Modbus RTU Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.2.5	593	3290	0	161	1	201	Comm Timeout Modbus RTU	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.2.6	2516	840	30064	166	1	218	Modbus RTU Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.3.1	594	NA	NA	161	1	202	MSTP Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.3.2	595	NA	NA	161	1	203	MSTP Device Address	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.3.3	596	NA	NA	161	1	204	MSTP Instance Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P20.3.3.4	598	NA	NA	161	1	205	MSTP Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.3.5	599	NA	NA	161	1	206	MSTP Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.3.6	600	NA	NA	161	1	207	MSTP Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.3.7	2526	840	30066	166	1	219	MSTP Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.3.8	1537	NA	NA	163	1	143	MSTP Max Master	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.4.1	2630	NA	NA	166	1	220	Parameter Access	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.2	2631	NA	NA	166	1	221	Process Data Access	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.3	2632	NA	NA	166	1	222	Fault Situation Counter	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.4	2609	NA	NA	166	1	223	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.4.5	2610	201	2	166	1	224	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
P20.3.4.6	2612	462	11	166	1	225	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.4.7	2613	462	12	166	1	226	Operation Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.4.8	2614	NA	NA	166	1	227	PDP-Telegram Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.9	2615	NA	NA	166	1	228	Fault Counter PDP	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.10	2616	NA	NA	166	1	229	Fault Situations Max	INTEGER	4	x0
P20.3.4.11	2618	NA	NA	166	1	230	PDP-Profil Number	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.12	2619	NA	NA	166	1	231	PDP-Control Word	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.13	2620	NA	NA	166	1	232	PDP-Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.14	2621	NA	NA	166	1	233	PDP-MaxBlockLength	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.15	2622	974	1	166	1	234	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.4.16	2623	974	2	166	1	235	PDP-MaxLatency	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.4.17	2624	NA	NA	166	1	236	PDP-DO Manufacturer	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.18	1451	NA	NA	1	1	3	PDP-DO Device Type	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.19	2625	975	2	166	1	237	PDP-DO FW-Interface	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.20	2626	975	9	166	1	238	PDP-DO FW-Year	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.21	2627	975	1	166	1	239	PDP-DO FW-DayMonth	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.3.4.22	2628	975	5	166	1	240	PDP-DO NoOfDOs	BYTE	1	x0
P20.3.4.23	2629	975	6	166	1	241	PDP-DO Subclass	BYTE	1	x0
P20.4.1	1500	3249	0	161	1	208	IP Address Mode	BOOLEAN	1	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P20.4.2	1507	NA	NA	161	1	209	Active IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
P20.4.3	1509	NA	NA	161	1	210	Active Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
P20.4.4	1511	NA	NA	161	1	211	Active Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
P20.4.5	1513	NA	NA	161	1	212	MAC Address	BYTE	6	x0
P20.4.6	1501	NA	NA	162	1	139	Static IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
P20.4.7	1503	NA	NA	162	1	140	Static Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
P20.4.8	1505	NA	NA	162	1	141	Static Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
P20.4.9	608	3365	0	164	1	54	Ethernet IP Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P20.4.10	2518	840	30067	166	1	242	EIP Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P20.5.1	609	3240	0	161	1	213	Connection Limit	BYTE	1	x0
P20.5.2	610	3241	0	161	1	214	Modbus TCP Unit ID	BYTE	1	x0
P20.5.3	611	3250	0	41	1	109	Comm Timeout Modbus TCP	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.5.4	612	3235	0	161	1	216	Modbus TCP Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P20.5.5	2517	840	30065	166	1	243	Modbus TCP Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P20.5.6	74	NA	NA	166	1	244	Modbus TCP Trusted IP Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P20.5.7	68	NA	NA	166	1	245	Trusted IP White List	BYTE	12	x0
P20.6.1	2915	NA	NA	166	1	246	WebUI Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P20.6.2	2916	NA	NA	166	1	247	WebUI Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P20.6.3	2919	NA	NA	166	1	248	WebUI Communication Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P20.7.1	1997	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Ethernet based protocol select	BYTE	1	x0
P20.7.2	1942	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Modbus TCP enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P20.7.3	2921	NA	NA	166	1	249	WebUI Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.1	340	323	0	162	1	21	Language	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.2	142	256	0	160	1	46	Application	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.3	619	970	0	162	1	22	Parameter Sets	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.4	620	302	0	162	1	23	Up To Keypad	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P21.1.5	621	302	1	162	1	24	Down From Keypad	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.6	623	305	0	162	1	26	Parameter Comparison	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.7	624	320	0	162	1	27	Password	INTEGER	2	x0
P21.1.8	625	625	0	162	1	28	Parameter Lock	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P21.1.9	627	328	0	162	1	30	Multimonitor Set	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P21.1.10	628	326	0	162	1	31	Default Page	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.11	629	330	0	162	1	32	Timeout Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P21.1.12	630	324	0	162	1	33	Contrast Adjust	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.13	631	330	1	162	1	34	Backlight Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P21.1.14	632	627	0	162	1	35	Fan Control	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.15	633	362	0	162	1	36	Keypad ACK Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P21.1.16	634	3291	0	162	1	37	Keypad Retry Number	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.17	626	325	0	162	1	29	Startup Wizard	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P21.1.18	2412	332	0	166	1	250	Jog Softkey Hidden	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.19	2413	332	1	166	1	251	Reverse Softkey Hidden	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.20	2424	387	0	166	1	252	Output Display Unit	BYTE	1	x0
P21.1.21	2460	385	0	166	1	253	Output Display Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
P21.1.22	2425	386	0	166	1	254	Output Display Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
P21.1.23	75	NA	NA	166	1	255	Keypad Lock Password	INTEGER	2	x0
P21.2.1	640	207	2	161	1	255	Keypad Software Version	INTEGER	4	x0
P21.2.2	642	206	0	162	1	1	Motor Control Software Version	INTEGER	4	x0
P21.2.3	644	207	1	1	1	4	Application Software Version	INTEGER	4	x0
P21.2.4	1714	NA	NA	167	1	1	Software Bundle Version		20	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
P21.3.1	646	2206	0	162	1	9	Brake Chopper Status	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P21.3.2	647	2200	0	162	1	10	Brake Resistor Status	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P21.3.3	648	NA	NA	162	1	8	Serial Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P21.3.4	1270	NA	NA	163	1	57	Power Unit Serial Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P21.3.5	1276	NA	NA	1	1	6	Control Unit Serial Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P21.4.1	566	3000	0	160	1	21	Real Time Clock	BYTE	6	x0
P21.4.2	582	3001	0	162	1	12	Daylight Saving	BYTE	1	x0
P21.4.3	601	520	2	162	1	13	Total MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
P21.4.4	603	522	0	162	1	14	Total Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
P21.4.5	606	821	1	162	1	15	Total Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
P21.4.6	604	806	0	162	1	16	Trip MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
P21.4.7	635	322	3	162	1	17	Clear Trip MWh Count	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P21.4.8	636	870	0	162	1	18	Trip Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
P21.4.9	637	871	0	162	1	19	Trip Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
P21.4.10	639	322	4	162	1	20	Clear Trip Power Count	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P22.1.1	3001	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IOT Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P22.1.2	3003	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Proxy Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P22.1.3	3178	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	SNTP Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P22.2.1	3179	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	SNTP Server 1	BYTE	4	x0
P22.2.2	3181	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	SNTP Server 2	BYTE	4	x0
P22.2.3	3183	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	SNTP Server 3	BYTE	4	x0
B2.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B2.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B2.1.3	889	760	3	162	1	160	DI1, DI2, DI3	BYTE	1	x0
B2.1.4	888	761	3	162	1	159	DO1, DO2, DO3	BYTE	1	x0
B2.1.5	891	593	100	162	1	162	Thermistor Resistor	DOUBLE	4	x0
B2.1.6	887	753	100	162	1	158	Thermistor State	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.1	241	461	100	162	1	155	DO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.2	242	461	101	162	1	156	DO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.3	243	461	102	162	1	157	DO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.4	890	343	100	162	1	161	Thermistor Config	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B3.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B3.1.3	894	560	100	162	1	181	A11 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B3.1.4	897	570	100	162	1	184	A01 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B3.1.5	899	570	101	162	1	186	A02 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B3.2.1	893	263	100	162	1	180	A11 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.2	124	260	100	162	1	164	A11 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.3	125	264	100	162	1	165	A11 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.4	126	265	100	162	1	166	A11 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.5	123	266	100	162	1	179	A11 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.6	127	267	100	162	1	163	A11 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.2.7	896	276	100	162	1	183	A01 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.8	235	460	100	162	1	167	A01 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.9	238	279	100	162	1	168	A01 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.10	236	277	100	162	1	169	A01 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.11	239	274	100	162	1	170	A01 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B3.2.12	237	278	100	162	1	171	A01 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.2.13	240	275	100	162	1	172	A01 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
B3.2.14	898	276	101	162	1	185	A02 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.15	269	460	101	162	1	173	A02 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.16	270	279	101	162	1	174	A02 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.17	271	277	101	162	1	175	A02 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.18	272	274	101	162	1	176	A02 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B3.2.19	273	278	101	162	1	177	A02 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.2.20	274	275	101	162	1	178	A02 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
B4.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B4.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B4.1.3	900	455	100	162	1	190	RO1, RO2, RO3	BYTE	1	x0
B4.2.1	540	451	100	162	1	187	RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B4.2.2	541	451	101	162	1	188	RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B4.2.3	551	451	102	162	1	189	RO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B5.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B5.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B5.1.3	905	756	100	162	1	195	PT100 State	INTEGER	6	x0
B5.1.4	902	NA	NA	162	1	194	PT100 Values	INTEGER	6	x0
B5.2.1	901	342	100	162	1	191	PT100-3,2,1	BYTE	1	x0
B5.2.2	338	581	100	162	1	192	PT100 Warning Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B5.2.3	339	582	100	162	1	193	PT100 Fault Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B6.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B6.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B6.1.3	908	760	3	162	1	196	AC1, AC2, AC3	BYTE	1	x0
B6.1.4	1696	760	7	162	1	197	AC4, AC5, AC6	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B7.1.1.3	2131	462	1	164	1	90	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.1.4	2633	NA	NA	167	1	2	PDP-Telegram Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.5	2634	NA	NA	167	1	3	Fault Counter PDP	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.6	2635	NA	NA	167	1	4	Fault Situations Max	INTEGER	4	x0
B7.1.1.7	2637	NA	NA	167	1	5	PDP-Profil Number	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.8	2638	NA	NA	167	1	6	PDP-Control Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.9	2639	NA	NA	167	1	7	PDP-Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.2.1	2621	NA	NA	166	1	233	PDP-MaxBlockLength	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.2.2	2622	974	1	166	1	234	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.2.3	2623	974	2	166	1	235	PDP-MaxLatency	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.3.1	2624	NA	NA	166	1	236	PDP-DO Manufacturer	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.2	1451	NA	NA	1	1	3	PDP-DO Device Type	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.3	2625	975	2	166	1	237	PDP-DO FW-Interface	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.4	2640	975	7	167	1	8	PDP-DO FW-Year	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.5	2641	975	8	167	1	9	PDP-DO FW-DayMonth	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.6	2628	975	5	166	1	240	PDP-DO NoOfDOs	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.3.7	2629	975	6	166	1	241	PDP-DO Subclass	BYTE	1	x0
B7.2.1	1242	3201	100	163	1	116	Slave Address	BYTE	1	x0
B7.2.2	1245	3200	100	163	1	119	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B7.2.3	2642	NA	NA	167	1	10	Parameter Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.2.4	2643	NA	NA	167	1	11	Process Data Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.2.5	2644	NA	NA	167	1	12	Fault Situation Counter	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.2.6	619	970	0	162	1	22	Parameter Sets	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
B8.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B8.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B8.1.3	2132	462	2	164	1	91	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B8.2.1	2133	462	3	164	1	92	Node ID	BYTE	1	x0
B8.2.2	2134	NA	NA	164	1	93	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B8.2.3	2135	462	4	164	1	94	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B9.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B9.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B9.1.3	2136	462	5	164	1	95	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.1	2137	NA	NA	164	1	96	MAC ID	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.2	2138	NA	NA	164	1	97	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.3	2187	3337	0	164	1	125	IO Poll Type	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.4	2212	3334	0	167	1	13	Dnet Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.1.1.1	883	710	1	162	1	151	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B10.1.1.2	1064	201	0	162	1	154	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B10.1.1.3	3212	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B10.1.1.4	2633	NA	NA	167	1	2	PDP-Telegram Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.1.1.5	2861	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	MAC Address	BYTE	6	x0
B10.1.1.6	2870	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Active IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
B10.1.1.7	2872	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Active Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
B10.1.1.8	2874	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Active Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
B10.1.2.1	1245	3200	100	163	1	119	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B10.1.2.2	2852	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IP Address Mode	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B10.1.2.3	2853	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Static IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
B10.1.2.4	2855	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Static Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
B10.1.2.5	2857	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Static Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
B10.1.2.6	3202	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Station Name		20	x0
B10.2.1.1	2634	NA	NA	167	1	3	Fault Counter PDP	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.1.2	2635	NA	NA	167	1	4	Fault Situations Max	INTEGER	4	x0
B10.2.1.3	2637	NA	NA	167	1	5	PDP-Profil Number	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.1.4	2638	NA	NA	167	1	6	PDP-Control Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.1.5	2639	NA	NA	167	1	7	PDP-Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.1.6	2621	NA	NA	166	1	233	PDP-MaxBlockLength	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.1.7	2622	974	1	166	1	234	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter	BYTE	1	x0
B10.2.1.8	2623	974	2	166	1	235	PDP-MaxLatency	BYTE	1	x0
B10.2.1.9	2624	NA	NA	166	1	236	PDP-DO Manufacturer	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.1.10	1451	NA	NA	1	1	3	PDP-DO Device Type	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.1.11	2628	975	5	166	1	240	PDP-DO NoOfDOs	BYTE	1	x0
B10.2.1.12	2629	975	6	166	1	241	PDP-DO Subclass	BYTE	1	x0
B10.2.2.1	2642	NA	NA	167	1	10	Parameter Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.2.2	2643	NA	NA	167	1	11	Process Data Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B10.2.2.3	2644	NA	NA	167	1	12	Fault Situation Counter	INTEGER	2	x0
B12.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B12.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B12.1.3	915	550	200	162	1	208	DI1, DI2, DI3	BYTE	1	x0
B12.1.4	914	761	2	162	1	207	DO1, DO2, DO3	BYTE	1	x0
B12.1.5	917	593	200	162	1	210	Thermistor Resistor	DOUBLE	4	x0
B12.1.6	913	753	200	162	1	206	Thermistor State	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.1	244	461	200	162	1	203	DO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
B12.2.2	245	461	201	162	1	204	DO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.3	246	461	202	162	1	205	DO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.4	916	343	200	162	1	209	Thermistor Config	BYTE	1	x0
B13.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B13.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B13.1.3	920	560	200	162	1	229	AI1 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B13.1.4	923	570	200	162	1	232	AO1 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B13.1.5	925	570	201	162	1	234	AO2 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B13.2.1	919	263	200	162	1	228	AI1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.2	129	260	200	162	1	212	AI1 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.3	130	264	200	162	1	213	AI1 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
B13.2.4	131	265	200	162	1	214	AI1 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
B13.2.5	128	266	200	162	1	227	AI1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B13.2.6	132	267	200	162	1	211	AI1 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B13.2.7	922	276	200	162	1	231	AO1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.8	275	460	200	162	1	215	AO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.9	276	279	200	162	1	216	AO1 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.10	277	277	200	162	1	217	AO1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B13.2.11	278	274	200	162	1	218	AO1 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B13.2.12	279	278	200	162	1	219	AO1 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B13.2.13	280	275	200	162	1	220	AO1 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
B13.2.14	924	276	201	162	1	233	AO2 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.15	281	460	201	162	1	221	AO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.16	282	279	201	162	1	222	AO2 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.17	283	277	201	162	1	223	AO2 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B13.2.18	284	274	201	162	1	224	AO2 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B13.2.19	285	278	201	162	1	225	AO2 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B13.2.20	286	275	201	162	1	226	AO2 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
B14.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B14.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B14.1.3	926	762	2	162	1	238	RO1, RO2, RO3	BYTE	1	x0
B14.2.1	552	451	200	162	1	235	RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B14.2.2	555	451	201	162	1	236	RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B14.2.3	556	451	202	162	1	237	RO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B15.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B15.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B15.1.3	931	757	2	162	1	243	PT100 State	INTEGER	6	x0
B15.1.4	928	NA	NA	162	1	242	PT100 Values	INTEGER	6	x0
B15.2.1	927	342	200	162	1	239	PT100-3,2,1	BYTE	1	x0
B15.2.2	937	581	200	162	1	240	PT100 Warning Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B15.2.3	938	582	200	162	1	241	PT100 Fault Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B16.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B16.1.3	934	760	4	162	1	244	AC1, AC2, AC3	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.4	1697	760	8	162	1	245	AC4, AC5, AC6	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B17.1.1.3	2142	462	6	164	1	101	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.1.4	2645	NA	NA	167	1	14	PDP-Telegram Selection	INTEGER	2	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
B17.1.1.5	2646	NA	NA	167	1	15	Fault Counter PDP	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.1.6	2647	NA	NA	167	1	16	Fault Situations Max	INTEGER	4	x0
B17.1.1.7	2649	NA	NA	167	1	17	PDP-Profil Number	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.1.8	2650	NA	NA	167	1	18	PDP-Control Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.1.9	2651	NA	NA	167	1	19	PDP-Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.2.1	2621	NA	NA	166	1	233	PDP-MaxBlockLength	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.2.2	2622	974	1	166	1	234	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.2.3	2623	974	2	166	1	235	PDP-MaxLatency	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.3.1	2624	NA	NA	166	1	236	PDP-DO Manufacturer	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.3.2	1451	NA	NA	1	1	3	PDP-DO Device Type	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.3.3	2625	975	2	166	1	237	PDP-DO FW-Interface	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.3.4	2652	975	3	167	1	20	PDP-DO FW-Year	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.3.5	2653	975	4	167	1	21	PDP-DO FW-DayMonth	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.1.3.6	2628	975	5	166	1	240	PDP-DO NoOfDOs	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.3.7	2629	975	6	166	1	241	PDP-DO Subclass	BYTE	1	x0
B17.2.1	1250	3201	200	163	1	120	Slave Address	BYTE	1	x0
B17.2.2	1253	3200	200	163	1	123	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B17.2.3	2654	NA	NA	167	1	22	Parameter Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.2.4	2655	NA	NA	167	1	23	Process Data Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.2.5	2656	NA	NA	167	1	24	Fault Situation Counter	INTEGER	2	x0
B17.2.6	619	970	0	162	1	22	Parameter Sets	BYTE	1	x0
B18.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B18.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B18.1.3	2143	462	7	164	1	102	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B18.2.1	2144	462	8	164	1	103	Node ID	BYTE	1	x0
B18.2.2	2145	NA	NA	164	1	104	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B18.2.3	2146	462	9	164	1	105	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B19.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B19.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B19.1.3	2147	462	10	164	1	106	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B19.2.1	2148	NA	NA	164	1	107	MAC ID	BYTE	1	x0
B19.2.2	2149	NA	NA	164	1	108	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B19.2.3	2188	3337	1	164	1	126	IO Poll Type	BYTE	1	x0
B19.2.4	2212	3334	0	167	1	13	Dnet Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.1.1.1	910	710	2	162	1	199	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B20.1.1.2	1067	201	1	162	1	202	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B20.1.1.3	3213	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B20.1.1.4	2645	NA	NA	167	1	14	PDP-Telegram Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.1.1.5	2878	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	MAC Address	BYTE	6	x0
B20.1.1.6	2887	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Active IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
B20.1.1.7	2889	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Active Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
B20.1.1.8	2891	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Active Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
B20.1.2.1	1253	3200	200	163	1	123	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B20.1.2.2	2852	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IP Address Mode	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B20.1.2.3	2853	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Static IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
B20.1.2.4	2855	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Static Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
B20.1.2.5	2857	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Static Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
B20.1.2.6	3202	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Station Name		20	x0
B20.2.1.1	2646	NA	NA	167	1	15	Fault Counter PDP	INTEGER	2	x0

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
B20.2.1.2	2647	NA	NA	167	1	16	Fault Situations Max	INTEGER	4	x0
B20.2.1.3	2649	NA	NA	167	1	17	PDP-Profil Number	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.1.4	2650	NA	NA	167	1	18	PDP-Control Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.1.5	2651	NA	NA	167	1	19	PDP-Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.1.6	2621	NA	NA	166	1	233	PDP-MaxBlockLength	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.1.7	2622	974	1	166	1	234	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter	BYTE	1	x0
B20.2.1.8	2623	974	2	166	1	235	PDP-MaxLatency	BYTE	1	x0
B20.2.1.9	2624	NA	NA	166	1	236	PDP-DO Manufacturer	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.1.10	1451	NA	NA	1	1	3	PDP-DO Device Type	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.1.11	2628	975	5	166	1	240	PDP-DO NoOfDOs	BYTE	1	x0
B20.2.1.12	2629	975	6	166	1	241	PDP-DO Subclass	BYTE	1	x0
B20.2.2.1	2654	NA	NA	167	1	22	Parameter Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.2.2	2655	NA	NA	167	1	23	Process Data Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B20.2.2.3	2656	NA	NA	167	1	24	Fault Situation Counter	INTEGER	2	x0
O1	1	502	0	160	1	1	Output Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
O2	24	1	0	160	1	2	Freq Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
O3	2	503	0	4	70	3	Motor Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
O4	3	504	0	160	1	4	Motor Current	INTEGER	2	x10
O5	4	507	0	160	1	5	Motor Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
O6	5	513	1	160	1	6	Motor Power	INTEGER	2	x10
O7	6	501	0	160	1	7	Motor Voltage	INTEGER	2	x10
O8	7	501	1	160	1	8	DC-link Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
O9	8	822	6	160	1	9	Unit Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
O10	9	822	4	160	1	10	Motor Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
R11	782	2	2	162	1	138	Keypad Torque Ref	INTEGER	2	x10
R12	141	1	8	160	1	155	Keypad Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
R13	1307	2170	0	160	1	226	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
R14	1309	2179	0	160	1	227	PID1 Keypad Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
	142	256	0	160	1	46	Application	BYTE	1	x0
	340	323	0	162	1	21	Language	BYTE	1	x0
	566	3000	0	160	1	21	Real Time Clock	BYTE	6	x0
	582	3001	0	162	1	12	Daylight Saving	BYTE	1	x0
	101	20	0	160	1	162	Min Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
	102	20	1	160	1	163	Max Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
	486	210	0	40	2	6	Motor Nom Current	INTEGER	2	x10
	107	281	0	42	1	10	Current Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
	489	217	0	40	2	15	Motor Nom Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
	490	215	0	161	1	116	Motor PF	INTEGER	2	x100
	487	211	0	40	2	7	Motor Nom Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
	488	216	0	161	1	118	Motor Nom Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
	103	130	0	160	1	164	Accel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
	104	134	0	160	1	165	Decel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
	1695	NA	NA	164	1	63	Local Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
	136	436	0	160	1	152	Local Reference	BYTE	1	x0
	135	408	0	160	1	150	Remote 1 Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
	137	437	0	160	1	153	Remote 1 Reference	BYTE	1	x0
	1418	1801	0	163	1	141	Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
	624	320	0	162	1	27	Password	INTEGER	2	x0
	75	NA	NA	166	1	255	Keypad Lock Password	INTEGER	2	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 167. DG1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		EtherNet/IP			Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex	Class	Instance	Attribute				
74	NA	NA	NA	166	1	244	Modbus TCP Trusted IP Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
68	NA	NA	NA	166	1	245	Trusted IP White List	BYTE	12	x0
1297	2870	0		160	1	219	PID1 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
1298	2871	0		160	1	221	PID1 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
1300	2872	0		160	1	222	PID1 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
1312	2110	0		160	1	229	PID1 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
1307	2170	0		160	1	226	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
1332	2112	0		160	1	247	PID1 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
1333	2172	0		160	1	248	PID1 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
1334	2173	0		160	1	249	PID1 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
1297	2870	0		160	1	219	PID1 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
1298	2871	0		160	1	221	PID1 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
1300	2872	0		160	1	222	PID1 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
1312	2110	0		160	1	229	PID1 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
1307	2170	0		160	1	226	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
1332	2112	0		160	1	247	PID1 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
1333	2172	0		160	1	248	PID1 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
1334	2173	0		160	1	249	PID1 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
342	1906	0		161	1	137	Number of Pumps	BYTE	1	x0
2458	NA	NA	NA	166	1	158	PID Bandwidth	DOUBLE	4	x100
344	1923	0		161	1	139	Add/Remove Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
350	1909	0		161	1	140	Interlock Enable	BYTE	1	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
M1.1	1	502	0	Output Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
M1.2	24	1	0	Freq Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
M1.3	2	503	0	Motor Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
M1.4	3	504	0	Motor Current	INTEGER	2	x10
M1.5	4	507	0	Motor Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
M1.6	5	513	1	Motor Power	INTEGER	2	x10
M1.7	6	501	0	Motor Voltage	INTEGER	2	x10
M1.8	7	501	1	DC-link Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
M1.9	8	822	6	Unit Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
M1.10	9	822	4	Motor Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
M1.11	28	NA	NA	Latest Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
M1.12	1686	515	0	Instant Motor Power	DOUBLE	4	x1000
M1.13	583	790	0	RTC Battery Status	BYTE	1	x0
M2.1	10	560	0	Analog Input 1	INTEGER	2	x100
M2.2	11	560	1	Analog Input 2	INTEGER	2	x100
M2.3	25	570	0	Analog Output 1	INTEGER	2	x100
M2.4	575	570	1	Analog Output 2	INTEGER	2	x100
M2.5	12	760	0	DI1, DI2, DI3	BYTE	1	x0
M2.6	13	760	1	DI4, DI5, DI6	BYTE	1	x0
M2.7	576	760	2	DI7, DI8	BYTE	1	x0
M2.8	14	754	0	DO1, Virtual RO1, Virtual RO2	BYTE	1	x0
M2.9	557	762	0	RO1, RO2, RO3	BYTE	1	x0
M2.10	3214	NA	NA	Control board DI status	INTEGER	2	x0
M2.11	3248	NA	NA	Control board DI status	INTEGER	2	x0
M2.12	3249	NA	NA	SlotA DI status	INTEGER	2	x0
M3.1	27	580	0	PT100 Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
M4.1	2120	4000	0	Energy Savings	DOUBLE	4	x1000
M5.1	2209	3402	0	Control Board DDO Status	INTEGER	2	x0
M5.2	2210	711	0	SlotA DDO Status	INTEGER	2	x0
M5.3	2211	711	1	SlotB DDO Status	INTEGER	2	x0
M5.4	29	700	1	Application Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M5.5	2414	700	0	Standard Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M5.6	2101	NA	NA	FB Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M5.7	2001	NA	NA	FB Ctrl Word	INTEGER	2	x0
M5.8	2003	NA	NA	FB Speed Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
M6.1	16	2150	0	PID1 Set Point	DOUBLE	4	x100
M6.2	18	2864	0	PID1 Feedback	DOUBLE	4	x100
M6.3	20	2167	0	PID1 Error Value	DOUBLE	4	x100
M6.4	22	2124	0	PID1 Output	INTEGER	2	x100
M6.5	23	2133	0	PID1 Status	BYTE	1	x0
M6.6	32	2150	1	PID2 Set Point	DOUBLE	4	x100
M6.7	34	2864	1	PID2 Feedback	DOUBLE	4	x100
M6.8	36	2167	1	PID2 Error Value	DOUBLE	4	x100
M6.9	38	2124	1	PID2 Output	INTEGER	2	x100
M6.10	39	2133	1	PID2 Status	BYTE	1	x0
M7.1	558	763	0	TC1, TC2, TC3	BYTE	1	x0
M7.2	559	3125	0	Interval 1	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M7.3	560	3125	1	Interval 2	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M7.4	561	3125	2	Interval 3	BOOLEAN	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
M7.5	562	3125	3	Interval 4	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M7.6	563	3125	4	Interval 5	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M7.7	569	3101	0	Timer 1	DOUBLE	4	x0
M7.8	571	3101	1	Timer 2	DOUBLE	4	x0
M7.9	573	3101	2	Timer 3	DOUBLE	4	x0
M8.1	2445	509	0	Output	DOUBLE	4	x100
M8.2	2447	508	0	Reference	DOUBLE	4	x100
M9.1	601	520	2	Total MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
M9.2	603	522	0	Total Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
M9.3	606	821	1	Total Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
M9.4	604	806	0	Trip MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
M9.5	636	870	0	Trip Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
M9.6	637	871	0	Trip Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
M9.7	2827	NA	NA	Total Run time Count	DOUBLE	4	x10
M9.8	2830	NA	NA	Numbers Of Start	INTEGER	2	x0
M9.9	2829	NA	NA	Trip Run Time Count	INTEGER	2	x10
M10.1	3002	NA	NA	IOT Connection Status	BOOLEAN	1	x0
M10.2	3188	NA	NA	SNTP Server Status	BYTE	1	x0
M11.1	1753	NA	NA	Multi-Monitoring	BYTE	9	x0
P1.1	101	20	0	Min Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.2	102	20	1	Max Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.3	103	130	0	Accel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
P1.4	104	134	0	Decel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
P1.5	486	210	0	Motor Nom Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P1.6	489	217	0	Motor Nom Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
P1.7	490	215	0	Motor PF	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.8	487	211	0	Motor Nom Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
P1.9	488	216	0	Motor Nom Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.10	2465	NA	NA	HOA Source	BYTE	1	x0
P1.11	1695	NA	NA	Hand Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
P1.12	136	436	0	Hand Reference	BYTE	1	x0
P1.13	135	408	0	Auto 1 Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
P1.14	137	437	0	Auto 1 Reference	BYTE	1	x0
P1.15	138	408	1	Auto 2 Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
P1.16	139	437	1	Auto 2 Reference	BYTE	1	x0
P1.17	2840	NA	NA	Frequency reference upper limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P1.18	2841	NA	NA	Frequency reference upper limit source	BYTE	1	x0
P1.19	1820	NA	NA	Motor Type Selection	BYTE	1	x0
P1.20	1769	NA	NA	Compressor table version	BYTE	1	x0
P1.21	1770	NA	NA	Compressor type selection	BYTE	1	x0
P2.1.1	483	636	0	Damper Start	BYTE	1	x0
P2.1.2	484	118	0	Damper Time Out	INTEGER	2	x0
P2.1.3	485	118	1	Damper Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P2.1.4	144	35	1	AI Ref Scale Min Value	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.1.5	145	34	1	AI Ref Scale Max Value	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.2.1	143	425	0	IO Terminal 1 Start Stop Logic	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.2	190	414	0	IO Terminal 1 Start Signal 1	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.3	191	414	1	IO Terminal 1 Start Signal 2	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.4	2206	425	1	IO Terminal 2 Start Stop Logic	BYTE	1	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
P2.2.5	2207	418	0	IO Terminal 2 Start Signal 1	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.6	2208	418	1	IO Terminal 2 Start Signal 2	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.7	881	409	0	Thermistor Input Select	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.8	198	421	2	Reverse	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.9	192	446	0	Ext. Fault 1 NO	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.10	193	447	0	Ext. Fault 1 NC	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.11	2297	448	0	Ext. Fault 1 Text	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.12	2293	447	1	Ext. Fault 2 NO	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.13	2294	446	1	Ext. Fault 2 NC	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.14	2298	448	1	Ext. Fault 2 Text	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.15	2295	447	2	Ext. Fault 3 NO	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.16	2296	446	2	Ext. Fault 3 NC	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.17	2299	448	2	Ext. Fault 3 Text	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.18	200	400	7	Fault Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.19	194	400	16	Run Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.20	205	432	0	Preset Speed B0	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.21	206	432	1	Preset Speed B1	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.22	207	432	2	Preset Speed B2	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.23	199	400	8	Jog Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.24	195	435	0	Accel/Decel Time Set	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.25	201	400	5	Accel/Decel Prohibit	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.26	215	402	5	No Access To Param	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.27	196	406	0	Auto Control	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.28	197	406	1	Hand Control	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.29	209	407	0	Auto 1/2 Select	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.30	2395	400	17	HOA On/Off	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.31	217	417	0	Second Motor Para Select	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.32	2312	403	0	Parameter Set1/2 Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.33	208	415	0	AI Ref Source Select	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.34	218	NA	NA	Force Bypass	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.35	1246	1804	0	Bypass Overload	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.36	550	2134	0	PID1 Control Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.37	553	2134	1	PID2 Control Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.38	351	410	0	PID1 Set Point Select	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.39	352	410	1	PID2 Set Point Select	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.40	202	402	4	DC Brake Active	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.41	219	402	2	Smoke Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.42	220	402	3	Fire Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.43	221	439	0	Fire Mode Ref 1/2 Select	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.44	2119	621	3	Fire Mode Reverse	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.45	224	3104	0	Start Timer 1	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.46	225	3104	1	Start Timer 2	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.47	226	3104	2	Start Timer 3	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.48	2801	NA	NA	OP Cont Interlock NO	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.49	2802	NA	NA	OP Cont Interlock NC	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.50	203	421	4	Accel Pot Value	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.51	204	421	5	Decel Pot Value	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.52	216	405	0	Reset Pot Zero	BYTE	1	x0
P2.2.53	2894	NA	NA	CP Interlock NC	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
P2.3.1	105	5	1	Preset Speed 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.2	106	5	2	Preset Speed 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.3	118	5	3	Preset Speed 3	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.4	119	5	4	Preset Speed 4	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.5	120	5	5	Preset Speed 5	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.6	121	5	6	Preset Speed 6	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.7	122	5	7	Preset Speed 7	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.3.8	117	1	9	Jog Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.1	222	263	0	AI1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P2.4.2	175	260	0	AI1 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
P2.4.3	176	264	0	AI1 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.4	177	265	0	AI1 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.5	174	266	0	AI1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.6	181	267	0	AI1 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P2.4.7	178	1711	0	AI1 Joystick Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.8	179	1720	0	AI1 Sleep Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.9	180	1721	0	AI1 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.4.10	133	1712	0	AI1 Joystick Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.5.1	223	263	1	AI2 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P2.5.2	183	260	1	AI2 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
P2.5.3	184	264	1	AI2 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.5.4	185	265	1	AI2 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.5.5	182	266	1	AI2 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.5.6	189	267	1	AI2 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P2.5.7	186	1711	1	AI2 Joystick Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.5.8	187	1720	1	AI2 Sleep Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.5.9	188	1721	1	AI2 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P2.5.10	134	1712	1	AI2 Joystick Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.1.1	151	461	0	DO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.1.2	152	451	0	RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.1.3	2112	457	0	RO1 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.4	2113	458	0	RO1 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.5	153	451	1	RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.1.6	2114	457	1	RO2 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.7	2115	458	1	RO2 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.8	538	451	2	RO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.1.9	2116	457	2	RO3 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.10	2117	458	2	RO3 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.11	2118	651	2	RO3 Reverse	BYTE	1	x0
P3.1.12	2463	471	0	Virtual RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.1.13	2464	471	1	Virtual RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.1.14	2848	NA	NA	Virtual RO1 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.15	2849	NA	NA	Virtual RO1 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.16	2850	NA	NA	Virtual RO2 On Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.1.17	2851	NA	NA	Virtual IRO2 Off Delay	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.1	154	1201	0	Freq Limit 1 Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.2	155	1101	0	Freq Limit 1 Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.3	2200	1601	0	Freq Limit 1 Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.4	157	1201	1	Freq Limit 2 Supv	BYTE	1	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
P3.2.5	158	1101	1	Freq Limit 2 Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.6	2201	1601	1	Freq Limit 2 Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.7	159	1202	0	Torque Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.8	160	1102	0	Torque Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.9	2202	1602	0	Torque Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.10	161	1200	0	Ref Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.11	162	1100	0	Ref Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.12	2203	1600	0	Ref Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.13	165	1222	1	Temp Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.14	166	822	0	Temp Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.15	2204	1622	1	Temp Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.16	167	1203	0	Power Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.17	168	1103	0	Power Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.18	2205	1603	0	Power Limit Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.19	170	1504	0	AI Supv Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.20	171	1204	0	AI Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.21	172	1404	0	AI Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.22	2198	1604	0	AI Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.23	2189	1220	0	Motor Current 1 Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.24	2190	1120	0	Motor Current 1 Supv Value	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.25	2196	1620	0	Motor Current 1 Supv Hyst	BYTE	1	x10
P3.2.26	2191	1220	1	Motor Current 2 Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.27	2192	1120	1	Motor Current 2 Supv Value	INTEGER	2	x10
P3.2.28	2197	1620	1	Motor Current 2 Supv Hyst	BYTE	1	x10
P3.2.29	2193	1505	0	Second AI Supv Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.30	2194	1205	0	Second AI Limit Supv	BYTE	1	x0
P3.2.31	2195	1105	0	Second AI Limit Supv Val	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.32	2199	1605	0	Second AI Supv Hyst	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.2.33	1346	2860	0	PID1 Superv Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P3.2.34	1347	2861	0	PID1 Superv Upper Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P3.2.35	1349	2862	0	PID1 Superv Lower Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P3.2.36	1351	2863	0	PID1 Superv Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P3.2.37	1408	2860	1	PID2 Superv Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P3.2.38	1409	2861	1	PID2 Superv Upper Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P3.2.39	1411	2862	1	PID2 Superv Lower Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P3.2.40	1413	2863	1	PID2 Superv Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P3.3.1	227	276	0	A01 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P3.3.2	146	460	0	A01 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.3.3	149	279	0	A01 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
P3.3.4	147	277	0	A01 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.3.5	150	274	0	A01 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
P3.3.6	148	278	0	A01 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P3.3.7	173	275	0	A01 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.4.1	228	276	1	A02 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P3.4.2	229	460	1	A02 Function	BYTE	1	x0
P3.4.3	232	279	1	A02 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
P3.4.4	230	277	1	A02 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.4.5	233	274	1	A02 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
P3.4.6	231	278	1	A02 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
P3.4.7	234	275	1	A02 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
P3.5.1	751	2002	0	Logic Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P3.5.2	752	2000	0	Logic Operation Input A	BYTE	1	x0
P3.5.3	753	2001	0	Logic Operation Input B	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.1	141	1	8	Keypad Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.1.2	116	621	1	Keypad Direction	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P4.1.3	114	622	1	Keypad Stop	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P4.1.4	1724	NA	NA	Hand Key Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.5	1679	622	3	Reverse Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.6	2515	391	0	Change PhaseSequence Motor	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.7	1685	421	3	Power Up HOA Select	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.8	2462	406	2	Bumpless Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.9	2423	119	0	Run Delay Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.1.10	252	620	0	Start Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.11	253	620	1	Stop Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.12	247	117	0	Ramp 1 Shape	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.1.13	248	117	1	Ramp 2 Shape	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.1.14	249	130	1	Accel Time 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.1.15	250	134	1	Decel Time 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.1.16	267	639	0	Power Loss Function	BYTE	1	x0
P4.1.17	268	151	0	Power Loss Time	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.1.18	2444	136	1	2nd Stage Ramp Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.1.19	2667	NA	NA	Run Remove Stop Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P4.2.1	254	2227	0	DC-Brake Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.2.2	263	2222	0	Start DC-Brake Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.2.3	262	2223	0	Stop DC-Brake Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.2.4	255	2222	1	Stop DC-Brake Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.2.5	251	2204	0	Brake Chopper Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P4.2.6	266	2214	0	Flux Brake	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P4.2.7	265	2217	0	Flux Brake Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.3.1	264	43	0	Skip Range Ramp Factor	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.3.2	256	41	0	Skip F1 Low Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.3.3	257	42	0	Skip F1 High Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.3.4	258	41	1	Skip F2 Low Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.3.5	259	42	1	Skip F2 High Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.3.6	260	41	2	Skip F3 Low Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.3.7	261	42	2	Skip F3 High Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.4.1	2122	4010	0	Currency	BYTE	1	x0
P4.4.2	2123	4100	0	Energy Cost	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.4.3	2124	4011	0	Data Type	BYTE	1	x0
P4.4.4	2125	4020	0	Energy Savings Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P4.5.1	156	111	4	Motor Pot Ramp Time	INTEGER	2	x10
P4.5.2	169	426	0	Motor Pot Ref Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P4.6.1	776	NA	NA	IGBT Temperature	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.6.2	1771	NA	NA	Foldback status	BYTE	1	x0
P4.6.3	1772	NA	NA	Foldback output frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P4.6.4	1773	NA	NA	Foldback output speed	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.6.5	1774	NA	NA	Foldback enable	BYTE	1	x0
P4.6.6	1775	NA	NA	Foldback temperature	INTEGER	2	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
P4.6.7	1776	NA	NA	Recovering temperature	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.6.8	1777	NA	NA	Foldback speed reduce rate	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.6.9	1778	NA	NA	Foldback minimum speed	INTEGER	2	x0
P4.6.10	1779	NA	NA	Foldback fault timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.1	287	255	0	Motor Control Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P5.1.2	107	281	0	Current Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.3	109	60	0	V/Hz Optimization	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P5.1.4	108	61	0	V/Hz Ratio	BYTE	1	x0
P5.1.5	289	23	0	Field Weakening Point	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.6	290	24	0	Voltage at FWP	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.7	291	23	1	V/Hz Mid Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.8	292	24	1	V/Hz Mid Voltage	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.9	293	27	0	Zero Frequency Voltage	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.10	2522	NA	NA	Switching Frequency	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.11	1665	341	0	Sine Filter Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P5.1.12	294	626	3	OverVoltage Control	BYTE	1	x0
P5.1.13	298	2901	0	Load Drooping	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.14	1630	2902	0	Droop Control Filter Time Constant	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.15	2835	NA	NA	Overmodulation Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P5.1.16	1593	2400	0	Speed Control Kp0	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.17	1594	2401	0	Speed Control Ti0	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.18	1597	2403	0	Speed Control F0	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.19	1598	2403	1	Speed Control F1	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.20	1599	2410	0	Speed Control Kp1	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.21	1600	2404	0	Speed Control Ti1	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.22	1602	30	1	Motoring Torque Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.23	1603	31	1	Generator Torque Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.24	1604	36	1	Torque Limit Forward	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.25	1605	37	1	Torque Limit Reverse	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.26	1607	282	0	Motoring Power Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.27	1608	282	1	Generator Power Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.28	1620	254	0	Flux Reference	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.29	1630	2902	0	Droop Control Filter Time Constant	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.30	1631	420	4	Startup Torque Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.31	1632	2	3	Torque Memory Start	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.1.32	771	218	0	Stator Resistor	INTEGER	2	x1000
P5.1.33	773	224	0	Leak Inductance	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.1.34	1656	NA	NA	V/F Stable Kd	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.35	1657	NA	NA	V/F Stable Kq	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.36	2837	NA	NA	Motor Inertia	INTEGER	2	x1000
P5.1.37	1882	NA	NA	PM BEMF Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.38	1883	NA	NA	PM q-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.39	1884	NA	NA	PM d-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.40	1890	NA	NA	PM Initial Selection	BYTE	1	x0
P5.1.41	1891	NA	NA	PM Initial Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.42	1892	NA	NA	PM excited Current	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.43	1893	NA	NA	PM excited Current off frequency	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.44	2901	NA	NA	Observer Kp	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.45	299	340	0	Identification	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
P5.1.46	1664	NA	NA	Slip Compensation Coefficient	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.1.47	1768	1536	0	Pulse Off Frequency	BYTE	1	x0
P5.2.1	577	210	1	Motor Nom Current 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P5.2.2	578	217	1	Motor Nom Speed 2	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.2.3	579	215	1	Motor PF 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.2.4	580	211	1	Motor Nom Volt 2	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.2.5	581	216	1	Motor Nom Freq 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.2.6	1656	NA	NA	V/F Stable Kd	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.2.7	1657	NA	NA	V/F Stable Kq	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.2.8	1419	218	1	Stator Resistor 2	INTEGER	2	x1000
P5.2.9	1421	224	1	Leak Inductance 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P5.2.10	2838	NA	NA	Motor Inertia2	INTEGER	2	x1000
P5.2.11	2842	NA	NA	Second PM BEMF Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.2.12	2843	NA	NA	Second PM q-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P5.2.13	2844	NA	NA	Second PM d-axis stator inductance	INTEGER	2	x0
P6.1.1	308	840	9040	Output Phase Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.2	309	840	9008	Ground Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.3	2158	1014	0	Ground Fault Limit	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.4	310	840	17168	Motor Thermal Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.5	311	1012	0	Motor Thermal F0 Current	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1.6	312	1011	0	Motor Thermal Time	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.7	313	840	28963	Stall Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.8	314	1010	0	Stall Current Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1.9	315	1010	1	Stall Time Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1.10	316	1010	2	Stall Frequency Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P6.1.11	317	840	28979	Underload Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.12	318	1013	0	Underload Fnom Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1.13	319	1013	1	Underload F0 Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1.14	320	1011	1	Underload Time Limit	INTEGER	2	x100
P6.1.15	333	840	28978	Thermistor Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.16	337	840	29536	PT100 Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.17	2159	1070	0	Preheat Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.18	2160	1072	0	Preheat Control Source	BYTE	1	x0
P6.1.19	2161	1073	0	Preheat Enter Temp	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1.20	2162	1074	0	Preheat Quit Temp	INTEGER	2	x10
P6.1.21	2163	1071	0	Preheat Output Volt	BYTE	1	x10
P6.2.1	750	861	0	Line Start Lockout	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.2	2483	849	0	Fault Reset Start	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.3	306	840	29520	4mA Input Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.4	331	1	7	4mA Fault Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P6.2.5	307	840	36864	External Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.6	332	840	12592	Input Phase Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.7	330	840	12576	Uvolt Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.8	1564	840	16912	Unit Under Temp Prot	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.9	955	840	35344	RTC Fault	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.10	1256	840	35345	Replace Battery Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.11	1257	840	28688	Replace Fan Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.12	2126	1060	0	Cold Weather Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.13	2127	1061	0	Cold Weather Volt. Level	BYTE	1	x10

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
P6.2.14	2128	1062	0	Cold Weather Time Out	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.15	2129	1063	0	Cold Weather Password	INTEGER	2	x0
P6.2.16	2130	840	16928	Under Temp Fault Override	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.17	2427	840	21665	STO Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.18	2657	NA	NA	Warning Operation Mode	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.19	2664	NA	NA	Fan Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.20	2666	NA	NA	Under Voltage Trip Level	INTEGER	2	x0
P6.2.21	2831	NA	NA	OP Cont Interlock Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.22	2895	NA	NA	CP Interlock Run Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P6.2.23	2896	NA	NA	CP Interlock Stop Protection	BYTE	1	x0
P6.3.1	334	840	29953	Fieldbus Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.3.2	335	840	35088	OPTCard Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.3.3	1678	840	30070	IP Address Conflicition Resp	BYTE	1	x0
P6.3.4	2157	840	21264	Keypad Comm Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.1	321	846	0	AR Wait Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P6.4.2	322	846	1	AR Trail Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P6.4.3	323	847	0	AR Start Function	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.4	324	845	12832	Undervoltage Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.5	325	845	12816	OverVoltage Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.6	326	845	8736	OverCurrent Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.7	327	845	29520	4mA Fault Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.8	329	845	28978	Motor Temp Fault Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.9	328	845	36864	External Fault Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.10	336	845	28979	Underload Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.11	2803	NA	NA	OP Cont Interlock Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P6.4.12	2897	NA	NA	CP Interlock Attempts	BYTE	1	x0
P7.1.1	1294	2100	0	PID1 Control Gain	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.1.2	1295	2101	0	PID1 Control ITime	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.1.3	1296	2102	0	PID1 Control DTime	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.1.4	1297	2870	0	PID1 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
P7.1.5	1298	2871	0	PID1 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.1.6	1300	2872	0	PID1 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.1.7	1302	2873	0	PID1 Process Unit Decimal	BYTE	1	x0
P7.1.8	1303	2850	0	PID1 Error Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P7.1.9	1304	2851	0	PID1 Dead Band	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.1.10	1306	2852	0	PID1 Dead Band Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.1.11	1311	2151	0	PID1 Ramp Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.2.1	2542	2156	0	FB PID1 Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.2.2	2544	2159	0	FB PID1 Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.2.3	2550	2166	0	FB PID1 Feedback 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.2.4	2551	2175	0	FB PID1 Feedback 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.2.5	2554	2814	0	FB PID1 Feedforward 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.2.6	2555	2819	0	FB PID1 Feedforward 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.3.1.1	1307	2170	0	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.3.1.2	1309	2179	0	PID1 Keypad Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.3.1.3	2466	2146	0	PID1 Wake Up Action	BYTE	1	x0
P7.3.1.4	2660	NA	NA	PID1 Sleep Boost level	INTEGER	2	x0
P7.3.1.5	2661	NA	NA	PID1 Sleep Boost Max Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P7.3.2.1	1312	2110	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
P7.3.2.2	1313	2168	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.3.2.3	1314	2169	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.3.2.4	1315	2136	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P7.3.2.5	2396	2144	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P7.3.2.6	2450	2137	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.3.2.7	1317	2138	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P7.3.2.8	1318	2139	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Wake Up Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.3.2.9	1320	2154	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P7.3.2.10	1352	2830	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P7.3.2.11	1353	2831	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.3.3.1	1321	2116	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P7.3.3.2	1322	2177	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.3.3.3	1323	2178	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.3.3.4	1324	2140	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P7.3.3.5	2397	2145	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P7.3.3.6	2452	2141	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.3.3.7	1326	2142	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P7.3.3.8	1327	2143	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Wake Up Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P7.3.3.9	1329	2157	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P7.3.3.10	1354	2835	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P7.3.3.11	1355	2836	0	PID1 Set Point 2 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.4.1.1	1330	2171	0	PID1 Feedback Function	BYTE	1	x0
P7.4.1.2	1331	2153	0	PID1 Feedback Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.4.2.1	1332	2112	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P7.4.2.2	1333	2172	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.4.2.3	1334	2173	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.4.3.1	1335	2117	0	PID1 Feedback 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P7.4.3.2	1336	2181	0	PID1 Feedback 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.4.3.3	1337	2182	0	PID1 Feedback 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.5.1.1	1338	2800	0	PID1 Feedforward Func	BYTE	1	x0
P7.5.1.2	1339	2801	0	PID1 Feedforward Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P7.5.2.1	1340	2810	0	PID1 Feedforward 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P7.5.2.2	1341	2811	0	PID1 Feedforward 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.5.2.3	1342	2812	0	PID1 Feedforward 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.5.3.1	1343	2815	0	PID1 Feedforward 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P7.5.3.2	1344	2816	0	PID1 Feedforward 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P7.5.3.3	1345	2817	0	PID1 Feedforward 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.1.1	1356	2100	1	PID2 Control Gain	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.1.2	1357	2101	1	PID2 Control I Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.1.3	1358	2102	1	PID2 Control D Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.1.4	1359	2870	1	PID2 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
P8.1.5	1360	2871	1	PID2 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.1.6	1362	2872	1	PID2 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.1.7	1364	2873	1	PID2 Process Unit Decimal	BYTE	1	x0
P8.1.8	1365	2850	1	PID2 Error Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P8.1.9	1366	2851	1	PID2 Dead Band	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.1.10	1368	2852	1	PID2 Dead Band Delay	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.1.11	1373	2151	1	PID2 Ramp Time	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.2.1	2546	2156	1	FB PID2 Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
P8.2.2	2548	2159	1	FB PID2 Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.2.3	2552	2166	1	FB PID2 Feedback 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.2.4	2553	2175	1	FB PID2 Feedback 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.2.5	2556	2814	1	FB PID2 Feedforward 1	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.2.6	2557	2819	1	FB PID2 Feedforward 2	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.3.1.1	1369	2170	1	PID2 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.3.1.2	1371	2179	1	PID2 Keypad Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.3.1.3	2467	2146	1	PID2 Wake Up Action	BYTE	1	x0
P8.3.1.4	2662	NA	NA	PID2 Sleep Boost level	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.3.1.5	2663	NA	NA	PID2 Sleep Boost Max Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.3.2.1	1374	2110	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P8.3.2.2	1375	2168	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.3.2.3	1376	2169	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.3.2.4	1377	2136	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P8.3.2.5	2398	2144	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P8.3.2.6	2454	2137	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.3.2.7	1379	2138	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.3.2.8	1380	2139	1	PID2 Set Point 1 WakeUp Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.3.2.9	1382	2154	1	PID2 Set Point 1 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P8.3.2.10	1414	2830	1	PID2 Set Point1 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P8.3.2.11	1415	2831	1	PID2 Set Point1 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.3.3.1	1383	2116	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P8.3.3.2	1384	2177	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.3.3.3	1385	2178	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.3.3.4	1386	2140	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P8.3.3.5	2399	2145	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Unit Sel	BYTE	1	x0
P8.3.3.6	2456	2141	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.3.3.7	1388	2142	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Sleep Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P8.3.3.8	1389	2143	1	PID2 Set Point 2 WakeUp Level	DOUBLE	4	x100
P8.3.3.9	1391	2157	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Boost	BYTE	1	x10
P8.3.3.10	1416	2835	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Comp Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P8.3.3.11	1417	2836	1	PID2 Set Point 2 Comp Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.4.1.1	1392	2171	1	PID2 Feedback Func	BYTE	1	x0
P8.4.1.2	1393	2153	1	PID2 Feedback Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.4.2.1	1394	2112	1	PID2 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P8.4.2.2	1395	2172	1	PID2 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.4.2.3	1396	2173	1	PID2 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.4.3.1	1397	2117	1	PID2 Feedback 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P8.4.3.2	1398	2181	1	PID2 Feedback 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.4.3.3	1399	2182	1	PID2 Feedback 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.5.1.1	1400	2800	1	PID2 Feedforward Func	BYTE	1	x0
P8.5.1.2	1401	2801	1	PID2 Feedforward Gain	INTEGER	2	x10
P8.5.2.1	1402	2810	1	PID2 Feedforward 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P8.5.2.2	1403	2811	1	PID2 Feedforward 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.5.2.3	1404	2812	1	PID2 Feedforward 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.5.3.1	1405	2815	1	PID2 Feedforward 2 Source	BYTE	1	x0
P8.5.3.2	1406	2816	1	PID2 Feedforward 2 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
P8.5.3.3	1407	2817	1	PID2 Feedforward 2 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.1	535	640	0	Fire Mode Function	BOOLEAN	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
P9.2	536	438	0	Fire Mode Ref Select Function	BYTE	1	x0
P9.3	537	28	2	Fire Mode Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
P9.4	565	1	5	Fire Mode % Speed Ref 1	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.5	564	1	6	Fire Mode % Speed Ref 2	INTEGER	2	x10
P9.6	2443	402	0	Fire Mode Test Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P9.7	554	1	11	Smoke Purge Frequency	INTEGER	2	x10
P10.1.1	1418	1801	0	Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.1.2	544	1802	0	Bypass Start Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.1.3	542	1800	1	Auto Bypass	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.1.4	543	1802	1	Auto Bypass Delay	INTEGER	2	x0
P10.1.5	547	1803	0	OverCurrent Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.1.6	546	1803	1	IGBT Fault Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.1.7	548	1803	2	4mA Fault Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.1.8	545	1803	3	UnderVoltage Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.1.9	549	1803	4	OverVoltage Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P10.1.10	1698	NA	NA	Motor OverTemp Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.11	1699	NA	NA	UnderLoad Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.12	1700	NA	NA	External Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.13	1701	NA	NA	Charge Switch Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.14	1702	NA	NA	Saturation Trip Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.15	1703	NA	NA	Under Temp Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.16	1704	NA	NA	EEPROM Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.17	1705	NA	NA	Control board EEPROM Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.18	1706	NA	NA	Watchdog Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.19	1707	NA	NA	Fan Cooling Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.20	1708	NA	NA	Keypad Com Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.21	1709	NA	NA	Option Card Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.22	1710	NA	NA	RTC Clock Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.23	1711	NA	NA	Ctrl Board OverTemp Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.24	1713	NA	NA	Fieldbus Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.1.25	2832	NA	NA	Op Cont Interlock Fault Bypass Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.2.1	2476	3710	0	Redundant Drive Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.2.2	2278	1944	0	Drive ID	BYTE	1	x0
P10.2.3	2477	3711	0	Redundant Run Time Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P10.2.4	2478	3712	0	Redundant Run Time Reset	BYTE	1	x0
P10.2.5	2479	3713	0	Redundant RunTime Limit	DOUBLE	4	x100
P11.1.1	2487	3126	0	Interval 1 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P11.1.2	491	NA	NA	Interval 1 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.1.3	493	NA	NA	Interval 1 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.1.4	517	3122	0	Interval 1 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.1.5	518	3123	0	Interval 1 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.1.6	519	3124	0	Interval 1 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.2.1	2488	3126	1	Interval 2 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P11.2.2	495	NA	NA	Interval 2 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.2.3	497	NA	NA	Interval 2 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.2.4	520	3122	1	Interval 2 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.2.5	521	3123	1	Interval 2 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.2.6	522	3124	1	Interval 2 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.3.1	2489	3126	2	Interval 3 Setting	BYTE	1	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
P11.3.2	499	NA	NA	Interval 3 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.3.3	501	NA	NA	Interval 3 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.3.4	523	3122	2	Interval 3 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.3.5	524	3123	2	Interval 3 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.3.6	525	3124	2	Interval 3 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.4.1	2490	3126	3	Interval 4 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P11.4.2	503	NA	NA	Interval 4 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.4.3	505	NA	NA	Interval 4 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.4.4	526	3122	3	Interval 4 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.4.5	527	3123	3	Interval 4 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.4.6	528	3124	3	Interval 4 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.5.1	2491	3126	4	Interval 5 Setting	BYTE	1	x0
P11.5.2	507	NA	NA	Interval 5 On Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.5.3	509	NA	NA	Interval 5 Off Time	BYTE	3	x0
P11.5.4	529	3122	4	Interval 5 From Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.5.5	530	3123	4	Interval 5 To Day	BYTE	1	x0
P11.5.6	531	3124	4	Interval 5 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.6.1	511	3100	0	Timer 1 Duration	DOUBLE	4	x0
P11.6.2	532	3102	0	Timer 1 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.6.3	513	3100	1	Timer 2 Duration	DOUBLE	4	x0
P11.6.4	533	3102	1	Timer 2 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P11.6.5	515	3100	2	Timer 3 Duration	DOUBLE	4	x0
P11.6.6	534	3102	2	Timer 3 Channel	BYTE	1	x0
P12.1.1	2533	615	0	FB Process Data Input 1 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.1.2	2534	615	1	FB Process Data Input 2 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.1.3	2535	615	2	FB Process Data Input 3 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.1.4	2536	615	3	FB Process Data Input 4 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.1.5	2537	615	4	FB Process Data Input 5 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.1.6	2538	615	5	FB Process Data Input 6 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.1.7	2539	615	6	FB Process Data Input 7 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.1.8	2540	615	7	FB Process Data Input 8 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.1	1556	442	0	FB Process Data Output 1 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.2	1557	442	1	FB Process Data Output 2 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.3	1558	442	2	FB Process Data Output 3 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.4	1559	442	3	FB Process Data Output 4 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.5	1560	442	4	FB Process Data Output 5 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.6	1561	442	5	FB Process Data Output 6 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.7	1562	442	6	FB Process Data Output 7 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.8	1563	442	7	FB Process Data Output 8 Sel	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.2.9	2415	401	0	Standard Status Word Bit0 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.2.10	2416	401	1	Standard Status Word Bit1 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.2.11	2417	401	2	Standard Status Word Bit2 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.2.12	2418	401	3	Standard Status Word Bit3 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.2.13	2419	401	4	Standard Status Word Bit4 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.2.14	2420	401	5	Standard Status Word Bit5 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.2.15	2421	401	6	Standard Status Word Bit6 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.2.16	2422	401	7	Standard Status Word Bit7 Function Select	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.1.1	586	3220	0	RS485 Comm Set	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.2.1	587	3221	0	Slave Address	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
P12.3.2.2	584	3222	0	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.2.3	585	3224	0	Parity Type And Stop Bit	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.2.4	588	3225	0	Modbus RTU Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.2.5	593	3290	0	Comm Timeout Modbus RTU	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.3.2.6	2516	840	30064	Modbus RTU Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.3.1	594	NA	NA	MSTP Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.3.2	595	NA	NA	MSTP Device Address	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.3.3	596	NA	NA	MSTP Instance Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P12.3.3.4	598	NA	NA	MSTP Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.3.3.5	599	NA	NA	MSTP Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.3.6	600	NA	NA	MSTP Fault Code	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.3.7	2526	840	30066	MSTP Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.3.8	1537	NA	NA	MSTP Max Master	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.4.1	1727	NA	NA	SA Bus Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.4.2	1726	NA	NA	SA Bus Device Address	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.4.3	1728	NA	NA	SA Bus Instance Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P12.3.4.4	1730	NA	NA	SA Bus Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.3.4.5	1731	NA	NA	SA Bus Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P12.3.4.6	1732	NA	NA	SA Bus Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.1.1	1500	3249	0	IP Address Mode	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P12.4.1.2	1507	NA	NA	Active IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
P12.4.1.3	1509	NA	NA	Active Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
P12.4.1.4	1511	NA	NA	Active Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
P12.4.1.5	1513	NA	NA	MAC Address	BYTE	6	x0
P12.4.1.6	1501	NA	NA	Static IP Address	BYTE	4	x0
P12.4.1.7	1503	NA	NA	Static Subnet Mask	BYTE	4	x0
P12.4.1.8	1505	NA	NA	Static Default Gateway	BYTE	4	x0
P12.4.1.9	1725	NA	NA	Enable BACnetIP	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.1.10	1942	NA	NA	Modbus TCP enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P12.4.2.1	609	3240	0	Connection Limit	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.2.2	610	3241	0	Modbus TCP Unit ID	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.2.3	611	3250	0	Comm Timeout Modbus TCP	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.4.2.4	612	3235	0	Modbus TCP Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.2.5	2517	840	30065	Modbus TCP Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.2.6	74	NA	NA	Modbus TCP Trusted IP Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P12.4.2.7	68	NA	NA	Trusted IP White List	BYTE	12	x0
P12.4.3.1	1733	NA	NA	BACnet IP UDP port number	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.4.3.2	1734	NA	NA	BACnet IP Foreign Device	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.3.3	1735	NA	NA	BACnet IP BBMD IP	BYTE	4	x0
P12.4.3.4	1737	NA	NA	BACnet IP BBMD Port	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.4.3.5	1738	NA	NA	BACnet IP Registration Interval	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.4.3.6	1739	NA	NA	BACnet IP Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.4.3.7	1740	NA	NA	BACnet IP Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.3.8	1741	NA	NA	BACnet IP Fault Behavior	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.3.9	1742	NA	NA	BACnetIP Instance Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P12.4.4.1	2915	NA	NA	WebUI Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.4.2	2916	NA	NA	WebUI Fault Response	BYTE	1	x0
P12.4.4.3	2919	NA	NA	WebUI Communication Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P12.4.4.4	2921	NA	NA	WebUI Enable	BYTE	1	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
P13.1.1	340	323	0	Language	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.2	142	256	0	Application	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.3	619	970	0	Parameter Sets	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.4	620	302	0	Up To Keypad	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P13.1.5	621	302	1	Down From Keypad	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.6	623	305	0	Parameter Comparison	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.7	624	320	0	Password	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.1.8	625	625	0	Parameter Lock	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P13.1.9	627	328	0	Multimonitor Set	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P13.1.10	628	326	0	Default Page	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.11	629	330	0	Timeout Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.1.12	630	324	0	Contrast Adjust	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.13	631	330	1	Backlight Time	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.1.14	632	627	0	Fan Control	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.15	633	362	0	Keypad ACK Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.1.16	634	3291	0	Keypad Retry Number	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.17	626	325	0	Startup Wizard	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P13.1.18	2412	332	0	Jog Softkey Hidden	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.19	2413	332	1	Reverse Softkey Hidden	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.20	2424	387	0	Output Display Unit	BYTE	1	x0
P13.1.21	2460	385	0	Output Display Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
P13.1.22	2425	386	0	Output Display Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
P13.1.23	75	NA	NA	Keypad Lock Password	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.2.1	640	207	2	Keypad Software Version	INTEGER	4	x0
P13.2.2	642	206	0	Motor Control Software Version	INTEGER	4	x0
P13.2.3	644	207	1	Application Software Version	INTEGER	4	x0
P13.2.4	1714	NA	NA	Software Bundle Version		20	x0
P13.3.1	646	2206	0	Brake Chopper Status	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P13.3.2	647	2200	0	Brake Resistor Status	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P13.3.3	648	NA	NA	Serial Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P13.3.4	1270	NA	NA	Power Unit Serial Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P13.3.5	1276	NA	NA	Control Unit Serial Number	DOUBLE	4	x0
P13.3.6	1758	NA	NA	Serial Number		20	x0
P13.4.1	566	3000	0	Real Time Clock	BYTE	6	x0
P13.4.2	582	3001	0	Daylight Saving	BYTE	1	x0
P13.4.3	601	520	2	Total MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
P13.4.4	603	522	0	Total Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.4.5	606	821	1	Total Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
P13.4.6	604	806	0	Trip MWh Count	DOUBLE	4	x10000
P13.4.7	635	322	3	Clear Trip MWh Count	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P13.4.8	636	870	0	Trip Power Day Count	INTEGER	2	x0
P13.4.9	637	871	0	Trip Power Hr Count	DOUBLE	4	x0
P13.4.10	639	322	4	Clear Trip Power Count	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P14.1.1	3001	NA	NA	IOT Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P14.1.2	3003	NA	NA	Proxy Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
P14.1.3	3178	NA	NA	SNTP Enable	BYTE	1	x0
P14.2.1	3179	NA	NA	SNTP Server 1	BYTE	4	x0
P14.2.2	3181	NA	NA	SNTP Server 2	BYTE	4	x0
P14.2.3	3183	NA	NA	SNTP Server 3	BYTE	4	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
B2.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B2.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B2.1.3	889	760	3	DI1, DI2, DI3	BYTE	1	x0
B2.1.4	888	761	3	DO1, DO2, DO3	BYTE	1	x0
B2.1.5	891	593	100	Thermistor Resistor	DOUBLE	4	x0
B2.1.6	887	753	100	Thermistor State	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.1	241	461	100	DO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.2	242	461	101	DO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.3	243	461	102	DO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B2.2.4	890	343	100	Thermistor Config	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B3.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B3.1.3	894	560	100	AI1 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B3.1.4	897	570	100	AO1 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B3.1.5	899	570	101	AO2 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B3.2.1	893	263	100	AI1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.2	124	260	100	AI1 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.3	125	264	100	AI1 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.4	126	265	100	AI1 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.5	123	266	100	AI1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.6	127	267	100	AI1 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.2.7	896	276	100	AO1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.8	235	460	100	AO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.9	238	279	100	AO1 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.10	236	277	100	AO1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.11	239	274	100	AO1 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B3.2.12	237	278	100	AO1 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.2.13	240	275	100	AO1 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.14	898	276	101	AO2 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.15	269	460	101	AO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.16	270	279	101	AO2 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B3.2.17	271	277	101	AO2 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B3.2.18	272	274	101	AO2 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B3.2.19	273	278	101	AO2 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B3.2.20	274	275	101	AO2 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
B4.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B4.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B4.1.3	900	455	100	RO1, RO2, RO3	BYTE	1	x0
B4.2.1	540	451	100	RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B4.2.2	541	451	101	RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B4.2.3	551	451	102	RO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B5.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B5.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B5.1.3	905	756	100	PT100 State	INTEGER	6	x0
B5.1.4	902	NA	NA	PT100 Values	INTEGER	6	x0
B5.2.1	901	342	100	PT100-3,2,1	BYTE	1	x0
B5.2.2	338	581	100	PT100 Warning Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B5.2.3	339	582	100	PT100 Fault Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B6.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
B6.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B6.1.3	908	760	3	AC1, AC2, AC3	BYTE	1	x0
B6.1.4	1696	760	7	AC4, AC5, AC6	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B7.1.1.3	2131	462	1	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.1.4	2633	NA	NA	PDP-Telegram Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.5	2634	NA	NA	Fault Counter PDP	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.6	2635	NA	NA	Fault Situations Max	INTEGER	4	x0
B7.1.1.7	2637	NA	NA	PDP-Profil Number	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.8	2638	NA	NA	PDP-Control Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.1.9	2639	NA	NA	PDP-Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.2.1	2621	NA	NA	PDP-MaxBlockLength	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.2.2	2622	974	1	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.2.3	2623	974	2	PDP-MaxLatency	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.3.1	2624	NA	NA	PDP-DO Manufacturer	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.2	1451	NA	NA	PDP-DO Device Type	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.3	2625	975	2	PDP-DO FW-Interface	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.4	2640	975	7	PDP-DO FW-Year	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.5	2641	975	8	PDP-DO FW-DayMonth	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.1.3.6	2628	975	5	PDP-DO NoOfDOs	BYTE	1	x0
B7.1.3.7	2629	975	6	PDP-DO Subclass	BYTE	1	x0
B7.2.1	1242	3201	100	Slave Address	BYTE	1	x0
B7.2.2	1245	3200	100	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B7.2.3	2642	NA	NA	Parameter Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.2.4	2643	NA	NA	Process Data Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.2.5	2644	NA	NA	Fault Situation Counter	INTEGER	2	x0
B7.2.6	619	970	0	Parameter Sets	BYTE	1	x0
B8.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B8.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B8.1.3	2132	462	2	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B8.2.1	2133	462	3	Node ID	BYTE	1	x0
B8.2.2	2134	NA	NA	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B8.2.3	2135	462	4	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B9.1.1	883	710	1	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B9.1.2	1064	201	0	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B9.1.3	2136	462	5	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.1	2137	NA	NA	MAC ID	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.2	2138	NA	NA	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.3	2187	3337	0	IO Poll Type	BYTE	1	x0
B9.2.4	2212	3334	0	Dnet Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
B11.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B11.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B11.1.3	915	550	200	DI1, DI2, DI3	BYTE	1	x0
B11.1.4	914	761	2	DO1, DO2, DO3	BYTE	1	x0
B11.1.5	917	593	200	Thermistor Resistor	DOUBLE	4	x0
B11.1.6	913	753	200	Thermistor State	BYTE	1	x0
B11.2.1	244	461	200	DO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B11.2.2	245	461	201	DO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
B11.2.3	246	461	202	DO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B11.2.4	916	343	200	Thermistor Config	BYTE	1	x0
B12.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B12.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B12.1.3	920	560	200	AI1 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B12.1.4	923	570	200	AO1 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B12.1.5	925	570	201	AO2 Value	INTEGER	2	x1000
B12.2.1	919	263	200	AI1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.2	129	260	200	AI1 Signal Range	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.3	130	264	200	AI1 Custom Min	INTEGER	2	x100
B12.2.4	131	265	200	AI1 Custom Max	INTEGER	2	x100
B12.2.5	128	266	200	AI1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B12.2.6	132	267	200	AI1 Signal Invert	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B12.2.7	922	276	200	AO1 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.8	275	460	200	AO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.9	276	279	200	AO1 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.10	277	277	200	AO1 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B12.2.11	278	274	200	AO1 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B12.2.12	279	278	200	AO1 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B12.2.13	280	275	200	AO1 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
B12.2.14	924	276	201	AO2 Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.15	281	460	201	AO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.16	282	279	201	AO2 Minimum	BYTE	1	x0
B12.2.17	283	277	201	AO2 Filter Time	INTEGER	2	x100
B12.2.18	284	274	201	AO2 Scale	INTEGER	2	x0
B12.2.19	285	278	201	AO2 Inversion	BOOLEAN	1	x0
B12.2.20	286	275	201	AO2 Offset	INTEGER	2	x100
B13.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B13.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B13.1.3	926	762	2	RO1, RO2, RO3	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.1	552	451	200	RO1 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.2	555	451	201	RO2 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B13.2.3	556	451	202	RO3 Function	BYTE	1	x0
B14.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B14.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B14.1.3	931	757	2	PT100 State	INTEGER	6	x0
B14.1.4	928	NA	NA	PT100 Values	INTEGER	6	x0
B14.2.1	927	342	200	PT100-3,2,1	BYTE	1	x0
B14.2.2	937	581	200	PT100 Warning Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B14.2.3	938	582	200	PT100 Fault Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
B15.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B15.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B15.1.3	934	760	4	AC1, AC2, AC3	BYTE	1	x0
B15.1.4	1697	760	8	AC4, AC5, AC6	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B16.1.1.3	2142	462	6	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.1.4	2645	NA	NA	PDP-Telegram Selection	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.1.5	2646	NA	NA	Fault Counter PDP	INTEGER	2	x0

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subIndex				
B16.1.1.6	2647	NA	NA	Fault Situations Max	INTEGER	4	x0
B16.1.1.7	2649	NA	NA	PDP-Profil Number	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.1.8	2650	NA	NA	PDP-Control Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.1.9	2651	NA	NA	PDP-Status Word	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.2.1	2621	NA	NA	PDP-MaxBlockLength	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.2.2	2622	974	1	PDP-NoOfMultiparameter	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.2.3	2623	974	2	PDP-MaxLatency	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.3.1	2624	NA	NA	PDP-DO Manufacturer	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.3.2	1451	NA	NA	PDP-DO Device Type	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.3.3	2625	975	2	PDP-DO FW-Interface	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.3.4	2652	975	3	PDP-DO FW-Year	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.3.5	2653	975	4	PDP-DO FW-DayMonth	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.1.3.6	2628	975	5	PDP-DO NoOfDOs	BYTE	1	x0
B16.1.3.7	2629	975	6	PDP-DO Subclass	BYTE	1	x0
B16.2.1	1250	3201	200	Slave Address	BYTE	1	x0
B16.2.2	1253	3200	200	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B16.2.3	2654	NA	NA	Parameter Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.2.4	2655	NA	NA	Process Data Access	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.2.5	2656	NA	NA	Fault Situation Counter	INTEGER	2	x0
B16.2.6	619	970	0	Parameter Sets	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B17.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B17.1.3	2143	462	7	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B17.2.1	2144	462	8	Node ID	BYTE	1	x0
B17.2.2	2145	NA	NA	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B17.2.3	2146	462	9	Operate Mode	BYTE	1	x0
B18.1.1	910	710	2	Board Status	BYTE	1	x0
B18.1.2	1067	201	1	Firmware Version	INTEGER	4	x0
B18.1.3	2147	462	10	Protocol Status	BYTE	1	x0
B18.2.1	2148	NA	NA	MAC ID	BYTE	1	x0
B18.2.2	2149	NA	NA	Baud Rate	BYTE	1	x0
B18.2.3	2188	3337	1	IO Poll Type	BYTE	1	x0
B18.2.4	2212	3334	0	Dnet Comm Timeout	INTEGER	2	x0
O1	1	502	0	Output Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
O2	24	1	0	Freq Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
O3	2	503	0	Motor Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
O4	3	504	0	Motor Current	INTEGER	2	x10
O5	4	507	0	Motor Torque	INTEGER	2	x10
O6	5	513	1	Motor Power	INTEGER	2	x10
O7	6	501	0	Motor Voltage	INTEGER	2	x10
O8	7	501	1	DC-link Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
O9	8	822	6	Unit Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
O10	9	822	4	Motor Temperature	INTEGER	2	x10
R11	141	1	8	Keypad Reference	INTEGER	2	x100
R12	1307	2170	0	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
R13	1309	2179	0	PID1 Keypad Set Point 2	DOUBLE	4	x100
	142	256	0	Application	BYTE	1	x0
	340	323	0	Language	BYTE	1	x0
	566	3000	0	Real Time Clock	BYTE	6	x0

Appendix A—Parameter ID list

Table 168. DH1 Parameter ID list, continued

Menu item no.	Modbus register	Profibus		Parameter description	Data type	Length (in bytes)	Display format
		PNU	PNU subindex				
	582	3001	0	Daylight Saving	BYTE	1	x0
	101	20	0	Min Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
	102	20	1	Max Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
	486	210	0	Motor Nom Current	INTEGER	2	x10
	107	281	0	Current Limit	INTEGER	2	x10
	489	217	0	Motor Nom Speed	INTEGER	2	x0
	490	215	0	Motor PF	INTEGER	2	x100
	487	211	0	Motor Nom Voltage	INTEGER	2	x0
	488	216	0	Motor Nom Frequency	INTEGER	2	x100
	103	130	0	Accel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
	104	134	0	Decel Time 1	INTEGER	2	x10
	1695	NA	NA	Hand Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
	136	436	0	Hand Reference	BYTE	1	x0
	135	408	0	Auto 1 Control Place	BYTE	1	x0
	137	437	0	Auto 1 Reference	BYTE	1	x0
	1418	1801	0	Bypass Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
	624	320	0	Password	INTEGER	2	x0
	75	NA	NA	Keypad Lock Password	INTEGER	2	x0
	74	NA	NA	Modbus TCP Trusted IP Enable	BOOLEAN	1	x0
	68	NA	NA	Trusted IP White List	BYTE	12	x0
	1297	2870	0	PID1 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
	1298	2871	0	PID1 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
	1300	2872	0	PID1 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
	1312	2110	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
	1307	2170	0	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
	1332	2112	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
	1333	2172	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
	1334	2173	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100
	1297	2870	0	PID1 Process Unit	BYTE	1	x0
	1298	2871	0	PID1 Process Unit Min	DOUBLE	4	x100
	1300	2872	0	PID1 Process Unit Max	DOUBLE	4	x100
	1312	2110	0	PID1 Set Point 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
	1307	2170	0	PID1 Keypad Set Point 1	DOUBLE	4	x100
	1332	2112	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Source	BYTE	1	x0
	1333	2172	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Min	INTEGER	2	x100
	1334	2173	0	PID1 Feedback 1 Max	INTEGER	2	x100

Appendix B—process data values

Process data OUT (slave → master)

The fieldbus master can read the frequency converter's actual values using process data variables. All software applications use process data as follows:

Table 169. Process data OUT (slave → master)

Data	Value	Unit	Scale	Default, Min., Max.
Process data out 1	Output frequency	Hz	0.01 Hz	
Process data out 2	Motor speed	rpm	1 rpm	
Process data out 3	Motor current	A	0.1 A	
Process data out 4	Motor torque	%	0.10%	
Process data out 5	Motor power	%	0.10%	
Process data out 6	Motor voltage	V	0.1 V	
Process data out 7	DC link voltage	V	1 V	
Process data out 8	Latest fault code			

Note: The communication parameter group in any application has a selector parameter for every process data. The monitoring values and drive parameters can be selected using the ID number. Default selections are shown in the table above. Reference **Appendix A** for Modbus IDs that can be set via the keypad FB Process Data Out group.

Process data IN (master → slave)

Control word, Reference and Process Data are used with All-in-One applications as follows:

Table 170. Process data IN (master → slave) for all applications

Data	Value	Unit	Scale	Default
Process Data in 1	FB Torque Reference	%	0.01	0
Process Data in 2	FB Setpoint 1	varies	varies	0
Process Data in 3	FB Feedback 1	varies	varies	0
Process Data in 4	Accel Time 1	s	0.1	varies
Process Data in 5	Decel Time 1	s	0.1	varies
Process Data in 6	Current Limit	A	0.1	varies
Process Data in 7	Not Assigned	—	—	—
Process Data in 8	Not Assigned	—	—	—

Note: The communication parameter group in any application has a selector parameter for every process data. The monitoring values and drive parameters can be selected using the ID number. Default selections are shown in the table above. Reference Appendix A for Modbus IDs that can be set via the keypad B Process Data IN group.

Appendix B—process data values

When configuring the Process Data parameters for the drive, there are many parameters which can be monitored over the fieldbus and selected using the communications settings group menu items.

Menu item	Parameter	Parameter number	Default monitored parameter
P20.1.1	FB Data Out 1 Sel	1	Output Frequency
P20.1.2	FB Data Out 2 Sel	2	Motor Speed
P20.1.3	FB Data Out 3 Sel	3	Motor Current
P20.1.4	FB Data Out 4 Sel	4	Motor Torque
P20.1.5	FB Data Out 5 Sel	5	Motor Power
P20.1.6	FB Data Out 6 Sel	6	Motor Voltage
P20.1.7	FB Data Out 7 Sel	7	DC-link Voltage
P20.1.8	FB Data Out 8 Sel	8	Unit Temperature

However, since these Menu Items are read write items, these monitored parameters can be modified to any parameter in the drive by simply changing the value for the menu item. For example, if in **FB Data Out 8** one wanted to monitor the state of the Digital Inputs D1 to D3 they would change **Process Data Out 8** from an 8 to a 12. For a complete list of parameters please refer to Communication Application Guide which can be found on the drives web site.

Typically the parameters which are monitored over fieldbus are the same types of parameters monitored on the Monitoring menu of the drive, a list of those parameters and IDs are provided below.

Parameter ID	Description	Parameter ID	Description
1	Output Frequency	16	PID1 Set Point
2	Motor Speed	18	PID1 Feedback
3	Motor Current	20	PID1 Error Value
4	Motor Torque	22	PID1 Output
5	Motor Power	23	PID1 Status
6	Motor Voltage	24	Freq Reference
7	DC-link Voltage	25	Analog Output 1
8	Unit Temperature	26	Running Motors
9	Motor Temperature	27	PT100 Temperature
10	Analog Input 1	28	Last Active Fault
11	Analog Input 2	30	Multi-Monitoring
12	DI1, DI2, DI3	32	PID2 Set Point
13	DI4, DI5, DI6	34	PID2 Feedback
14	DO1	36	PID2 Error Value
15	Torque Reference	38	PID2 Output
		39	PID2 Status

Appendix C—fault codes

Fault codes

Table 171. DG1 fault code list

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
1	Over Current	Over Current	Fault		0x2310	8976	AC drive has detected too high a current ($>4 \cdot I_H$) in the motor cable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sudden heavy load increase Short circuit in motor cables Unsuitable motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check loading Check motor Check cables and connections Make identification run Check ramp times
2	Over Voltage	Over Voltage	Fault		0x3210	12816	The DC-link voltage has exceeded the limits defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too short a deceleration time Brake chopper is disabled High overvoltage spikes in supply Start/Stop sequence too fast 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make deceleration time longer Use brake chopper or brake resistor (available as options) Activate overvoltage controller Check input voltage
3	Earth Fault	Earth Fault	Configurable	Fault	0x2330	9008	Current measurement has detected that the sum of motor phase current is not zero: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insulation failure in cables or motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check motor cables and motor DG1 FR7-8 only fault, can't change fault type
5	Charging Switch	Charging Switch	Fault		0xA000	12849	The charging switch is open, when the START command has been given: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Faulty operation Component failure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the fault and restart Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
6	Ext Fault-AR	Emergency Stop	Fault		0xA001	21121	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency signal from DI is inactive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Close input signal from DI
7	Saturation Trip	Saturation Trip	Fault		0xA002	29040	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Short circuit in motor cables IGBT module is damaged 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check cables and connections Reset the fault and restart verify that EMC screw is installed Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
9	Undervoltage	UnderVoltage	Configurable	Fault	0x3220	12576	DC link voltage is under the voltage limits defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Most probable cause: Too low a supply voltage AC drive internal fault Defect input fuse External charge switch not closed <p>Note: This fault is activated only if the drive is in Run state</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In case of temporary supply voltage break reset the fault and restart the AC drive Check the supply voltage If it is adequate, an internal failure has occurred Contact the distributor near you
10	Input Phase Superv	Input Phase Spv	Configurable	No Action	0xA004	8528	Input line phase is missing	Check supply voltage, fuses and cable
11	Output Phase Superv	Output Phase Spv	Configurable	Fault	0xA005	9040	Current measurement has detected that there is no current in one motor phase	Check motor cable and motor
12	Brake Chopper Superv	BrakeChopperSpv	Fault		0x7110	28944	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No brake resistor installed Brake resistor is broken Brake chopper failure 	Check brake resistor and cabling If these are OK, the chopper is faulty Contact the distributor near you
13	Drive Under Temp	Drive UnderTemp	Configurable	Warning	0x4320	16928	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too low temperature measured in power Unit's heat sink or board Heat sink temperature is under -10°C 	

Appendix C—fault codes

Table 171. DG1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
14	Drive Over Temp	Drive OverTemp	Fault		0x4310	16912	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too high temperature measured in power Unit's heat sink or board. Heat sink temperature is over 90 °C 	Check the correct amount and flow of cooling air <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the heat sink for dust Check the ambient temperature Make sure that the switching frequency is not too high in relation to ambient temperature and motor load
15	Motor Stalled	Motor Stalled	Configurable	No Action	0x7121	28963	Motor is stalled	Check motor and load
16	Motor Overload	Motor OverTemp	Configurable	No Action	0x4210	17168	Motor is too hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback	Decrease motor load. If no motor overload exists, check the temperature model parameters
17	Motor Under Load	Motor UnderLoad	Configurable	No Action	29	28979	Condition defined by parameter ID 317/ID318/ID319 have been valid longer than the time defined by ID320	Check load
18	IP Address Conflict	IP conflict	Configurable	Warning	0xA006	30070	IP setting issue	Check settings for IP address, verify no duplicates are on the network
19	Power Board EEPROM Fault	Power board EEPROM Fault	Fault		0xA007	21795	Power board eeprom fault, memory lost in eeprom	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact Distributor near you.
20	Control Board EEPROM fault	FRAM/MCU eeprom Fault	Fault		0xA008	21777	FRAM/MCU eeprom data error in memory	Try updating software, reload default. If issue continues contact a Distributor near you.
21	S-Flash Fault	Serial Flash Fault	Warning		0xA009	21796	Serial flash error, serial flash memory failed	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact a Distributor near you.
25	Watchdog Fault	MCU WatchDog Fault	Fault		0x6010	24848	Watchdog register overflows in MCU	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact a Distributor near you.
26	Start-up Prevent	Start-up Prevent	Fault		0xA00A	35585	The time when Interlock signal activates is over setting time	Stop drive and resend start command
29	Thermistor Fault	Thermistor Fault	Configurable	Fault	0x7300	28978	Option board or control board thermistor resistor larger than 4.7K	Thermistor open or short, over temperature
32	Fan Cooling	Fan Cooling	Configurable	Fault	0xA00B	28689	Fan is damaged or stalled	Check fan and fan connected wires, verify 24Vdc is supplied to fan
36	Compatibility Fault	Compatibility Fault	Fault		0xA061	24849	The control board isn't match with the power board	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact a Distributor near you.
37	Device Change	Device Change	Warning		0xA00C	35360	Power board or option card change	Alarm will reset
38	Device Added	Device Added	Warning		0xA00D	35361	Power board or option board added	Device is ready for use
39	Device Removed	Device Removed	Fault		0xA00E	35362	Optional board removed from slot, or power board removed from control board	Device no longer available in drive
40	Device Unknown	Device Unknown	Fault		0xA00F	35363	Unknown device connected (power board/option board)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check eeprom connection Check board connection on slot A/B Power cycle to drive

Table 171. DG1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
41	IGBT Over Temp	IGBT Temperature	Fault		66	16913	IGBT temperature is too high	Check output loading <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check motor size • Decrease switching frequency
44	Internal COM Not Synchronized	Intercom Status Not Synchronized	Warning		0xA043	22020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The MCU is unable to execute the given code in the time allowed • The MCU is operating at a clock frequency that is too low 	Contact a distributor near you
45	Power Part Not Connected	Power Base Not Connected	Warning		0xA044	12611	The electrical connection between the two control units has been disconnected	Verify that the interconnect cable between the two control units has been securely connected at each end. Check the interconnect cable between the two control units for open circuits.
46	Overload Device	Overload Device	Fault		0xA045	21604	The power of the drive is too high	Decrease the load. Examine the dimensions of drive. Examine if it is too small for the load.
47	Current Class Changed	Current Class Changed	Fault		0xA046	21601	The current class has changed from unconfigured to configured	Contact a distributor near you
48	Other Fault Power Part	Other GX Faults	Fault		0xA047	21602	A fault has occurred that has not been mapped to the MCU	Contact a distributor near you
49	Power Part Not Configured	GX Not Configured	Fault		0xA048	21603	The drive has not been configured at the factory	Contact a distributor near you
50	AI < 4mA (4to20mA)	AIN<4mA (4to20mA)	Configurable	No Action	0xA011	29520	Loss in analog input signal, dropped below 4 mA	Verify analog input current reference value on either AI1 or AI2, check cabling.
51	External Fault	External Fault	Configurable	Fault	0x9000	36864	Digital input is activated for external fault input.	check digital input settings and verify input level, could be an extrnal device causing fault.
52	Keypad Comm Fault	Keypad Communication Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA012	21264	The connection between the control keypad and frequency converter is broken	Check keypad connection and possible keypad cable. Check the local reference is keypad reference or the local control place is keypad, and the keypad communication fault protection is not "NO action.
54	Option Card Fault	OPT Card Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA013	35073	Defective option card or option card slot	Check right option card and optoin card slot connections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check Board Status on Keypad for exact cause of fault • Contact distributor nearest you
55	Realtime Clock Fault	Real time clock fault	Configurable	Warning	0xA015	35344	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication between MCU and RTC chip isn't normal • The power of RTC chip isn't normal • The real time isn't normal 	Check the RTC chip, power cycle to drive. If issue continies contact distributor near you.
56	PT100 Fault	PT100 Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA016	29536	Temperature is beyond the limit of sensing capacity of PT100	Pt100 short, open or over temperature, check PT100 temperature probe
57	Motor ID Fault	Motor ID fault	Fault		0xA017	29072	The Motor parameters Identification running was not completed successfully	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check motor size • Verify the input and output wiring is connected properly

Appendix C—fault codes

Table 171. DG1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
58	Current Measure Fault	Current Measure Fault	Fault		0x2100	9217	Current measurement is out of range	Restart the drive again. Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
60	Control Board Overtemp	Control Board OverTemp	Configurable	Fault	0x4300	16914	Control board is over +85 degrees or under –30 degrees	Check NTC resistor Check control board temperature
61	Internal Control Supply	Internal-ctrl Supply	Fault		0x5112	20737	+24 V port voltage is over 27 V or under 17 V	Check voltage range of +24 V on terminals 12 to 13. If voltage is out of range contact distributor near you.
64	Replace Battery	Replace Battery	Configurable	Warning	0xA019	35345	RTC Battery voltage is too low	Check the RTC battery voltage, contact distributor near you for replacement battery.
65	Replace Fan	Replace Fan	Configurable	Warning	0xA01A	28688	Fan life is less than 2 months	Check the fan, clean out any contamination, contact distributor near you for replacement fan.
66	Safety Torque Off	Safety Torque Off	Configurable	Fault	0xA01B	21665	STO Triggered, STO input is open	Reset STO Trigger and verify wiring. Reset fault after input is enabled.
67	Current Limit Control	current limit control	Warning		0x2200	8977	The output current has reached the current limit value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the load • Set the acceleration time longer
68	Over Voltage Control	over voltage control	Warning		0x3310	12817	The DC link voltage has reached its voltage limit value	Check the input voltage Set the acceleration/ deceleration time longer
69	System Fault	Thermistor spi fault	Fault		0xA01C	21009	thermistor spi communication error	Check thermistor chip.
70	System Fault	DSP parameter fault	Fault		0xA01D	22018	MCU send wrong parameters to DSP	Restart the drive again. Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you.
71	System Fault	intercom fault	Fault		0xA01E	22019	MCU and DSP communication error	Restart the drive again. Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you.
82	Bypass Overload	BypassOverLoad	Fault		0xA025	28980	Over load when motor is in bypass mode	Check motor connection situation
83	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus RTU Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA026	30064	(1)DCI_ubRTUBacNetFaultBehavior parameter's value is 0, Loss of communication with Modbus RTU, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference or the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action"; (2)DCI_ubRTUBacNetFaultBehavior parameter's value is 1, Loss of communication with Modbus RTU	Check RS485 communication wiring. Verify drive parameter are set correctly. Check master programming to verify proper addressing.
84	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus TCP Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA027	30065	(1)DCI_ubTCPFaultBehavior parameter's value is 0, Loss of communication with Modbus TCP, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference or the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and The fault protection is not "NO action"; (2)DCI_ubTCPFaultBehavior parameter's value is 1, Loss of communication with Modbus TCP	Check Ethernet communication wiring. Verify drive parameter are set correctly. Check master programming to verify proper addressing.

Table 171. DG1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
85	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus MSTP Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA028	30066	Loss of communication with BACnet, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference OR the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action"	Check RS485 communication wiring. Verify drive parameter are set correctly. Check BACnet master configuration programming to verify proper addressing.
86	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus EIP Fault	Configurable	Fault	0x8100	30067	Loss of communication with Ethernet IP, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference OR the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action"	Check Ethernet communication wiring. Verify drive parameter are set correctly. Check EIP master configuration programming to verify proper addressing.
87	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus SlotA Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA029	30068	Loss of communication with Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet master on Slot A, and The fieldbus reference is the remote reference OR The fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action"	Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet communication wiring. Verify drive parameter are set correctly. Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet master configuration programming to verify proper addressing.
88	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus SlotB Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA02A	30069	Loss of communication with Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet master on Slot B, and tThe fieldbus reference is the remote reference OR the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action"	Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet communication wiring. Verify drive parameter are set correctly. Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet master configuration programming to verify proper addressing.
89	Undervoltage	Under Voltage Stop	Fault		0xA02B	12580		
90	Drive Under Temp	Cold Weather Drive Under Temp	Configurable	Warning	0x3221	16928	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cold weather mode is not enabled, and unit temperature is less than –10 degrees Cold weather mode is enabled and Under Temp Fault Override is not set, unit temperature is less than –30 degrees Cold weather mode is enabled and Under Temp Fault Override is not set, unit temperature is –20 ~ –30 degrees. The temp <–20 degree when cold weather start time out 	If unit temp –20 ~ –10 degrees, start motor in cold weather mode. If unit temp <–20 degrees, Warm up unit above –20 °C for proper operation using cold weather mode.If still <–20 degrees when cold weather mode time out, try higher output voltage in cold weather mode."
91	Option Card Fault	Device Net External Power Fail Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA02C	30103	External supply on the DeviceNet communication connector is not present	Check voltage and wiring of power supply of the DeviceNet communication
92	External Fault	External Fault 2	Configurable	Fault	0xA02D	36865	Digital input is activated for external fault input	Check digital input settings and verify input level, could be an extrnal device causing fault
93	External Fault	External Fault 3	Configurable	Fault	0xA02E	36866	Digital input is activated for external fault input	Check digital input settings and verify input level, could be an extrnal device causing fault

Appendix C—fault codes

Table 171. DG1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
94	Pump Lost	Pump Lost	Warning		0xA02F	58881	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In single drive control mode of MPFC, include FC, interlock enable, and all interlock signals lost In single drive control mode of MPFC, not include FC, interlock enable, and interlock 1 lost In multi drive network mode of MPFC, interlock enable, and interlock 1 lost 	Check digital inputs for interlock
95	Need Alternation	Need Alternation	Warning		0xA030	58882	In multi drive network mode of MPFC, run time counter enable and is over limit	Need to do motor maintenance and then reset runtime counter to clear the warning
97	Pipe Fill Loss	Prime Loss	Configurable	No Action	0xA031	35587	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If prime pump is disabled, the pipe fill detection value (motor current, motor power or motor torque) is less than pipe fill loss setting level If prime pump is enabled and the drive in the prime pump level 1 phase, the pipe fill detection value (motor current, motor power or motor torque) is less than prime pump level 1 value If prime pump is enabled and the drive in the prime pump level 2 phase, the pipe fill detection value (motor current, motor power or motor torque) is less than prime pump level 2 value If PID feedback AI is lost and the feedback AI loss protection is warning.Preset Freq, the pipe fill detection value(motor current, motor power or motor torque) is less than pipe fill loss setting level of PID feedback AI loss 	Check the motor current/power/torque of drive
98	PID Feedback AI Loss	PID1 Feedback AI Loss	Configurable	No Action	0xA032	33283	The feedback function has relationship with feedback 1/2 and the feedback 1/2 source has relationship with AI, the AI signal range is 1 (20–100%/2–10 V/4–20 mA), the AI value is out of range (AI mode: 0–20 mA, AI < 4 mA or AI > 20 mA, AI mode: 0–10 V, AI < 2 V or AI > 10 V) of PID1 feedback	Check the AI of PID1 feedback, the AI value whether is out of range or not, the AI range shall be 2–10 V (AI mode is 0–10 V) or 4–20 mA (AI mode is 0–20 mA)
99	PID Feedback AI Loss	PID2 Feedback AI Loss	Configurable	No Action	0xA033	33284	The feedback function has relationship with feedback 1/2 and the feedback 1/2 source has relationship with AI, the AI signal range is 1 (20–100%/2–10 V/4–20 mA), the AI value is out of range (AI mode: 0–20 mA, AI < 4 mA or AI > 20 mA, AI mode: 0–10 V, AI < 2V or AI > 10 V) of PID2 feedback	Check the AI of PID2 feedback, the AI value whether is out of range or not, the AI range shall be 2–10 V (AI mode is 0–10 V) or 4–20 mA (AI mode is 0–20 mA)
100	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus SMDT Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA034	30002	Smart Wire Bus fieldbus fault	Check SmartWire DT communication for loss of connectivity
101	Option Card Fault	SMDT card fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA035	35120	SMDT Board hardware fault	Check SmartWire DT card for healthy operation

Table 171. DG1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
102	External Fault	External Fault from SWD	Configurable	Fault	0xA036	36871	External fault from SWD	Check SmartWire DT card for external fault configuration
103	Drive Over Temp	Drive OverTemp Warning	Warning		0xA037	16912	drive degree greater than (DCI_wDriveOverTempThreshold value—10 degree) and less than DCI_wDriveOverTempThreshold value,report drive over temperature warning	Check the drive degree
104	Compatibility Fault	DSP Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA038	22529	DSP firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the DSP firmware revision
105	Compatibility Fault	Keypad Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA039	22532	Keypad firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the keypad firmware revision
106	Compatibility Fault	IO1 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03A	22785	IO1 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO1 card firmware revision
107	Compatibility Fault	IO2 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03B	22786	IO2 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO2 card firmware revision
108	Compatibility Fault	IO3 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03C	22784	IO3 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO3 card firmware revision
109	Compatibility Fault	IO4 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03D	22787	IO4 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO4 card firmware revision
110	Compatibility Fault	IO5 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03E	22788	IO5 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO5 card firmware revision
111	Compatibility Fault	PROFIBUS Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03F	22792	Profibus card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the Profibus card firmware revision
112	Compatibility Fault	DEVICENET Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA040	22806	DeviceNet card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the DeviceNet card firmware revision
113	Compatibility Fault	CANOPEN Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA041	22789	CANOpen card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the CANOpen firmware revision
114	Compatibility Fault	SWD Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA042	22791	SWD card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the SWD card firmware revision
120	PID1 Low Feedback	PID1 Low Feedback	Configurable	No Action	0xA043	22792	PID1 Low feedback function is active and pid feedback is low than set value	Checking PID setting value and feedback
121	PID1 High Feedback	PID1 High Feedback	Configurable	No Action	0xA044	33286	PID1 high feedback function is active and pid feedback is high than set value	Checking PID setting value and feedback
122	PID2 Low Feedback	PID2 Low Feedback	Configurable	No Action	0xA045	33287	PID2 low feedback function is active and pid feedback is low than set value	Checking PID setting value and feedback
123	PID2 High Feedback	PID2 High Feedback	Configurable	No Action	0xA046	33288	PID2 high feedback function is active and pid feedback is high than set value	Checking PID setting value and feedback
124	OP Cont Interlock Fault	Op Cont Interlock Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA047	22796	OP Cont Interlock function is active	Checking OP Cont interlock input signal
118	Broken Pipe	Broken Pipe	Configurable	No Action	0xA048	35590	PID feedback is less than broken pipe level and the drive output frequency is more than broke pipe frequency for delay time	Checking PID setting value and feedback

Appendix C—fault codes

Table 171. DG1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
115	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus EIP Idle Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA049	30067	FieldBus EIP Idle Fault	Check EtherNet IP master programming to verify proper addressing and ensure Idle communication bit is not set
22	Speed Deviation	Speed Deviation	Fault		0xA05C	21522	Estimated speed is greater than 115% of maximum frequency or current loop is oscillating	Check motor parameters and run identification. Adjust the Observer Kp
133	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus Web UI Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA050	33120	FieldBus Web UI Fault	Check the web connection with RJ45 connector. Verify drive parameters are set correctly. Check the Web UI tool to know if there is proper request going to drive or not.
63	Current Unbalance	Current Unbalance Fault	Fault		0xA052	9056	Frame 8 only, not Frame 7: Current unbalanced between power units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the motor cables and connections • Check the output filters (dU/dt, sine) • Reset the fault and restart the drive • If the fault recurs, contact your local/nearest service center or distributor. Please, report carefully all the used software, application and all options
134	Bumpless Transfer Fail	Bumpless Transfer Fail	Warning		0xA053	21123	Bumpless enable, but no start command from new control place after bumpless transition from local to remote or vice a versa	Check whether there is no start command from new control place after bumpless transition
135	CP Interlock Fault	CP Interlock Fault Run	Configurable	Fault	0xA054	13569	CP interlock input open and drive in run status	Check CP interlock input signal
136	CP Interlock Fault	CP Interlock Fault Stop	Configurable	Warning	0xA055	13570	CP interlock input open and drive in stop status	Check CP interlock input signal

Note: Configurable—Faults that are specified as “Configurable” have “Fault configuration parameter” associated with them. This configuration parameter can be configured as using keypad (menu Protections) or using vendor specific object.

Table 172. DH1 fault code list

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
1	Over Current	Over Current	Fault		0x2310	8976	AC drive has detected too high a current (>4*I _H) in the motor cable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sudden heavy load increase • Short circuit in motor cables • Unsuitable motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check loading • Check motor • Check cables and connections • Make identification run • Check ramp times
2	Over Voltage	Over Voltage	Fault		0x3210	12816	The DC-link voltage has exceeded the limits defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too short a deceleration time • Brake chopper is disabled • High overvoltage spikes in supply • Start/Stop sequence too fast 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make deceleration time longer • Use brake chopper or brake resistor (available as options) • Activate overvoltage controller • Check input voltage
3	Earth Fault	Earth Fault	Configurable	Fault	0x2330	9008	Current measurement has detected that the sum of motor phase current is not zero: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insulation failure in cables or motor 	Check motor cables and motor. DG1 FR7-8 only fault, can't change fault type
5	Charging Switch	Charging Switch	Fault		0xA000	12849	The charging switch is open, when the START command has been given: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Faulty operation • Component failure" 	Reset the fault and restart <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
7	Saturation Trip	Saturation Trip	Fault		0xA002	29040	Short circuit in motor cables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IGBT module is damaged 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check cables and connections • Reset the fault and restart verify that EMC screw is installed • Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
9	Undervoltage	UnderVoltage	Configurable	Fault	0x3220	12576	DC link voltage is under the voltage limits defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most probable cause: Too low a supply voltage • AC drive internal fault • Defect input fuse • External charge switch not closed Note: This fault is activated only if the drive is in Run state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case of temporary supply voltage break reset the fault and restart the AC drive • Check the supply voltage. If it is adequate, an internal failure has occurred • Contact the distributor near you
10	Input Phase Superv	Input Phase Spv	Configurable	No Action	0xA004	8528	Input line phase is missing	Check supply voltage, fuses and cable
11	Output Phase Superv	Output Phase Spv	Configurable	Fault	0xA005	9040	Current measurement has detected that there is no current in one motor phase	Check motor cable and motor
12	Brake Chopper Superv	BrakeChopperSpv	Fault		0x7110	28944	No brake resistor installed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brake resistor is broken • Brake chopper failure 	Check brake resistor and cabling. If these are OK, the chopper is faulty. Contact the distributor near you
13	Drive Under Temp	Drive UnderTemp	Configurable	Warning	0x4320	16928	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too low temperature measured in power • Unit's heat sink or board. Heat sink temperature is under -10 °C 	

Appendix C—fault codes

Table 172. DH1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
14	Drive Over Temp	Drive OverTemp	Fault		0x4310	16912	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too high temperature measured in power Unit's heat sink or board Heat sink temperature is over 90 °C 	Check the correct amount and flow of cooling air <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the heat sink for dust Check the ambient temperature Make sure that the switching frequency is not too high in relation to ambient temperature and motor load
15	Motor Stalled	Motor Stalled	Configurable	No Action	0x7121	28963	Motor is stalled	Check motor and load
16	Motor Overload	Motor OverTemp	Configurable	No Action	0x4210	17168	Motor is too hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback	Decrease motor load. If no motor overload exists, check the temperature model parameters
17	Motor Under Load	Motor UnderLoad	Configurable	No Action	29	28979	Condition defined by parameter ID 317/ID318/ID319 have been valid longer than the time defined by ID320	Check load
18	IP Address Conflict	IP conflict	Configurable	Warning	0xA006	30070	IP setting issue	Check settings for IP address, verify no duplicates are on the network
19	Power Board EEPROM Fault	Power board EEPROM Fault	Fault		0xA007	21795	Power board eeprom fault, memory lost in eeprom	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact Distributor near you
20	Control Board EEPROM fault	FRAM/MCU eeprom Fault	Fault		0xA008	21777	FRAM/MCU eeprom data error in memory	Try updating software, reload default. If issue continues contact a Distributor near you
21	S-Flash Fault	Serial Flash Fault	Warning		0xA009	21796	Serial flash error, serial flash memory failed	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact a Distributor near you
25	Watchdog Fault	MCU WatchDog Fault	Fault		0x6010	24848	Watchdog register overflows in MCU	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact a Distributor near you
26	Start-up Prevent	Start-up Prevent	Fault		0xA00A	35585	The time when Interlock signal activates is over setting time	Stop drive and resend start command
29	Thermistor Fault	Thermistor Fault	Configurable	Fault	0x7300	28978	Option board or control board thermistor resistor larger than 4.7K	Thermistor open or short, over temperature
32	Fan Cooling	Fan Cooling	Configurable	Fault	0xA00B	28689	Fan is damaged or stalled	Check fan and fan connected wires, verify 24 Vdc is supplied to fan
36	Compatibility Fault	Compatibility Fault	Fault		0xA061	24849	The control board isn't match with the power board	Cycle power to drive. Try updating software, if issue continues contact a Distributor near you.
37	Device Change	Device Change	Warning		0xA00C	35360	Power board or option card change	Alarm will reset
38	Device Added	Device Added	Warning		0xA00D	35361	Power board or option board added	Device is ready for use
39	Device Removed	Device Removed	Fault		0xA00E	35362	Optional board removed from slot, or power board removed from control board	Device no longer available in drive
40	Device Unknown	Device Unknown	Fault		0xA00F	35363	Unknown device connected (power board/option board)	Check eeprom connection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check board connection on slot A/B Power cycle to drive

Table 172. DH1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
41	IGBT Over Temp	IGBT Temperature	Fault		66	16913	IGBT temperature is too high.	Check output loading <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check motor size • Decrease switching frequency
50	AI < 4mA (4to20mA)	AIN<4mA(4to20mA)	Configurable	No Action	0xA011	29520	Loss in analog input signal, dropped below 4 mA	Verify analog input current reference value on either AI1 or AI2, check cabling
51	External Fault	External Fault	Configurable	Fault	0x9000	36864	Digital input is activated for external fault input	check digital input settings and verify input level, could be an extrnal device causing fault
52	Keypad Comm Fault	Keypad Communication Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA012	21264	The connection between the control keypad and frequency converter is broken	Check keypad connection and possible keypad cable. Check the local reference is keypad reference or the local control place is keypad, and the keypad communication fault protection is not "NO action"
54	Option Card Fault	OPT Card Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA013	35073	Defective option card or option card slot	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check right option card and optoin card slot connections • Check Board Status on Keypad for exact cause of fault • Contact distributor nearest you
55	Realtime Clock Fault	Real time clock fault	Configurable	Warning	0xA015	35344	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication between MCU and RTC chip isn't normal • The power of RTC chip isn't normal • The real time isn't normal 	Check the RTC chip, power cycle to drive. If issue contines contact distributor near you
56	PT100 Fault	PT100 Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA016	29536	Temperature is beyond the limit of sensing capacity of PT100	Pt100 short, open or over temperature, check PT100 temperature probe
57	Motor ID Fault	Motor ID fault	Fault		0xA017	29072	The Motor parameters Identification running was not completed successfully	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check motor size • Verify the input and output wiring is connected properly
58	Current Measure Fault	Current Measure Fault	Fault		0x2100	9217	Current measurement is out of range	Restart the drive again. Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
60	Control Board Overtemp	Control Board OverTemp	Configurable	Fault	0x4300	16914	Control board is over +85 degrees or under -30 degrees	Check NTC resistor Check control board temperature"
61	Internal Control Supply	Internal-ctrl Supply	Fault		0x5112	20737	+24 V port voltage is over 27 V or under 17 V	Check voltage range of +24 V on terminals 12 to 13. If voltage is out of range contact distributor near you
64	Replace Battery	Replace Battery	Configurable	Warning	0xA019	35345	RTC Battery voltage is too low	Check the RTC battery voltage, contact distributor near you for replacement battery
65	Replace Fan	Replace Fan	Configurable	Warning	0xA01A	28688	Fan life is less than 2 months	Check the fan, clean out any contamination, contact distributor near you for replacement fan
66	Safety Torque Off	Safety Torque Off	Configurable	Fault	0xA01B	21665	STO Triggered, STO input is open	Reset STO Trigger and verify wiring. Reset fault after input is enabled
67	Current Limit Control	current limit control	Warning		0x2200	8977	The output current has reached the current limit value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the load • Set the acceleration time longer

Appendix C—fault codes

Table 172. DH1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
68	Over Voltage Control	over voltage control	Warning		0x3310	12817	The DC link voltage has reached its voltage limit value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the input voltage • Set the acceleration/ deceleration time longer
69	System Fault	Thermistor spi fault	Fault		0xA01C	21009	thermistor spi communication error	Check thermistor chip.
70	System Fault	DSP parameter fault	Fault		0xA01D	22018	MCU send wrong parameters to DSP	Restart the drive again. Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
71	System Fault	intercom fault	Fault		0xA01E	22019	MCU and DSP communication error	Restart the drive again. Should the fault re-occur, contact the distributor near to you
80	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus Bacnet IP Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA062	30073	BACnet IP fieldbus fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the fieldbus communication wiring • Verify drive parameters are set correctly • Check BACnet master programming to verify proper addressing
81	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus SA Bus Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA063	30074	SABus fieldbus fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the fieldbus communication wiring on A/B terminal • Verify drive parameters are set correctly • Check SA Bus master programming to verify proper addressing
82	Bypass Overload	BypassOverLoad	Fault		0xA025	28980	Over load when motor is in bypass mode	Check motor connection situation
83	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus RTU Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA026	30064	(1)DCI_ ubRTUBacNetFaultBehavior parameter's value is 0, Loss of communication with Modbus RTU, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference or the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action";(2)DCI_ ubRTUBacNetFaultBehavior parameter's value is 1, Loss of communication with Modbus RTU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check RS485 communication wiring • Verify drive parameter are set correctly • Check master programming to verify proper addressing
84	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus TCP Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA027	30065	(1)DCI_ ubTCPFaultBehavior parameter's value is 0, Loss of communication with Modbus TCP, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference or yThe fieldbus control place is the remote control place ,and The fault protection is not "NO action"; (2)DCI_ ubTCPFaultBehavior parameter's value is 1, Loss of communication with Modbus TCP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check Ethernet communication wiring • Verify drive parameter are set correctly • Check master programming to verify proper addressing
85	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus MSTP Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA028	30066	Loss of communication with BACnet, and The fieldbus reference is the remote reference OR The fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and The fault protection is not "NO action"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check RS485 communication wiring • Verify drive parameter are set correctly • Check BACnet master configuration programming to verify proper addressing

Table 172. DH1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
87	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus SlotA Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA029	30068	Loss of communication with Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet master on Slot A, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference OR the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet communication wiring • Verify drive parameter are set correctly • Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet master configuration programming to verify proper addressing
88	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus SlotB Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA02A	30069	Loss of communication with Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet master on Slot B, and the fieldbus reference is the remote reference OR the fieldbus control place is the remote control place, and the fault protection is not "NO action"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet communication wiring • Verify drive parameter are set correctly • Check Profibus/Canopen/Devicenet/ProfiNet master configuration programming to verify proper addressing
89	Undervoltage	Under Voltage Stop	Fault		0xA02B	12580		
90	Drive Under Temp	Cold Weather Drive Under Temp	Configurable	Warning	0x3221	16928	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cold weather mode is not enabled, and unit temperature is less than -10 degree • Cold weather mode is enabled and Under Temp Fault Override is not set, unit temperature is less than -30 degrees • Cold weather mode is enabled and Under Temp Fault Override is not set, unit temperature is -20 ~ -30 degrees • The temp <-20 degrees when cold weather start time out 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If unit temp -20 ~ -10 degrees, start motor in cold weather mode • If unit temp <-20 degrees, Warm up unit above -20 °C for proper operation using cold weather mod • If still <-20 degrees when cold weather mode time out, try higher output voltage in cold weather mode
91	Option Card Fault	Device Net External Power Fail Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA02C	30103	External supply on the DeviceNet communication connector is not present	Check voltage and wiring of power supply of the DeviceNet communication
92	External Fault	External Fault 2	Configurable	Fault	0xA02D	36865	Digital input is activated for external fault input	check digital input settings and verify input level, could be an extrnal device causing fault
93	External Fault	External Fault 3	Configurable	Fault	0xA02E	36866	Digital input is activated for external fault input	check digital input settings and verify input level, could be an extrnal device causing fault
103	Drive Over Temp	Drive OverTemp Warning	Warning		0xA037	16912	drive degree greater than (DCI _w DriveOverTempThreshold value - 10 degree) and less than DCI _w DriveOverTempThreshold value,report drive over temperature warning	Check the drive degree
104	Compatibility Fault	DSP Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA038	22529	DSP firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the DSP firmware revision
105	Compatibility Fault	Keypad Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA039	22532	Keypad firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the keypad firmware revision
106	Compatibility Fault	IO1 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03A	22785	IO1 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO1 card firmware revision
107	Compatibility Fault	IO2 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03B	22786	IO2 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO2 card firmware revision

Appendix C—fault codes

Table 172. DH1 fault code list, continued

Fault code	Fault name	Fault description	Fault type	Default config	Cip code	PROFI code	Possible cause	Remedy
108	Compatibility Fault	IO3 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03C	22784	IO3 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO3 card firmware revision
109	Compatibility Fault	IO4 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03D	22787	IO4 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO4 card firmware revision
110	Compatibility Fault	IO5 Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03E	22788	IO5 card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the IO5 card firmware revision
111	Compatibility Fault	PROFIBUS Compatibility Fault	Warning		0xA03F	22792	Profibus card firmware is not compatible with MCB firmware	Check the Profibus card firmware revision
124	OP Cont Interlock Fault	Op Cont Interlock Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA047	22796	OP Cont Interlock function is active	Checking OP Cont interlock input signal
22	Speed Deviation	Speed Deviation	Fault		0xA05C	21522	Estimated speed is greater than 115% of maximum frequency or current loop is oscillating	Check motor parameters and run identification. Adjust the Observer Kp
133	Fieldbus Fault	FieldBus Web UI Fault	Configurable	Fault	0xA050	33120	FieldBus Web UI Fault	Check the web connection with RJ45 connector. Verify drive parameters are set correctly. Check the Web UI tool to know if there is proper request going to drive or not
134	Bumpless Transfer Fail	Bumpless Transfer Fail	Warning		0xA053	21123	Bumpless enable, but no start command from new control place after bumpless transition from local to remote or vice a versa	Check whether there is no start command from new control place after bumpless transition
135	CP Interlock Fault	CP Interlock Fault Run	Configurable	Fault	0xA054	13569	CP interlock input open and drive in run status	Check CP interlock input signal
136	CP Interlock Fault	CP Interlock Fault Stop	Configurable	Warning	0xA055	13570	CP interlock input open and drive in stop status	Check CP interlock input signal
137	Foldback active	Foldback active	Warning				IGBT temperature is too high, and foldback is needed to lower speed	IGBT temperature is too high, please try to lower it
138	Foldback fault	Foldback fault	Fault				IGBT temperature is too high, and lowering speed can not remedy it	IGBT temperature is too high, please try to lower it

Note: Configurable—Faults that are specified as “Configurable” have “Fault configuration parameter” associated with them. This configuration parameter can be configured as using keypad (menu Protections) or using vendor specific object.

Appendix D—PowerXL recommended secure hardening guidelines

Introduction

This section “secure configuration” or “hardening” guidelines provide information to the users to securely deploy and maintain this product to adequately minimize the cybersecurity risks to their system. Eaton is committed to minimizing the Cybersecurity risk in its products and deploys cybersecurity best practices and latest cybersecurity technologies in its products and solutions; making them more secure, reliable and competitive for our customers. Eaton also offers Cybersecurity Best Practices whitepapers to its customers that can be referenced at www.eaton.com/cybersecurity

Table 173. PowerXL—secure configuration guidelines

Category	Description
Asset identification and inventory	<p>Keeping track of all the devices in the system is a pre-requisite for effective management of Cybersecurity of a system. Ensure you maintain an inventory of all the components in your system in a manner in which you uniquely identify each component. To facilitate this PowerXL Series VFD supports the following identifying information - manufacturer, type, serial number, f/w version number, and location.</p> <p>Customers/users can read following information from product label</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Model Number • Serial Number • Device Name <p>Information specific to communication protocols is available from parameter menu as below</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IP Address Mode • Active IP Address • MAC Address See application manual for these parameter locations.
Restrict physical access	<p>Industrial Control Protocols don't offer cryptographic protections at protocol level leaving them exposed to Cybersecurity risk. Physical security is an important layer of defense in such cases. PowerXL Series VFD is designed with the consideration that it would be deployed and operated in a physically secure location.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eaton suggests that physical access to cabinets and/or enclosures containing PowerXL Series VFD and the associated system should be restricted, monitored and logged at all times. • Physical access to the communication lines should be restricted to prevent any attempts of wiretapping, sabotage. It's a best practice to use metal conduits for the communication lines running between one cabinet to another cabinet. • Attacker with unauthorized physical access to the device could cause serious disruption of the device functionality. A combination of physical access controls to the location should be used, such as locks, card readers, and/or guards etc. • PowerXL Series VFD supports the following physical access ports, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RJ45 connector for removable keypad as well as Modbus RTU communications • RJ45 for EtherNet IP/Modbus TCP communications • Terminal block for Modbus RTU and other Digital IOs <p>Eaton suggests access to above physical ports need to be restricted.</p>

Appendix D—PowerXL recommended secure hardening guidelines

Table 173. PowerXL—secure configuration guidelines, continued

Category	Description
Restrict logical access to PowerXL Series drive	<p>It is extremely important to securely configure the logical access mechanisms provided in PowerXL Series VFD to safeguard the device from unauthorized access. PowerXL Series VFD provides various types of administrative, operational, configuration privilege levels. Eaton recommends that the available access control mechanisms be used properly to ensure that access to the system is restricted to legitimate users only. And, such users are restricted to only the privilege levels necessary to complete their job roles/functions.</p> <p>Eaton recommends below best practices to be followed to ensure adequate cybersecurity of the setup/system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default credentials are changed upon first login. PowerXL Series VFD should not be commissioned for production with Default credentials, it's a serious Cybersecurity flaw as the default credentials are published in the manuals. Restrict administrative privileges - Threat actors are increasingly focused on gaining control of legitimate credentials, especially those associated with highly privileged accounts. Limit privileges to only those needed for a user's duties. Make sure that the password used in the device is only available to authorized users like Configuring Engineers and not shared among all operational users. • Perform periodic account maintenance to make sure that password is changed whenever there is personnel change. • Change passwords and other system access credentials as appropriate • PowerXL Series VFD is provided with data/access protection mechanism on keypad, follow below steps to utilize it <p>PowerXL Series VFD provides four levels of data protection for users to ensure the security:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lock parameters on keypad. User can lock the parameters through DI or disable change, in which way all the parameters cannot be edited. 2. Lock parameters while motor running. Motor control parameters can only be modified when motor is in stop mode. In which way to enhance the motor security. The parameters are listed in the application manual. 3. Through Power Xpert inControl tool, facility to hide parameters on keypad is available. User can hide the parameters he/she thinks are significant for himself/herself. Such as IP address and so on. 4. Password on keypad. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0000 means no password, which is the default. • Password range is 0001 ~ 9999. • With password, user can monitor parameters value but need enter password if he/she wants to edit parameters. • User needs to re-enter the password if there is no key operation in 1 min after enter the password. • User needs to enter the old password if he/she wants to change to a new one.
Restrict network access	<p>PowerXL Series VFD provides network access to facilitate communication with other devices in the systems and configuration. But this capability could open up a big security hole if it's not configured securely.</p> <p>Eaton recommends segmentation of networks into logical enclaves and restrict the communication to host-to-host paths. This helps protect sensitive information and critical services and limits damage from network perimeter breaches. At a minimum, a utility Industrial Control Systems network should be segmented into a three-tiered architecture (as recommended by NIST SP800-82[R3]) for better security control.</p> <p>Deploy adequate network protection devices like Firewalls, Intrusion Detection / Protection devices.</p> <p>Below are the protocols and their port details available on PowerXL Series VFD. Use below information for configuring the firewalls.</p> <p>PowerXL Series VFD provides below communication protocols –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EtherNet IP protocols on RJ45 connector – enabled by default on port 44818 and 2222 • Modbus TCP protocol on RJ45 connector – enabled by default on port 502 • Modbus RTU on RS485 physical layer – enabled by default • BACnet MS/TP on RS485 physical layer – disabled by default, when this is enabled, Modbus RTU is disabled. <p>All the protocols have dedicated menu structure, and details are described in User's Manual for how to activate or configure them.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eaton has published detailed information about various Network level protection strategies in Eaton Cybersecurity Considerations for Electrical Distribution Systems [R1].

Table 173. PowerXL—secure configuration guidelines, continued

Category	Description
Logging and event management	<p>Best practices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PowerXL Series VFD provides parameters change log and fault log functions for user, to help diagnose the drive <p>1. Parameters change log:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PowerXL Series VFD will log the parameter information in FRAM when the parameter changes. The max number of 66 items can be logged. New log will rewrite the old one. User cannot clear this fault information. <p>2. Fault log:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PowerXL Series VFD will log the drive information in FRAM when fault occurs. The max number of 10 items can be logged. New log will rewrite the old one. User can clear the history fault by pressing OK key more than 5 Sec. PowerXL Series VFD will log the fault information in FRAM when fault occurs. The max number of 50 items can be logged. New log will rewrite the old one. User cannot clear this fault information.
Secure maintenance	<p>Best practices</p> <p>Apply Firmware updates and patches regularly</p> <p>Due to rapidly increasing Cyber Threats in Industrial Control Systems, Eaton implements a comprehensive patch and update process for its products. Users are encouraged to maintain a consistent process to promptly monitor for fresh firmware updates and apply the update whenever required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The latest firmware can be acquired from the www.eaton.com/drives website. There will be separate link for PowerXL Series VFD FR0 to FR6 and PowerXL Series VFD FR7 & FR8 Users can also sign up on our website to get emails when new material is released to the site if desired. Using the PC Tool or verifying on the keypad the current version of firmware can be verified. For additional information or technical support on Eaton's Variable frequency drive products contact us at TRCDrives@eaton.com or by phone at 800-386-2273 for US customers. For European customers contact us at AfterSalesEGBonn@eaton.com or by phone at +49 (0) 228602-3640 <p>Eaton also has a robust vulnerability response process. In the event of any security vulnerability getting discovered in its products, Eaton patches the vulnerability and releases information bulletin through its cybersecurity website - http://www.eaton.com/cybersecurity and patches through www.eaton.com/drives.</p>

References

[R1] Cybersecurity Considerations for Electrical Distribution Systems (WP152002EN):

http://www.eaton.com/ecm/groups/public/@pub/@eaton/@corp/documents/content/pct_1603172.pdf

[R2] Cybersecurity Best Practices Checklist Reminder (WP910003EN):

http://www.cooperindustries.com/content/dam/public/powersystems/resources/library/1100_EAS/WP910003EN.pdf

We make what matters work.*

* At Eaton, we believe that power is a fundamental part of just about everything people do. Technology, transportation, energy and infrastructure—these are things the world relies on every day. That's why Eaton is dedicated to helping our customers find new ways to manage electrical, hydraulic and mechanical power more efficiently, safely and sustainably. To improve people's lives, the communities where we live and work, and the planet our future generations depend upon. Because that's what really matters. And we're here to make sure it works.

See more at [Eaton.com/whatmatters](https://www.eaton.com/whatmatters)